

Unresolved cases of type fixation, synonymy and homonymy in harpacticoid copepod nomenclature (Crustacea: Copepoda)

RONY HUYS

Department of Zoology, Natural History Museum, Cromwell Road, London SW7 5BD, U.K.

E-mail: rjh@nhm.ac.uk

Magnolia Press

Auckland, New Zealand

Table of contents

Abstract	4
Introduction	5
Cases of homonymy.....	6
<i>Anoplosoma</i> Sars, 1911c (Family Ameiridae)	7
<i>Poria</i> Lang, 1965 (Family Canthocamptidae)	7
<i>Sewellia</i> Lang, 1965 (Family Dactylopsiidae)	8
<i>Ichnusella</i> Cottarelli, 1971 (Family Leptopontiidae).....	8
<i>Dahlakia</i> Por, 1986a (Family Canthocamptidae).	9
Unavailable genus-group names	9
<i>Rhizothrix</i> Brady & Robertson, 1876 (Family Rhizotrichidae)	10
<i>Psammastacus</i> Nicholls, 1935 (Family Leptastacidae)	10
<i>Paranannopus</i> Lang, 1936a (Family Pseudotachidiidae)	10
<i>Paraidya</i> Sewell, 1940 (Family Tisbidae)	12
<i>Alteuthelopsis</i> Lang, 1944 (Family Peltidiidae).....	12
<i>Halectinosoma</i> Lang, 1944 (Family Ectinosomatidae).....	12
<i>Heterolaophonte</i> Lang, 1944 (Family Laophontidae).....	14
<i>Idyelopsis</i> Lang, 1944 (Family Idyanthidae)	15
<i>Paralaophonte</i> Lang, 1944 (Family Laophontidae)	15
<i>Robertgurneya</i> Lang, 1944 (Family Miraciidae)	16
<i>Rheocamptus</i> Borutzky, 1948 (Family Canthocamptidae).....	16
<i>Apodopsyllus</i> Kunz, 1962 (Family Paramesochridae)	17
<i>Kliopsyllus</i> Kunz, 1962 (Family Paramesochridae).....	18
<i>Scottopsylus</i> Kunz, 1962 (Family Paramesochridae).....	19
<i>Cladorstrata</i> Shen & Tai, 1963 (Family Miraciidae).....	20
<i>Scottolana</i> Por, 1967 (Family Canuellidae)	20
<i>Psyllocamptus</i> (<i>Langpsyllocamptus</i>) Kunz, 1975b (Family Ameiridae)	22
<i>Micropsammis</i> Mielke, 1975 (Family Pseudotachidiidae).....	22
<i>Barbaracletodes</i> Becker, 1979 (Family Cletodidae <i>incertae sedis</i>)	22
<i>Ameiropsyllus</i> Bodin, 1979 (Family Ameiridae)	23
<i>Chilaophonte</i> Mielke, 1985 (Family Laophontidae).....	23
<i>Psammonitocrella</i> Rouch, 1992 (Family Ameiridae)	23
<i>Tectacingulum</i> Harris, 1994 (Family Porcellidiidae)	24
<i>Stygonitocrella</i> (<i>Fiersiella</i>) Suárez-Morales & Iliffe, 2005 (Family Ameiridae)	24
<i>Pilocamptus</i> Wells, 2007 (Family Canthocamptidae).....	25
Junior subjective synonyms	26
<i>Idomene</i> Philippi, 1843 (Family Pseudotachidiidae)	26
<i>Alteutha</i> Baird, 1846b (Family Peltidiidae)	27
Family Tisbidae Stebbing, 1910.....	28
Subfamily Cerviniopsinae Brotskaya, 1963.....	29
<i>Namakosiramia</i> Ho & Perkins, 1977 (Family Laophontidae)	30
Family Huntemanniidae Por, 1986a.....	30
Orphaned taxonomic groupings	31
<i>Amphiascus</i> Sars, 1905a (Family Miraciidae)	31
<i>Teissierella</i> Monard, 1935a (Family Miraciidae).....	32
<i>Hastigerella</i> Nicholls, 1935 (Family Ectinosomatidae).....	33
<i>Interleptomesochra</i> Lang, 1965 (Family Ameiridae)	34
Addendum: Junior homonyms in Calanoida and Cyclopoida.....	36

<i>Parathalassius</i> Dussart, 1986	36
<i>Berea</i> Yamaguti, 1963.....	36
Acknowledgements	
36	
References	
37	

Abstract

Type fixation for each of the 601 valid genera (17 placed *incertae sedis*) and 13 genera of doubtful identity (*genera inquirenda*) in the Harpacticoida (Crustacea, Copepoda) has been verified. Twenty-four genus-group names published after 1930 lack the mandatory type fixation and are therefore unavailable. With the exception of *Kliopsyllus* Kunz, 1962 which is replaced by its senior synonym *Emertonia* Wilson, 1932, such names are made available here by either attributing the original name to the first author(s) who explicitly fixed a type species (*Psammastacus* Nicholls, 1935; *Alteuthelopsis* Lang, 1944; *Idyelopsis* Lang, 1944; *Paralaophonte* Lang, 1944; *Robertgurneya* Lang, 1944; *Cladorostrata* Shen & Tai, 1963; *Micropsammis* Mielke, 1975; and the subgenera *Rheocamptus* Borutzky, 1948 and *Scottopsyllus* Kunz, 1962;) or by adopting the name taking the present authorship and date (*Paranannopus* Lang, 1936a;

Paraidya Sewell, 1940; *Apodopsyllus* Kunz, 1962; *Scottolana* Por, 1967; *Barbaracletodes* Becker, 1979; *Ameiropsyllus* Bodin, 1979; *Chilaophonte* Mielke, 1985; *Psammonitocrella* Rouch, 1992; *Tectacingulum* Harris, 1994; and the subgenera *Intermedopsyllus* Kunz, 1962 (corrected spelling *Intermediopsyllus*) and *Fiersiella* Suárez Morales & Iliffe, 2005). In two cases a ruling by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature will be required to avoid upsetting a long-accepted name in its accustomed meaning (*Halectinosoma* Lang, 1944; *Heterolaophonte* Lang, 1944). The recently proposed generic name *Pilocamptus* Wells, 2007 does not satisfy the provisions of ICZN Art. 13.1 and is here made available by explicit citation of a bibliographic reference that provides a diagnosis purported to differentiate the taxon. *Rhizothrix* Brady & Robertson, 1876 is an unavailable name which was first made available by Sars (1909a). The unavailable generic name *Scottopsyllus* Kunz, 1962 has no potentially valid synonym and is replaced by the next oldest available name from among its subgenera, i.e. *Wellsopsyllus* Kunz, 1981 (ICZN Art. 23.3.5). The unavailable subgeneric name *Psyllocamptus* (*Langpsyllocamptus*) Kunz, 1975b is not reinstated because it denotes a taxon that is based exclusively on plesiomorphies.

New replacement names have been proposed for preoccupied generic names in the harpacticoid families Canthocamptidae (*Poria* Lang, 1965; *Dahlakia* Por, 1986a), Dactylopusiidae (*Sewellia* Lang, 1965), and Leptopontidae (*Ichnusella* Cottarelli, 1971). The preoccupied generic name *Anoplosoma* Sars, 1911c (family Ameiridae) is replaced by a previously proposed, but subsequently forgotten, replacement name, *Anoplosomella* Strand, 1929. *Nomina nova* are also suggested for *Parathalassius* Dussart, 1986 (Calanoida: Centropagidae) and *Berea* Yamaguti, 1963 (Cyclopoida: Chondracanthidae) which have entered into homonymy with previously established names.

The junior synonym *Alteutha* Baird, 1846b is considered valid, taking precedence as a *nomen protectum* over the older names *Sterope* Goodsir, 1845 and *Carillus* Goodsir, 1845 (*nomina oblita*). Similar reversal of precedence applies to

the family-group names Peltidiidae Claus, 1860 and Tisbidae Stebbing, 1910 which are junior subjective synonyms of Steropinae Dana, 1854 and Scutellidiinae Claus, 1889, respectively. Since the type of *Idomene* Philippi, 1843 is identified as a member of the Clausidiidae (Cyclopoida), the generic name *Xouthous* Thomson, 1883 is reinstated to accommodate all remaining species currently placed in *Idomene*. The forgotten copepod genus *Microchelonia* Brady, 1918 is placed in the family Laophontidae and considered a senior subjective synonym of *Namakosiramia* Ho & Perkins, 1977.

The family-group name Pontostratiotidae A. Scott, 1909 (type: *Pontostratiotes* Brady, 1883) is a senior subjective synonym of Cerviniopseinae Brotskaya, 1963 (type: *Cerviniopsis* Sars, 1903) and the former is consequently reinstated at the subfamilial level. The family-group name Huntemanniidae Por, 1986a (type: *Huntemannia* Poppe, 1884) is a junior subjective synonym of Nannopinae Brady, 1880a (type: *Nannopus* Brady, 1880a) and the latter is reinstated as the

valid name at family rank and with the spelling corrected to Nannopodidae. The family-name Paranannopinae Por, 1986a

is a *nomen nudum* based on an unavailable generic name and is replaced by Danielsseniinae Huys & Gee in Huys *et al.*, 1996.

Four orphaned taxonomic groupings created by the removal of the type species – but not of the remaining species included in a genus – require an existing (previously invalid) or new generic name. *Amphiascus* Sars, 1905a is a senior objective synonym of *Paramphiascopsis* Lang, 1944 and must be restricted to the species currently included in the latter;

a new genus *Sarsamphiascus* (type: *Dactylopus minutus* Claus, 1863) is proposed to receive all remaining *Amphiascus* species. The new generic names *Monardius* gen. nov. and *Glabrotelson* gen. nov. are proposed for the orphaned taxonomic groupings resulting from the removal of the types of *Teissierella* Monard, 1935a to *Robertsonia* Brady, 1880a, and of *Hastigerella* Nicholls, 1935 to *Arenosetella* Wilson, 1932, respectively. *Leptomesochra* Sars, 1911b is a senior

subjective synonym of *Interleptomesochra* Lang, 1965 and must be restricted to the latter's taxonomic concept; the previously unavailable generic name *Leptameira* Lang, 1936d is reinstated under the present authorship and date to assemble all remaining *Leptomesochra* species.

Type species are fixed for a number of genera that were proposed before 1931 without original type designation: *Marshia* Herrick, 1895; *Cerviniopsis* Sars, 1903; *Pseudobradya* Sars, 1904a; *Alteuthella* A. Scott, 1909; *Diosaccopsis* Brian, 1925a; and *Nannopodella* Monard, 1928.

Xouthous sarsi sp. nov. is proposed for *Idomene forficata* Philippi, 1843 *sensu* Sars (1906a). *Tachidius longicornis* Olofsson, 1917 is reinstated and placed in the genus *Geeopsis* Huys in Huys *et al.*, 1996 as *G. longicornis* (Olofsson, 1917) comb. nov. *Micropsammis galapagoensis* Mielke, 1997 is transferred to *Telopsammis* as *T. galapagoensis* (Mielke, 1997) comb. nov.

Key words: Harpacticoida, zoological nomenclature, type fixation, new replacement names, unavailable names, junior synonyms, orphaned taxa, *Bereacanthus* nom. nov., *Bereraia* nom. nov., *Dahlakocamptus* nom. nov., *Dussartopages* nom. nov., *Hanikraia* nom. nov., *Sewelliapusia* nom. nov., *Glabrotelson* gen. nov., *Monardius* gen. nov., *Sarsamphiascus* gen. nov.

Introduction

With the recent publication of the comprehensive checklist of harpacticoids of the world (Wells 2007), the classification of the group has – at least for the foreseeable future – acquired a level of stability it had not witnessed for the last half-century. The ongoing search for natural order has now generated a testable taxonomic framework of the Harpacticoida that can be challenged with alternative character sets such as molecular sequence data. Wells (2007) recognized about 4,300 species placed in 589 genera and 56 families, representing a five-fold increase in the number of species since the last comprehensive treatment by Lang (1948). Given the vast number of synonyms, homonyms, new combinations and unavailable names that have accumulated since the first harpacticoid copepod description by O.F. Müller (1776), it is to be expected that not all nomenclatural problems have been resolved thus far. Wells's (2007) thorough approach revealed several unresolved cases of homonymy at the species level and new replacement names were proposed by the

author where required; the situation is, however, less satisfactory at genus level. Several harpacticoid genusgroup

names are preoccupied by senior homonyms, and new replacement names have already been proposed for some of them (Özdikmen & Pesce 2006; Özdikmen 2008, 2009). Dual designation of the same namebearing

type or subsequent removal of the type species to another genus has resulted in a number of unresolved cases of synonymy. One example of such “orphaned” taxonomic groupings that has recently come

to light is the genus *Echinocamptus* Chappuis, 1929a, the type species of which was also subsequently designated as the type of the subgenus *Bryocamptus* (*Limocamptus*) Chappuis, 1929a (Wells 2007). However,

by far the largest source of nomenclatural confusion stems from the lack of attention to typification, which provides stability and objective continuity in the application of names. It has recurrently been ignored that genus-group names established after 1930 must be accompanied by the explicit fixation of a type species (ICZN Art. 13.3) in order to make them available. Failure to comply with this requirement has introduced – even until very recently – an unexpectedly high number of *nomina nuda* in the harpacticoid literature. Some of these cases have been resolved (Galassi *et al.* 1999; Reid *et al.* 2003) but many unavailable genus-group names still await type fixation.

The steady addition of new taxa shows that the dynamism of harpacticoid taxonomy is clearly set to continue. Since Wells's (2007) monumental checklist twenty-eight genera have already been added: *Ancorolina* George, 2006b; *Apistophonte* Gheerardyn & Fiers in Gheerardyn *et al.*, 2006b; *Carcinocaris* Cottarelli, Bruno & Berrera, 2006; *Foweya* Gee, 2006; *Propephonte* Gheerardyn & Fiers in Gheerardyn *et al.*,

2006b; *Pseudechinopsyllus* George, 2006a; *Spiniferaphonte* Gheerardyn & Fiers in Gheerardyn *et al.*, 2007; *Aequinoctiella* Cottarelli, Bruno & Berera, 2008; *Arcticocarella* Kornev & Chertoprud, 2008; *Ciplakastacus* Sak, Karaytuğ & Huys, 2008; *Mesopontia* Sak, Huys & Karaytuğ, 2008; *Onychopontia* Sak, Huys & Karaytuğ, 2008; *Pesceus* Özdikmen, 2008; *Pordfus* Özdikmen, 2008; *Raowellsia* Özdikmen, 2008; *Vermicaris* Kornev & Chertoprud, 2008; *Vibriopsyllus* Kornev & Chertoprud, 2008; *Acuticoxa* Huys & Kihara, 2009; *Inermiphonte* Huys & Lee, 2009; *Marbefia* Huys & Lee, 2009; *Chaulionyx* Kihara & Huys,

2009a; *Paranaiara* Kihara & Huys, 2009b; *Dahmsopottekina* Özdkmen, 2009; *Muohuysia* Özdkmen, 2009; *Monodicaris* Schminke, 2009; *Paranitocrella* Tang & Knott, 2009; *Nyxis* Willen, 2009; *Keraia* Willen & Dittmar, 2009 (Cottarelli *et al.* 2006, 2008; Gee 2006; George 2006a, 2006b; Gheerardyn *et al.* 2006b, 2007; Huys & Kihara 2009; Huys & Lee 2009; Kihara & Huys 2009a, 2009b; Kornev & Chertoprud 2008; Özdkmen 2008, 2009; Sak *et al.* 2008a, 2008b; Schminke 2009; Tang & Knott 2009; Willen 2009; Willen &

Dittmar 2009). In addition, the subgenus *Parabradya* Lang, 1944 was upgraded to generic status (Seifried *et al.* 2007), the new replacement name *Neomrazekiella* Özdkmen & Pesce, 2006 was proposed for the preoccupied subgeneric name *Mrazekiella* Brehm, 1949 (Özdkmen & Pesce 2006) and the genus *Kinnecaris* Jakobi, 1972 was reinstated (Schminke 2008). Finally, *Psammoleptastacus* Pennak, 1942 (formerly a junior subjective synonym of *Arenopontia* Kunz, 1937) and *Neoleptastacus* Nicholls, 1945b (formerly a subgenus of

Arenopontia) were reinstated as valid genera by Sak *et al.* (2008a). The proposal of the genus *Eolaophonte* by

Apostolov (1990) does not feature in any subsequent monograph or checklist and has escaped most workers' attention till now (*cf.* Bodin 1997; Boxshall & Halsey 2004; Wells 2007). Both *Phycolaophonte* Pallares, 1975a and *Eolaophonte* Apostolov, 1990 were relegated to junior subjective synonyms of *Coullia* Hamond, 1973a by Huys (2009). Gheerardyn *et al.* (in press) relegated the recently proposed genus *Archaeotisbe* Kornev & Chertoprud, 2008 to a junior subjective synonym of *Atergopedia* Martínez Arbizu & Moura, 1998. In accordance with Wells's (1967) earlier course of action (overruled by Kunz (1975a)) the genus *Lineosoma* Wells, 1965b was synonymised with *Noodtiella* Wells, 1965b by Kihara and Huys (2009a). The genus *Cristacoxa* Huys, 1990a was relegated to a junior subjective synonym of *Noodorthopsyllus* Lang, 1965 by Huys and Kihara (2009).

The purpose of this paper is to resolve, where possible and appropriate, outstanding nomenclatural issues in harpacticoid taxonomy – at genus-group level and above. The problems addressed include cases of homonymy, non-availability of names owing to lack of type fixation, and miscellaneous matters centered mostly on subjective junior synonyms and “orphaned” taxonomic groupings. The solutions variously involve proposal of new replacement names for homonyms, clarification of actual authorship of names made available

after their initial proposal, assumption of authorship of an unavailable name, and proposal of new names for “orphaned” taxonomic assemblages. In three such cases a ruling by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature will be required and proposals have been submitted to ensure that stability and universality in the application of those names are not threatened (Huys 2008a, 2008b; Huys & Clark 2009). The nomenclatural changes proposed in this paper are summarized in Table 1. The rationale behind these changes is explained in detail below. Articles and Recommendations cited in the text refer to the fourth edition

of the International Code of Zoological Nomenclature (ICZN 1999), the provisions of which supersede those of the previous editions of the Code with effect from 1 January 2000. The validity of type fixation for each of the 601 genera of Harpacticoida currently in use was verified and the old and current binomen of the type species as well as the nomenclatural act that established it are summarized in Table 4. Finally, the opportunity

was taken to point out two unresolved homonymy issues at genus-group level in other copepod orders.

Cases of homonymy

At least five harpacticoid generic names have entered into homonymy with previously established genusgroup

names proposed for non-copepodan taxa. In each of these cases, both the prior nominal taxon name (junior homonym) and its new replacement name proposed below have the same type species (ICZN Art. 67.8). The recently proposed family-group name *Zosimidae* Seifried, 2003 (type genus *Zosime* Boeck, 1873) (*cf.* Seifried 2003: 100) is also a junior homonym of *Zosiminae* Alcock, 1898 (Decapoda, family Xanthidae; type genus *Zosimus* A.-G. Desmarest, 1823) (*cf.* Alcock 1898: 77). Such a case resulting from similarity but not identity of the names of the respective type genera must be referred to the Commission for a ruling to remove homonymy (ICZN Art. 55.3.1). An application to preserve the family-group name *Zosimidae* Seifried, 2003 by choosing a new grammatical stem from the name of the type genus *Zosime* (according to ICZN Recommendation 29A), taking the original authorship and date, has been submitted (Huys & Clark 2009).

Anoplosoma Sars, 1911c (Family Ameiridae)

Sars (1911c: 431) established the genus *Anoplosoma* Sars, 1911c for a new species *A. sordidum* Sars, 1911c (type by monotypy) and placed it in the Ancorabolidae. Lang (1944, 1948) transferred the genus to the Ameiridae (subfamily Stenocopiinae) while Por (1964a: 99) added a second species, *A. stryx* Por, 1964a. Sars

(1911c) himself used two different spellings for the generic name, *Anoplosoma* in the heading of the generic diagnosis (p. 431) and the figure legend of Supplement Plate 49, and *Anaplosoma* in the combination with the

type species name in the text (p. 432). The latter spelling was adopted by some authors (e.g. Pesta 1927: 41) but should be ranked as an incorrect original spelling (*lapsus calami*) since Sars (1911c: 432) clearly stated "... it is from this character [the absence of any obvious armature on the body; Greek *anoplos*, meaning unarmed] that the generic name here proposed has been derived...".

Strand (1929: 9) pointed out that *Anoplosoma* Sars, 1911c was preoccupied by *Anoplosoma* Agassiz, 1846 and proposed the new replacement name *Anoplosomella*. This *nomen novum* has not been cited since and does

not feature in Boxshall and Halsey's (2004) list of unused generic names. Agassiz (1846: 25, 1848: 70) corrected the spelling of *Anoplosomatum* Grube, 1840 (type species: *Anoplosomatum utriculus* Grube, 1840) to *Anoplosoma*. According to ICZN Arts 32.2 and 32.5, Grube's (1840: 47) spelling of the name *Anoplosomatum* is the correct original one and hence Agassiz's subsequent spelling is an unjustified emendation (Art. 33.2.3). *Anoplosoma* Agassiz, 1846 therefore becomes a junior objective synonym (as an unnecessary replacement name) of *Anoplosomatum* Grube, 1840 and can enter into homonymy with other genus-group names. There are only a few citations of Grube's genus in the literature and all use the original spelling without reference to Agassiz's subsequent spelling (e.g. Siebold 1845: 321; Diesing 1859: 754, 766).

Initially thought to represent a "transition" from the Echinodermata to the worms, Baird (1868: 99) subsequently listed *Anoplosomatum* under "Genera of Sipunculidae not sufficiently established, and the position of which is doubtful" before Delage and Hérouard (1897: 24) eventually considered it a synonym of *Phascolosoma* Leuckart, 1828 (Sipuncula: Phascolosomatidae).

Although the senior homonym has not been used as a valid name after 1899 (ICZN Art. 23.9.1.1), the generic name *Anoplosoma* Sars, 1911c cannot be maintained as a *nomen protectum* on the basis of prevailing usage since it has not been used in at least 25 works, published by at least 10 authors since 1960 (i.e. the immediately preceding 50 years) (ICZN Art. 23.9.1.2). Strand's (1929: 9) replacement of it by *Anoplosomella*

Strand, 1929 is confirmed, and the resulting new combinations must be cited as *Anoplosomella sordida* (Sars,

1911c) comb. nov. [type] and *A. stryx* (Por, 1964a) comb. nov. Note that the former is formally treated here as

a new combination since Strand (1929) had not mentioned the type species *Anoplosoma sordidum* when he proposed the replacement name *Anoplosomella*.

Poria Lang, 1965 (Family Canthocamptidae)

Por (1964a: 115) synonymised the monotypic genera *Hemimesochra* Sars, 1920b (type species: *Hemimesochra clavularis* Sars, 1920b) and *Mesopsyllus* Por, 1960b (type species: *Mesopsyllus atargatis* Por, 1960b) and added a third species, *Hemimesochra derketo* Por, 1964a. Lang (1965: 423) dismissed this course of action by resurrecting *Mesopsyllus* for *M. atargatis*, restricting *Hemimesochra* to *H. clavularis* and fixing *H. derketo* as the type and only species of a new genus *Poria* Lang, 1965. All three genera were removed from

the Cletodidae by Por (1986a) and placed in a new subfamily Hemimesochrinae in the Canthocamptidae.

Poria Lang, 1965 cannot be maintained as a valid name since it is a junior homonym of *Poria* Mulsant, 1850 (Coleoptera: Coccinellidae). Mulsant (1850: 885) included eight species in *Poria* but refrained from type fixation. Crotch (1874) subsequently listed *Poria cyanea* Mulsant, 1850 as the type species. The senior homonym *Poria* Mulsant, 1850 is still a valid name that is widely used in the coccinellid literature (e.g. Fürsch 1990; Lawrence & Newton 1995). Here the new replacement name *Hanikraia* nom. nov. (gender: feminine), alluding to the location of the type locality (Israel; Eastern Mediterranean; off Rosh Hanikra) is substituted for *Poria* Lang, 1965, containing *Hanikraia derketo* (Por, 1964a) comb. nov. as its type and only valid species. Huys and Thistle (1989) suggested that the species identified as "Cletodidae sp. indet." by Wells

(1965a) also belongs to *Poria*, but Bodin (1997) considered it to be an unidentifiable juvenile specimen. In accordance with Wells's (2007) checklist it is here regarded as *species incertae sedis* in *Hanikraia* pending the re-examination of additional material.

Sewellia Lang, 1965 (Family Dactylopusiidae)

Sewell (1940: 227) described the new species *Dactylopusia tropica* Sewell, 1940 on the basis of an unspecified number of females. Krishnaswamy (1957: 37) described the hitherto unknown male based on non-type material. Hence, his statement that the "... male allotype will be lodged in the Zoological Survey..."

is obviously in violation with the Code (ICZN Art. 72.1.1). Sewell (1940: 229) believed the species formed a "connecting link" between the genera *Dactylopusia* Norman, 1903a and *Dactylopusioides* Brian, 1928b. Lang

(1965: 168) proposed a new genus *Sewellia* Lang, 1965 to accommodate *D. tropica* as its type and only species (by original designation), overlooking that Hora (1932: 315) had already used the same genus-group name for a genus of river loaches (Cypriniformes, Balitoridae). *Sewellia* Lang, 1965 is therefore a junior homonym of *Sewellia* Hora, 1932 (type: *Balitora lineolata* Valenciennes in Cuvier and Valenciennes, 1846, by monotypy). A new replacement name, *Sewelliapusia* nom. nov. (named after R. B. Seymour Sewell; gender: feminine), is proposed to resolve this case of homonymy and hence the type species should be cited as

Sewelliapusia tropica (Sewell, 1940) comb. nov. The genus has remained monotypic since its inception and is

currently placed in the family Dactylopusiidae (Willen 2000).

Ichnusella Cottarelli, 1971 (Family Leptopontiidae)

Cottarelli (1971: 58) established this genus for his new species *Ichnusella eione* Cottarelli, 1971 (type species

by original designation) and *Psammopsyllus pasquinii* Cottarelli, 1969, overlooking that the generic name *Ichnusella* had already been introduced by Dieni and Massari (1966: 170) for a genus of fossil Foraminiferida.

Since the Code applies to Metazoa and also to protistan taxa when workers treat them as animals for the purposes of nomenclature (ICZN Art. 1.1.1), *Ichnusella* Cottarelli, 1971 is a junior homonym of *Ichnusella* Dieni & Massari, 1966 (type species by original designation: *Ichnusella trocholinaeformis* Dieni & Massari, 1966), both being derived from the ancient name of Sardinia (Greek Ιχνούσα). A new replacement name,

Bereraia nom. nov. (gender: feminine), is proposed, named after Dr Raffaella Berera (Università della Tuscia,

Viterbo, Italy), in recognition of her valuable contributions to the knowledge of the genus (Berera & Cottarelli

2003; Berera *et al.* 2001; Cottarelli *et al.* 1998). The genus currently includes the following species:

Psammopsyllus pasquinii Cottarelli, 1969 = *Bereraia pasquinii* (Cottarelli, 1969) comb. nov.; *Ichnusella eione* Cottarelli, 1971 = *B. eione* (Cottarelli, 1971) comb. nov. [type]; *Ichnusella longifurca* Cottarelli, Bruno & Berera, 1998 = *B. longifurca* (Cottarelli, Bruno & Berera, 1998) comb. nov.; *Ichnusella tertia* Cottarelli, Bruno & Berera, 1998 = *B. tertia* (Cottarelli, Bruno & Berera, 1998) comb. nov.; *Ichnusella improvisa* Berera,

Cottarelli & Bruno, 2001 = *B. improvisa* (Berera, Cottarelli & Bruno, 2001) comb. nov.; and *Ichnusella ionica*

Berera & Cottarelli, 2003 = *B. ionica* (Berera & Cottarelli, 2003) comb. nov.

Por (1968: 45) described a new species of Cletodidae, *Cletocamptus xenuus* Por, 1968, from the Dahlak Archipelago but expressed reservations about its generic assignment. In a later paper (Por 1986a: 123), he proposed a new genus *Dahlakia* Por, 1986a in the subfamily Hemimesochrinae (Canthocamptidae) and designated *C. xenuus* as its type and only species. *Dahlakia* Por, 1986a is a junior homonym of *Dahlakia* Biggs, 1971 (type species by original designation: *Dahlakia leilae* Biggs, 1971) (Gastropoda: Cerithiidae). Houbrick (1978) considered Biggs's (1971: 221) genus a junior subjective synonym of *Bittium* Leach in Gray, 1847 while some authors have used *Dahlakia* as a subgenus of *Bittium* (e.g. Bosch *et al.* 1995). In a later paper Houbrick (1992: 270) proposed that the type species of *Dahlakia* is in fact a probable synonym of

Cerithium scabridum Philippi, 1848, and therefore excluded the genus from the Bittiinae (family Cerithiidae).

It is proposed here to remove *Dahlakia* Por, 1986a from its homonymy by replacing it with the new replacement name *Dahlakocamptus* nom. nov. (gender: masculine), containing *Dahlakocamptus xenuus* (Por, 1968) comb. nov. as its type and sole species.

Unavailable genus-group names

In order to be available every new genus-group name published after 1930 must be accompanied by the fixation of a type species in the original description. Such mandatory type fixation (ICZN Art. 13.3) has been ignored for a number of harpacticoid genus-group names and its strict application does not appear to have had

much impact on copepod nomenclature until recently. Both Galassi *et al.* (1999) and Reid *et al.* (2003) recognized that Petkovski's (1976) generic names *Nitocrellopsis* Petkovski, 1976 and *Stygonitocrella* Petkovski, 1976 had been established without type fixation and consequently made them available under their

own authorship by fixing *Nitocrellopsis rouchi* Galassi, De Laurentiis & Dole-Olivier, 1999 and *Nitocrella montana* Noodt, 1965 as the respective types.

A taxon denoted by an unavailable name requires a replacement name which – in the absence of potentially valid synonyms – can either be the old name or a newly proposed name (ICZN Art. 23.3.5). I have elected to validate the old names instead of proposing new substitute names which are likely to be destabilizing even if they are allowed by the Code. The adoption of a previously unavailable name as the valid

name of a taxon establishes it as a new name with its own authorship and date (ICZN Glossary: *nomen nudum*). The Code (Arts 11.9.3 and 51.3) is not explicit about the nomenclatural implications of such course of action but its logical interpretation entails that (1) since this does not involve homonymy between two available names (in which case type fixation would be carried over to the new replacement name), the adopted

unavailable name is not a *nomen novum* but must be indicated by the term gen. nov. (thereby satisfying the provisions of ICZN Art. 16.1 for names published after 1999); the term nom. nov. should only be used to indicate a new replacement name (ICZN Recommendation 16A); (2) since species-group names must be published in combination with a generic name, but the latter need not be valid or even available (ICZN Art. 11.9.3.1) the unavailability of genus-group names has no implications for its originally or subsequently included species other than that they must be treated as new combinations; hence the authorship and date of the author(s) making the name available must be cited in parentheses (ICZN Art. 51.3); and (3) since the name

was originally unavailable, type fixation is by original rather than subsequent designation.

In the introduction to his monograph, Lang (1948: 7) stated that whenever the type species of a genus was not explicitly indicated by him, he considered the first species to have been described in that genus as the type

(“Wenn der Genotypus für eine Gattung nicht angegeben wird, betrachte ich die zuerst beschriebene Art als solcher.”). Such a rule is not among the allowed criteria for ascertaining type fixation in the original publication (ICZN Art. 68), and thus the status of being the “oldest species” assigned to one of Lang’s genera

does not in and of itself confer type status on that species. According to ICZN Art. 67.5 the term “designation”

in relation to fixation of a type species must be rigidly construed, which applies to Art. 69 for subsequent designation as well. Additional problems associated with Lang’s (1948) “rule” are that for several genera listed by him (*Aegisthus* Giesbrecht, 1891; *Alteuthella* A. Scott, 1909; *Ameiropsis* Sars, 1907b; *Cerviniopsis* Sars, 1903; *Idyanthe* Sars, 1909c; *Idyella* Sars, 1905b; *Psammastacus* Nicholls, 1935), more than one originally included species shared the same publication date, and that these species also had the oldest names among their congeners. In one case (*Pseudobradya* Sars, 1904a) the oldest nominal species listed by Lang (1948: 237) was not even originally included (*Bradya brevicornis* T. Scott, 1894a).

Rhizothrix Brady & Robertson, 1876 (Family Rhizotrichidae)

The binomen *Rhizothrix curvata* was first mentioned as a *nomen nudum* in a species list by Brady and

Robertson (1876: 197). Brady (1880a: 98) abandoned the intended generic name and described the species as *Enhydrosoma curvatum*, attributing authorship to "Brady & Robertson". Sars (1909a: 302) erroneously claimed that Brady and Robertson (1876) had established the genus *Rhizothrix* and unfortunately this error has been perpetuated in the literature (e.g. Lang 1948; Bodin 1997; Boxshall & Halsey 2004; Wells 2007; Kornev & Chertoprud 2008). In fact, by providing a detailed generic diagnosis and therefore satisfying the provisions of ICZN Art. 12.1, Sars (1909a) himself had made the genus-group name available. Consequently this author should be credited with the authorship as Huys *et al.* (1996: 40) had recognized already.

The type species of *Rhizothrix* Sars, 1909a (by monotypy) is *Enhydrosoma curvatum* Brady, 1880a = *Rhizothrix curvata* (Brady, 1880a). It should be noted that the species cannot be attributed to "Brady & Robertson, 1880" or "Brady & Robertson in Brady, 1880a" since an outside person (i.e. other than an author of the work) can only be credited with authorship if he/she is alone responsible for the name and for satisfying the criteria of availability (ICZN Art. 50.1.1). The same rule applies to the type species of the genera *Jonesiella* Brady, 1880a (Pseudotachidiidae), *Normanella* Brady, 1880a (Normanellidae), *Robertsonia* Brady,

1880a (Miraciidae) and *Stylicletodes* Lang, 1936b (Cletodidae), all of which have been erroneously attributed

to Brady & Robertson by Brady (1880a) (Table 4).

Boxshall and Halsey (2004: 378) remarked that the traditional spelling of the family name, Rhizothricidae Por, 1986a, reflects an incorrect derivation that must be amended to Rhizotrichidae.

Psammastacus Nicholls, 1935 (Family Leptastacidae)

Nicholls (1935) proposed the genus *Psammastacus* Nicholls, 1935 for two new species, *P. confluens* Nicholls,

1935 and *P. brevicaudatus* Nicholls, 1935, but did not designate a type species, without which the generic name remained unavailable as a *nomen nudum*. Lang's (1948: 7) rule of designating the oldest species as type

(unless stated otherwise) does not satisfy the provisions of the Code (see above). The first authors to formally

fix a type species were Apostolov and Marinov (1988: 288) who designated *P. confluens* and consequently reestablished

the generic name. They also met the provisions of ICZN Art. 13.1.1 by providing a generic diagnosis (in Bulgarian) which serves to differentiate *Psammastacus* Apostolov & Marinov, 1988 from the other leptastacid genera. Accordingly, the latter generic name should take their authorship and date. Huys (1992: 121) showed that the original description of *P. brevicaudatus* was based on copepodids of *P. confluens*.

Given this synonymy, the genus *Psammastacus* Apostolov & Marinov, 1988 remains monotypic with *Psammastacus confluens* (Nicholls, 1935) comb. nov. as the type.

Paranannopus Lang, 1936a (Family Pseudotachidiidae)

Lang (1936b: 476; published 21st September) is usually considered as the authority who introduced the generic name *Paranannopus*, however the new name had already been proposed in an earlier paper (Lang

1936a: 51; published 20th March) to accommodate *Nannopus abyssi* Sars, 1920c and *Paranannopus sarsi* Lang, 1936a. In neither of Lang's (1936a, b) papers was a type species fixed, rendering the generic name *Paranannopus* Lang, 1936a unavailable. The first author attempting at fixing a type was Lang (1948: 7, 1330)

himself by citing *Nannopus abyssi* as the earliest described species originally included in the genus, however his habitual proclivities are insufficient to recognize his type fixation as valid (see above). Huys *et al.* (1996: 244) also attempted to reinstitute the genus *Paranannopus* by attributing authorship to "Huys & Gee, 1996"

— however, the completion of this paper which included a revision of the genus has not been published yet.

Although the name *Paranannopus* Huys & Gee in Huys *et al.*, 1996 was accompanied by a diagnosis stating in words characters that are purported to differentiate the taxon (and hence meeting the provisions of ICZN Art. 13.1.1), it is to be considered a *nomen nudum* since no type was explicitly selected (Wells 2007: 85; ICZN

Art. 13.3). The generic name (gender: masculine) is here made available, taking the authorship and date of the

present paper, by fixing *Nannopus abyssi* as the type species by original designation and by making reference

to Huys *et al.*'s (1996: 244) generic diagnosis as the standard for differentiating the taxon from its confamilial

members. Being unavailable, both *Paranannopus* Lang, 1936a [*nomen nudum*] and *Paranannopus* Huys & Gee in Huys *et al.*, 1996 [*nomen nudum*], cannot enter into the synonymy of *Paranannopus* gen. nov., which is here explicitly indicated as intentionally new (ICZN Art. 16.1). The genus currently includes 22 valid species which must be cited as new combinations as follows: *Nannopus abyssi* Sars, 1920c = *Paranannopus abyssi* (Sars, 1920c) comb. nov. [type]; *Paranannopus sarsi* Lang, 1936a = *Paranannopus sarsi* (Lang, 1936a) comb. nov.; *P. echinipes* Smirnov, 1946 = *P. echinipes* (Smirnov, 1946) comb. nov.; *P. minutus* Smirnov, 1946 = *P. minutus* (Smirnov, 1946) comb. nov.; *P. bahusiense* [sic] Por, 1964b = *P. bahusiensis* (Por,

1964b) comb. nov.; *P. philistinus* Por, 1964c = *P. philistinus* (Por, 1964c) comb. nov.; *P. caheti* Soyer, 1965 =

P. caheti (Soyer, 1965) comb. nov.; *P. triarticulatus* Wells, 1965a = *P. triarticulatus* (Wells, 1965a) comb. nov.; *P. atlanticus* Coull, 1973a = *P. atlanticus* (Coull, 1973a) comb. nov.; *P. wellsi* Soyer, 1976 = *P. wellsi* (Soyer, 1976) comb. nov.; *P. longithorax* Becker, 1979 = *P. longithorax* (Becker, 1979) comb. nov.; *P. reductus* Becker, 1979 = *P. reductus* (Becker, 1979) comb. nov.; *P. truncatus* Becker, 1979 = *P. truncatus* (Becker, 1979) comb. nov.; *P. plumosus* Schriever, 1983 = *P. plumosus* (Schriever, 1983) comb. nov.; *P. denticulatus* Schriever, 1985 = *P. denticulatus* (Schriever, 1985) comb. nov.; *P. hicksi* Schriever, 1985 = *P. hicksi* (Schriever, 1985) comb. nov.; *P. kunzi* Schriever, 1985 = *P. kunzi* (Schriever, 1985) comb. nov.; *P. singulasetosus* Schriever, 1985 = *P. singulasetosus* (Schriever, 1985) comb. nov.; *P. trisetosus* Schriever, 1985

= *P. trisetosus* (Schriever, 1985) comb. nov.; *P. uniarticulatus* Schriever, 1985 = *P. uniarticulatus* (Schriever,

1985) comb. nov.; *P. variabilis* Schriever, 1985 = *P. variabilis* (Schriever, 1985) comb. nov.; *P. arndwilleni* Willen, 2005 = *P. arndwilleni* (Willen, 2005) comb. nov. The species described by Wells (1965a: 19) under the

name *Paranannopus langi* Wells, 1965a [= *Paranannopus langi* (Wells, 1965a) comb. nov.] is considered *species incertae sedis* in this genus (*cf.* Wells 2007: 21).

Huys *et al.* (1996: 236), building on the non-availability of the generic name *Paranannopus* Lang, 1936a [*nomen nudum*], introduced the new family name Danielsseniidae to replace Paranannopidae Por, 1986a [*nomen nudum*], since family-group names taking their stem from an unavailable (and thus invalid) generic name, also become unavailable (ICZN Arts 11.7.1.1 and 63–64). In addition, it was believed at the time that continued use of the family name Paranannopidae would have been preferential for the sake of stability, but would also have the less favourable implication of basing the family on a type genus that (1) is very advanced

and not really representative for the family, (2) is mostly known from females only, and (3) misleadingly alludes to a relationship with the genus *Nannopus* Brady, 1880a, currently placed in the family Huntemanniidae (= Nannopodidae, see below). Alternatively, the second option offered the possibility of designating another genus that is both well known and representative of the family. The family name Danielsseniidae Huys & Gee in Huys *et al.*, 1996 was accompanied by a differential diagnosis (Huys *et al.* 1996: 236; ICZN Art. 13.1.1) and was based on the available and still valid generic name *Danielssenia* Boeck,

1873 (ICZN Art. 13.2). Although the family name was not explicitly indicated as intentionally new or accompanied by a citation of the type genus (these provisions only apply to family-group names published after 1999; ICZN Arts. 16.1–2), the family-group name Danielsseniidae is valid. The family Paranannopidae Por, 1986a [*nomen nudum*] was relegated to a subfamily of the Pseudotachidiidae Lang, 1936c by Willen (1999, 2000); hence at this rank it should be cited as Danielsseniinae Huys & Gee in Huys *et al.* (1996). Note also that the ending of the generic name *Paranannopus* is derived from the Greek stem *pous* (πούς), meaning

foot, and hence the correct spelling of the family name should have been Paranannopidae.

Paraidya Sewell, 1940 (Family Tisbidae)

Sewell (1940: 163) established the genus *Paraidya* Sewell, 1940 in the Tisbidae for two new species, *Paraidya major* Sewell, 1940 and *P. minor* Sewell, 1940. Since the publication of *Paraidya* was not accompanied by the mandatory type fixation, the generic name does not satisfy the provisions of ICZN Art.

13.3 and must therefore be considered unavailable. Vervoort (1964: 103) listed the type species for each genus

then regarded valid in the Tisbidae. Unfortunately he did not do so for *Paraidya* since he claimed that the taxon fell within the boundaries of the genus *Tisbe* Lilljeborg, 1853 as redefined by Lang (1948: 364). This view gained support from Lang (1965: 145) who formally relegated *Paraidya* to a junior subjective synonym of *Tisbe*. Humes and Ho (1969b: 128) disputed this course of action and reinstated the genus for the two originally included species and a new species *P. occulta* Humes & Ho, 1969b but refrained from subsequent type designation. Finally, Humes (1981a) redescribed both *P. major* and *P. minor* but did not make the genus group

name available either. In the absence of any available synonyms that could potentially substitute for *Paraidya* Sewell, 1940 [*nomen nudum*], the generic name is validated here by fixing *Paraidya major* Sewell, 1940 as the type species (ICZN Art. 13.3) and by making explicit reference to Humes and Ho's (1969b: 128) list of characters that differentiate *Paraidya* gen. nov. from the closely related genus *Tisbe* (ICZN Art. 13.1.2).

Paraidya gen. nov. includes the following new combinations: *Paraidya major* Sewell, 1940 = *Paraidya major*

(Sewell, 1940) comb. nov.; *P. minor* Sewell, 1940 = *P. minor* (Sewell, 1940) comb. nov.; and *P. occulta* Humes & Ho, 1969b = *P. occulta* (Humes & Ho, 1969b) comb. nov.

Alteuthellopsis Lang, 1944 (Family Peltidiidae)

Lang (1944: 11) introduced the generic name *Alteuthellopsis* for the single species, *Eupelte oblia* A. Scott, 1909 but did not present a diagnosis or a bibliographic reference to such a description, hence the name remained unavailable. It was not until 1948 that Lang (p. 457) satisfied the provisions of ICZN Art. 13.1 by providing a generic diagnosis for *Alteuthellopsis* and fixing *Eupelte oblia* as the type species (by monotypy).

The generic name must therefore be attributed to Lang (1948). Humes (1981b: 227) added a second species, *Alteuthellopsis corallina* Humes, 1981.

Halectinosoma Lang, 1944 (Family Ectinosomatidae)

Lang (1944: 6) divided the genus *Ectinosoma* Boeck, 1865 into two subgenera, *Ectinosoma* (type: *Ectinosoma melaniceps* Boeck, 1865) and the newly proposed *Halectinosoma* for which he did not fix a type.

Although Lang (1944) designated a type for each of the two species-groups delimited within this latter subgenus, viz., the *sarsii*-group (type: *Ectinosoma sarsii* Boeck, 1873) and the *curtocrine*-group (type: *Ectinosoma curtocrine* Boeck, 1873), the subgenus *Halectinosoma* was denoted by an unavailable name and remained so in Lang's (1948: 194) monograph. Lang (1944) did not include any other species in these groups

but expanded them significantly in his 1948 monograph by adding twelve species to the *sarsii*-group and six to the *curtocrine*-group. To the former group of species he referred *Ectinosoma sarsii* Boeck, 1873; *Tachidius*

abrau Kričagin, 1878; *Ectinosoma chrystralii* T. Scott, 1894a; *E. propinquum* Scott & Scott, 1896; *E. herdmani* Scott & Scott, 1896; *E. armiferum* Scott & Scott, 1896; *E. finmarchicum* T. Scott, 1903a; *E. neglectum* Sars, 1904a; *E. elongatum* Sars, 1904a; *E. brunnea* Brady, 1907 (an incorrect original spelling of *brunneum*); *E. proximum* Sars, 1919; *E. angulifrons* Sars, 1919; and *E. tenerum* Sars, 1920a. As has been pointed out by Karanovic and Pesce (2001), Vervoort (1962: 399) explicitly fixed *Ectinosoma sarsii* Boeck, 1873 as type species of the subgenus *Halectinosoma*. Lang (1965: 11), who upgraded *Halectinosoma* to generic status, did not mention Vervoort's (1962) designation. *Halectinosoma* is available from Vervoort (1962), who cited (p. 255) the diagnosis for *Halectinosoma* in Lang (1944: 6) in this connection and designated a type species, and it takes the authorship *Halectinosoma* Vervoort, 1962 (ICZN Arts 13.1.1 and 13.3).

There are, however, a number of unresolved issues associated with the name:

(1) Boeck's (1873) original description of the type species *Halectinosoma sarsii* (Boeck, 1873) is poor and lacks information on the structure of the maxilla and maxilliped, which are used to distinguish between the very closely related genera *Halectinosoma* and *Pseudobradysia* Sars, 1904a (Huys *et al.* 1996). According to Clément and Moore (1995: 256) it is uncertain whether the species belongs to *Halectinosoma* and consequently it should be placed as *species incertae sedis* in the genus. According to ICZN Art. 67.2.5, a nominal species is deemed not to be originally included if it was cited as a *species incertae sedis*, however since *Halectinosoma sarsii* was not cited with that status by Vervoort (1962), his type fixation cannot be

invalidated on that ground. According to Scott and Scott (1896) the new species described as *Ectinosoma spinipes* by Brady (1880a: 9–10, Plate XXXVI, figs. 1–10) is a junior subjective synonym of *Ectinosoma sarsii* but like many other earlier records of *H. sarsii* this identification is probably incorrect (Clément & Moore 1995). Most workers have adopted Sars's (1904a: 30, Plate XVI) redescription of *Ectinosoma sarsii* as

the standard of reference for correct identification but Clément and Moore (1995) showed there were major discrepancies between Sars's material and the original description given by Boeck (1873) and consequently renamed it *Halectinosoma pseudosarsi*. There are no verifiable published records of *Ectinosoma sarsii* since Boeck's (1873) type material no longer exists.

(2) Since *H. sarsii* cannot be the objective standard of reference for the application of the name *Halectinosoma*, another species, which can best serve stability and universality, should be fixed. Dussart and Defaye (1988: 11) inadvertently cited *Tachidius abrau* Kričagin, 1878 as the type species but, being one of the

very few freshwater species of the genus, it is not representative. A ruling by the Commission will be required

to set aside the respective type designations by Vervoort (1962) and Dussart and Defaye (1988) and fix a new

type species for this genus.

(3) The genus *Pararenosetella* Lang, 1944 is a senior subjective synonym of *Halectinosoma* Vervoort, 1962. Initially proposed for the type and only originally included species, *Ectinosoma erythrops* Brady, 1880a (Lang

1944: 6), a further four species were included in the genus by Lang (1948: 255): *Ectinosoma gracile* Scott & Scott, 1896; *E. longicorne* Scott & Scott, 1896; *E. tenuireme* Scott & Scott, 1896; and *E. leptoderma* Klie, 1929. Chappuis (1954a: 38) described *Pararenosetella meridionalis* Chappuis, 1954a while Noodt (1955a: 87–89) added the new species *Pararenosetella psammae* Noodt, 1955a and transferred *Ectinosoma oblongum*

Kunz, 1949 to the genus *Pararenosetella*. In two subsequent papers Noodt (1958: 58; 1964: 131) raised the number of species to ten by adding *Pararenosetella litoralis* Noodt, 1958 and *P. ghardaensis* Noodt, 1964. Lang (1965: 10, 547) dissolved the genus, claiming there were two distinct, not closely related lineages of species in *Pararenosetella*, and reallocated the species to three previously described genera. *Ectinosoma erythrops*, *E. gracile*, *E. longicorne*, *E. tenuireme* and *E. oblongum* were transferred to the genus

Halectinosoma, *Pararenosetella litoralis* and *P. ghardaensis* to the genus *Ectinosoma* and *Pararenosetella meridionalis*, *P. psammae* and *Ectinosoma leptoderma* to the genus *Hastigerella* Nicholls, 1935. The species figured as *Pararenosetella* sp. (?) by Wells (1963: 12) was designated as the type and only species (under the new binomen *Lineosoma iscensis* Wells, 1965b, an incorrect original spelling of *iscense*) of the genus *Lineosoma* Wells, 1965b (Wells 1965b: 33). Despite Lang's (1965) rejection of the genus, two more species were added to *Pararenosetella*, however both *P. monniotae* Guille & Soyer, 1966 and *P. clavata* Rao & Ganapati, 1969 were formally placed in the genus *Hastigerella* by Bodin (1967: 13) and Bodin (1976: 8), respectively. Since the type, *Ectinosoma erythrops*, is currently included in *Halectinosoma*, *Pararenosetella* is

the only valid replacement name for the latter (ICZN Art. 23.3.5). Adopting this name would, however, cause

instability as it would upset a long-accepted name in its accustomed meaning.

The nomenclatural problems outlined above are currently being presented to the Commission, asking to use its Plenary Power (a) to give the generic name *Halectinosoma* Vervoort, 1962 precedence over the generic

name *Pararenosetella* Lang, 1944, whenever they are considered to be synonyms, and (b) to set aside all previous fixations of type species for *Halectinosoma* and to designate *Ectinosoma chrystralii* Scott, 1894a as the type species (Huys 2008a). Since prevailing usage of names is to be maintained until the ruling of the Commission is published (ICZN Art. 28.1), *Halectinosoma sarsii* is still listed as the type species in Table 4. *Heterolaophonte* Lang, 1944 (Family Laophontidae)

In his revision of the Laophontidae, Nicholls (1941b: 98) divided the type genus *Laophonte* Philippi, 1840 into five subgenera: *Laophonte* Philippi, 1840 (type species *Laophonte cornuta* Philippi, 1840 by monotypy), *Mesolaophonte* Nicholls, 1941b (type species *Laophonte littorale* Scott & Scott, 1893b by original designation; an incorrect original spelling of *littoralis*), *Metalaophonte* Nicholls, 1941b (type species *Laophonte depressa* Scott, 1894b by original designation), *Monolaophonte* Nicholls, 1941b (type species

Laophonte curvata Douwe, 1929 by monotypy) and *Neolaophonte* Nicholls, 1941b (type species *Laophonte trilobata* Willey, 1929 by original designation).

Lang (1944: 34) proposed the generic name *Heterolaophonte* but did not fix a type species. He divided the genus into seven species-groups and designated a ‘Typus’ for each: (1) *stroemii*-group (type *Cyclops stroemii* Baird, 1837), (2) *minuta*-group (type *Laophonte minuta* Boeck, 1873), (3) *littoralis*-group (type *L. littoralis* Scott & Scott, 1893b), (4) *quinquespinosa*-group (type *L. quinquespinosa* Sewell, 1924), (5)

discophoragroup (type *L. discophora* Willey, 1929), (6) *campbelliensis*-group (type *L. campbelliensis* Lang, 1934) and (7) *tenuispina*-group (type *L. tenuispina* Lang, 1934). Wells *et al.* (1982: 178) proposed a new genus *Quinquaophonte* Wells, Hicks & Coull, 1982 (type by original designation *Laophonte quinquespinosa* Sewell, 1924) for the species of the *quinquespinosa*-group. Nowadays, the other groups are no longer recognized as taxonomically useful units (Wells 2007: 85).

Many of the names and nomenclatural acts proposed by Lang (1948) take precedence in the 1944 preamble to his monograph. Lang’s (1944) paper was not widely disseminated (but nevertheless satisfied the criteria of publication) and most post-1948 authors have ignored it or were not aware of its existence (a notable exception is Vervoort (1964) who was unfairly criticised by Lang (1965: 547) for his allegedly “imperfect knowledge” of the literature!). Recent workers (Wells & Rao 1987; Huys & Willems 1989; Huys 1990a, 1992; Huys & Conroy-Dalton 1996; Bodin 1997; Seifried 2003; Wells 2007) have started crediting Lang (1944) with the authorship of the respective names and acts but it has remained unnoticed that some generic names, such as *Heterolaophonte* and *Paralaophonte* (see below), were not explicitly made available by that work. As pointed out by Vervoort (1964: 333), Lang (1948: 1368) formally designated *Cyclops stroemii* Baird, 1837 as the type species of *Heterolaophonte* and hence the authorship and date of the generic name *Heterolaophonte* should be attributed to Lang (1948). Vervoort and Holthuis (1983: 56) subsequently pointed out that Norman (1903a: 368) had already designated *C. stroemii* as the type species of *Dactylopusia* Norman, 1903a (family Dactylopusiidae) (a new replacement name for *Dactylopus* Claus, 1863 non Gill, 1859). Since Norman (1903a), when designating *C. stroemii* as the type species of *Dactylopusia*, had intended

the dactylopusiid species identified by Claus (1863: 126, plate XVI, Figs 1–6) as such and not the real *C. stroemii*. Vervoort and Holthuis (1983) asked the Commission to use its plenary power to set aside all previous type fixations made for *Dactylopusia* Claus, 1863 and to designate *Dactylopus tisboides* Claus, 1863

as type species. The Commission voted in favour of Vervoort and Holthuis’s (1983) application and, as a result, the generic name *Heterolaophonte* Lang, 1948 and the specific name of its type species, *Cyclops stroemii* Baird, 1837, were placed on the Official Lists of Generic and Specific Names in Zoology, respectively (Melville 1985).

Since Lang (1948) assigned both *Laophonte littoralis* Scott & Scott, 1893b (spelled incorrectly by Scott and Scott (1893b: 238) as *littorale*) (type of *Mesolaophonte* Nicholls, 1941b) and *Laophonte curvata* Douwe, 1929 (type of *Monolaophonte* Nicholls, 1941b) to the genus *Heterolaophonte*, the generic names *Mesolaophonte* and *Monolaophonte* are currently senior subjective synonyms of *Heterolaophonte*. Nicholls’s (1941b) subgeneric division was based solely on the endopodal armature of the female third pair of swimming

legs and his system has been criticised for its artificiality by Lang (1948: 1620) and Vervoort (1964: 314). Both authors abolished Nicholls’s subgenera but they were not formally synonymised with or subsumed within existing genera in prevailing usage. Since *Mesolaophonte* Nicholls, 1941b and *Monolaophonte* Nicholls, 1941b are perfectly legitimate and available names, they cannot be ignored. The subgeneric name *Mesolaophonte* has only been used twice as a valid name since Lang (1948). Krishnaswamy (1959: 29) assigned his new species *Laophonte pseudoculata* Krishnaswamy, 1959 (incorrect original spelling *pseudooculata*)

to *Laophonte* (*Mesolaophonte*) and Raibaut (1962) suggested a similar subgeneric assignment for *Laophonte commensalis* Raibaut, 1962. The replacement of the well-known and universally accepted name *Heterolaophonte* Lang, 1948 by one of its two underused senior subjective synonyms would result in many new combinations and undue confusion in the nomenclature and taxonomy of the Laophontidae in general, and of its most speciose genus in particular. Unfortunately, since the conditions of ICZN Art. 23.9.1 are not met (the senior synonyms have been used as valid names after 1899), reversal of precedence is only possible by a Commission’s ruling (ICZN Art. 23.9.3). To promote stability an application (Huys 2008b) is currently

being presented to the Commission, asking to use its Plenary Power to give the generic name *Heterolaophonte*

Lang, 1948 precedence over the names *Mesolaophonte* Nicholls, 1941b and *Monolaophonte* Nicholls, 1941b,

whenever it and either of the other two are considered to be synonyms. If in the light of future revisions, *Heterolaophonte* is found not to be congeneric with *Mesolaophonte* and/or *Monolaophonte* both senior genusgroup

names are still available to denote the two taxa as originally proposed by Nicholls (1941b).

Idyelopsis Lang, 1944 (Family Idyanthidae)

Lang (1944: 11) proposed the generic name *Idyelopsis* Lang, 1944 and fixed *Idyelopsis typica* Lang, 1944 as

the type without describing or figuring it until 1948. According to ICZN Art. 13.4, the combined description or definition of a new nominal genus and a single included new nominal species, if marked by “gen. nov., sp. nov.” or an equivalent expression, is deemed to confer availability on each name. However, no such expression is apparent from Lang’s (1944) diagnosis (the genus is marked by “Gen. *Idyelopsis*, nov.” while the species is not mentioned until the end of the generic diagnosis as “Typus *I. typica* n. sp.”). Since the name

I. typica is not accompanied by a description or definition that states in words characters that are purported to differentiate the species (ICZN Art. 13.1.1), or by a bibliographic reference to such a published statement (ICZN Art. 13.1.2), the name of the type species is effectively unavailable. Consequently, the generic name *Idyelopsis* Lang, 1944 also becomes unavailable since it does not meet the provisions of ICZN Art. 13.3 for genus-group names published after 1930 (type fixation is mandatory). The first author to make *Idyelopsis* available was Lang (1948: 413) who provided a differential diagnosis for the genus and its type species (by indication), *Idyelopsis typica*; hence the date and authorship of both should rest with Lang (1948). The genus

has remained monotypic since.

Paralaophonte Lang, 1944 (Family Laophontidae)

The genus-group name *Paralaophonte* was first published by Lang (1944: 36) but without any valid type fixation. Lang (1944) divided the genus in four species-groups and designated a ‘type species’ for three of them: (1) *brevirostris*-group (no type designated), (2) *perplexa*-group (type: *Laophonte perplexa* T. Scott, 1899a), (3) *gracilipes*-group (type: *Laophonte gracilipes* Brady, 1910), and (4) *karmensis*-group (type: *Laophonte karmensis* Sars, 1911c). Vervoort (1964: 334) pointed out that *Paralaophonte* Lang, 1944 is an unavailable generic name which was subsequently validated by Lang (1948: 1386) by the indication of a type

species (*Cleta brevirostris* Claus, 1863) and providing an accompanying generic diagnosis. The authorship and date of this genus should, therefore, be attributed as *Paralaophonte* Lang, 1948. For similar reasons Lee and Huys (1999b: 315) remarked that *Paronychocampitus* Lang, 1944 is also a *nomen nudum* which was subsequently made available by Lang (1948: 1380).

Robertgurneya Lang, 1944 (Family Miraciidae)

The genus *Robertgurneya* was first diagnosed by Lang (1944: 20) but without a rigidly construed fixation of a

type species. The author divided the genus in two species-groups and designated a type for each: *similis*-group

(type: *Stenelia simulans* Norman & T. Scott, 1905) and *spinulosus*-group (type: *Amphiascus spinulosus* Sars, 1911a).

Lang (1948: 697) suggested that both species groups may eventually be recognised as separate genera

and under those circumstances he would reserve the name *Robertgurneya* for the *similis*-group and propose a new name *Robertgurneyella* for the *spinulosa*-group. Such conditional proposal cannot be considered a rigidly construed type designation under the Code (ICZN Art. 67.5.3) and neither can his habitual designation

of the earliest described species (*Stenelia similis* A. Scott, 1896) as the type (Lang 1948: 7). Under ICZN Arts 13.1 and 13.3, the first authors to make the genus-group name *Robertgurneya* available were Apostolov and Marinov (1988: 173) who cited “*Robertgurneya similis* A. Scott, 1896” [sic] as the type and provided a differential diagnosis of the genus (in Bulgarian). The correct author attribution for *Robertgurneya* must therefore be “Apostolov & Marinov, 1988” and the unavailable generic name *Robertgurneya* Lang, 1944

[*nomen nudum*] cannot enter into its synonymy. The genus includes the following species and subspecies: *Stenhelia similis* A. Scott, 1896 = *Robertgurneya similis* (A. Scott, 1896); *Robertgurneya similis bulbamphiascoides* Noodt, 1955b = *R. similis bulbamphiascoides* (Noodt, 1955b) comb. nov.; *Stenhelia erythraea* A. Scott, 1902 = *R. erythraea* (A. Scott, 1902) comb. nov.; *Stenhelia simulans* Norman & T. Scott, 1905 = *R. simulans* (Norman & T. Scott, 1905) comb. nov.; *Amphiascus spinulosus* Sars, 1911a = *R. spinulosa* (Sars, 1911a) comb. nov.; *Amphiascus dictydiophorus* Monard, 1924 = *R. dictydiophora* (Monard, 1924) comb. nov.; *Amphiascus rostratus* Gurney, 1927 = *R. rostrata* (Gurney, 1927) comb. nov.; *Amphiascus dactylifer* Wilson, 1932 = *R. dactylifer* (Wilson, 1932) comb. nov.; *Amphiascus ilieveensis* Monard, 1935a = *R. ilieveensis* (Monard, 1935a) comb. nov.; *Amphiascus falklandiensis* Lang, 1936c = *R. falklandiensis* (Lang, 1936c); *Amphiascus ecaudatus* Monard, 1936 = *R. ecaudata* (Monard, 1936); *Robertgurneya remanei* Klie, 1950 = *R. remanei* (Klie, 1950) comb. nov.; *Robertgurneya oligochaeta* Noodt, 1955b = *R. oligochaeta* (Noodt, 1955b) comb. nov.; *Amphiascoidea? arabicus* Noodt, 1964 = *R. arabica* (Noodt, 1964) comb. nov.; *Robertgurneya diversa* Lang, 1965 = *R. diversa* (Lang, 1965) comb. nov.; *Robertgurneya hopkinsi* Lang, 1965 = *R. hopkinsi* (Lang, 1965) comb. nov.; *Robertgurneya smithi* Hamond, 1973b = *R. smithi* (Hamond, 1973b) comb. nov.; *Robertgurneya soyeri* Apostolov, 1974 = *R. soyeri* (Apostolov, 1974) comb. nov.; *Robertgurneya brevipes* Wells & Rao, 1987 = *R. brevipes* (Wells & Rao, 1987) comb. nov.

Rheocamptus Borutzky, 1948 (Family Canthocamptidae)

Dussart and Defaye (1990: 148) recognized four subgenera in the genus *Bryocamptus* Chappuis, 1929a: *Bryocamptus* Chappuis, 1929a (type: *Canthocamptus minutus* Claus, 1863), *Arcticocamptus* Chappuis, 1929a

(type: *Cyclopsine alpestris* Vogt, 1845), *Limocamptus* Chappuis, 1929a (type: see below for valid type fixation), and *Rheocamptus* Borutzky, 1948 (type: see below for valid type fixation). Wells (2007: 92) adopted

this subdivision with the exception of the latter subgenus. The species previously placed in *Bryocamptus* (*Rheocamptus*) were allocated to the nominotypical subgenus *Bryocamptus* but this course of action was not accompanied by a supporting argument. Until the validity of *Rheocamptus* has been properly assessed it is preferable to maintain it as a valid subgenus.

Borutzky (1948: 1669) proposed the subgenus *Rheocamptus* in an identification key to the *Bryocamptus* species of Lake Baikal (Russia) and listed two species included in it: *B. (R.) baicalensis* Borutzky, 1931d and *B. (R.) rylovi* Borutzky, 1931d. Neither was formally fixed as the type species. The genus-group name was made available by Borutzky (1952: 190) who explicitly cited *Canthocamptus zschokkei* Schmeil, 1893 [= *Bryocamptus zschokkei* (Schmeil, 1893)] as the type species (ICZN Art. 13.3) and provided a short diagnosis by which the subgenus can be differentiated from the other subgenera in *Bryocamptus* (ICZN Art. 13.1.1). Although a nominal species is only eligible to be fixed as the type species of a nominal genus or subgenus if it

is an originally included nominal species (ICZN Art. 67.2), this rule is not applicable here because *Rheocamptus* Borutzky, 1948 [*nomen nudum*] is a permanently unavailable name. The authorship and date of the genus-group name *Rheocamptus* should rest with Borutzky (1952) who fixed the type by original designation.

Apodopsyllus Kunz, 1962 (Family Paramesochridae)

Kunz (1962: 254) proposed the generic name *Apodopsyllus* for *Apodopsyllus africanus* Kunz, 1962 and four species previously placed in the genus *Leptopsyllus* T. Scott, 1894b: *L. littoralis* Nicholls, 1939b; *L. spinipes* Nicholls, 1939b; *L. arenicola* Chappuis, 1954c; and *L. reductus* Petkovski, 1955 [subsequently replaced by *L.*

perplexus Wells, 1963 (*nomen novum*)]. Kunz neglected to fix a type species and, despite several reviews and

substantial additions subsequent to his work (e.g. Lang 1965; Cottarelli 1973; Coull & Hogue 1978; Gómez 2002a), the generic name *Apodopsyllus* Kunz, 1962 [*nomen nudum*] has remained unavailable until now.

Apodopsyllus gen. nov., here explicitly indicated as an intentionally new name (ICZN Art. 16.1), denotes a taxon that can be differentiated from other genera in the Paramesochridae by the combination of characters outlined in Kunz's (1962: 254) generic diagnosis. *Apodopsyllus panamensis* Mielke, 1984a is here fixed as the

type species by original designation. Since the provisions of both ICZN Arts 13.1.2 and 13.3 are now

satisfied the generic name *Apodopsyllus* is here made available with the present authorship and date. The genus has seen the addition of 19 species and one subspecies since its initial proposal as a *nomen nudum* by Kunz (1962). The respective new combinations are as follows: *Leptopsyllus littoralis* Nicholls, 1939b = *Apodopsyllus littoralis* (Nicholls, 1939b) comb. nov.; *Leptopsyllus spinipes* Nicholls, 1939b = *A. spinipes* (Nicholls, 1939b) comb. nov.; *Leptopsyllus madrasensis* Krishnaswamy, 1951 = *A. madrasensis* (Krishnaswamy, 1951) comb. nov.; *Leptopsyllus arenicola* Chappuis, 1954c = *A. arenicola* (Chappuis, 1954c) comb. nov.; *Leptopsyllus adaptatus* Krishnaswamy, 1957 = *A. adaptatus* (Krishnaswamy, 1957) comb. nov.; *Leptopsyllus depressus* Krishnaswamy, 1957 = *A. depressus* (Krishnaswamy, 1957) comb. nov.; *Apodopsyllus africanus* Kunz, 1962 = *A. africanus* (Kunz, 1962) comb. nov.; *Apodopsyllus perplexus* Wells, 1963 = *A. perplexus* (Wells, 1963) comb. nov.; *Apodopsyllus schulzi* Noodt, 1964 = *A. schulzi* (Noodt, 1964) comb. nov.; *Apodopsyllus vermiculiformis* Lang, 1965 = *A. vermiculiformis* (Lang, 1965) comb. nov.; *Apodopsyllus lynceorum* Cottarelli, 1973 = *A. lynceorum* (Cottarelli, 1973) comb. nov.; *Apodopsyllus campatus* Wells, 1971 = *A. campatus* (Wells, 1971) comb. nov.; *Apodopsyllus africanus listensis* Mielke, 1975 = *A. africanus listensis* (Mielke, 1975) comb. nov.; *Apodopsyllus bermudensis* Coull & Hogue, 1978 = *A. bermudensis* (Coull & Hogue, 1978) comb. nov.; *Apodopsyllus unguiformis* Coull & Hogue, 1978 = *A. unguiformis* (Coull & Hogue, 1978) comb. nov.; *Apodopsyllus aberrans* Mielke, 1984a = *A. aberrans* (Mielke, 1984a) comb. nov.; *Apodopsyllus arcuatus* Mielke, 1984b = *A. arcuatus* (Mielke, 1984b) comb. nov.; *Apodopsyllus panamensis* Mielke, 1984a = *A. panamensis* (Mielke, 1984a) comb. nov. [type]; *Apodopsyllus biarticulatus* Cottarelli & Altamura, 1986 = *A. biarticulatus* (Cottarelli & Altamura, 1986) comb. nov.; *Apodopsyllus chilensis* Mielke, 1987 = *A. chilensis* (Mielke, 1987) comb. nov.; *Apodopsyllus cubensis* Mielke, 1988 = *A. cubensis* (Mielke, 1988) comb. nov.; *Apodopsyllus melitae* Kunz, 1992 = *A. melitae* (Kunz, 1992) comb. nov.; *Apodopsyllus alejandrovillalobosi* Gómez, 2002a = *A. alejandrovillalobosi* (Gómez, 2002a) comb. nov.; *Apodopsyllus pseudocubensis* Gómez, 2002a = *A. pseudocubensis* (Gómez, 2002a) comb. nov.; and *Apodopsyllus samuelgomezi* Gómez, 2002a = *A. samuelgomezi* (Gómez, 2002a) comb. nov.

Kliopsyllus Kunz, 1962 (Family Paramesochridae)

As part of his revision of the family Paramesochridae Kunz (1962: 251) proposed the generic name *Kliopsyllus* for four species that had previously been included in other paramesochrid genera: *Leptopsyllus coelebs* Monard, 1928; *Paramesochra holsatica* Klie, 1929 (including the subspecies *P. holsatica varians* Kunz, 1951); *Leptopsyllus constrictus* Nicholls, 1935 (including the subspecies *Paramesochra constricta orotavae* Noodt, 1958); and *Paramesochra major* Nicholls, 1939b. Unfortunately Kunz (1962) failed to fix the type, rendering the genus-group name *Kliopsyllus* unavailable. The genus has witnessed the addition of 31

species and 5 subspecies (Wells 2007; Kornev & Chertoprud 2008), was extensively reviewed by Kunz (1981), and was regarded as a senior subjective synonym of *Krishnapsyllus* Kunz, 1974 by Wells *et al.* (1975)

(even though – as a *nomen nudum* – it could not have entered the synonymy of other generic names). The first

authorities to make the generic name *Kliopsyllus* available are Apostolov and Marinov (1988: 248–249) who designated *Paramesochra holsatica* Klie, 1929 as the type species by original designation and provided an accompanying differential diagnosis (in Bulgarian). Since the provisions of ICZN Arts 13.1.1 and 13.3 are met, the generic name should be cited as *Kliopsyllus* Apostolov & Marinov, 1988. However, as an available name the latter now formally becomes the junior subjective synonym of *Krishnapsyllus* Kunz, 1974 (type species by original designation: *Krishnapsyllus furcavaricatus* Kunz, 1974). None of these names can be adopted as the valid name for the genus they denote since both are also junior subjective synonyms of *Emertonia* Wilson, 1932 (type species by original designation: *Emertonia gracilis* Wilson, 1932).

Nicholls (1935: 385) listed *Emertonia* as a synonym of *Leptopsyllus* T. Scott, 1894b, while Kunz's (1938: 228) acceptance of the former genus was conditional, depending upon the accuracy of Wilson's (1932: 256) description of *E. gracilis*. In a personal communication to A. G. Nicholls (August 1937) C. B. Wilson wrote “Let me suggest that there are really three valid genera as follows, *Leptopsyllus* with the single species *typicus*, *Paramesochra* with the species *dubia*, *intermedia*, *herdmani*, *robertsoni*, (and) *Emertonia* with the species *gracilis*, *minor*, *constrictus* [sic], *holsatica*, *acutata*” (Nicholls 1945c: 100). Based on the different

endopodal segmentation of the swimming legs, Nicholls (1945c: 103) accepted the genus as valid and included two more species, *Leptopsyllus coelebs* Monard, 1935a and *Paramesochra pygmaea* Nicholls, 1939b. His statement that "... *E. pygmaea* may be regarded as the genotype" has no nomenclatural validity even if Wilson (1932) had failed to fix the type species (ICZN Art. 67.5). Re-examination of Wilson's type material in the National Museum of Natural History, Washington, D.C., led Lang (1948: 879) to rank *Emertonia* as a genus *incertae sedis* in the family Paramesochridae. Conversely, Krishnaswamy (1957: 115) followed Nicholls's (1945c) judgement and added three new species to the genus: *E. capensis* Krishnaswamy,

1957, *E. minuta* Krishnaswamy, 1957 and *E. pseudogracilis* Krishnaswamy, 1957. Both Lang (1965: 377) and

Kunz (1981: 11–13) rejected this generic assignment and removed all three species to *Kliopsyllus*.

Examination by the present author of the remaining syntypes of *E. gracilis* deposited in the Natural History Museum, London confirmed that this species conforms entirely with Kunz's (1962: 251; 1981: 11) and Apostolov and Marinov's (1988: 249) diagnoses of *Kliopsyllus*. Consequently, the senior synonym *Emertonia*

is reinstated here as the valid name for the genus it denotes. Its constituent species and subspecies are as follows: *Paramesochra holsatica* Klie, 1929 = *Emertonia holsatica* (Klie, 1929) comb. nov.; *Emertonia gracilis* Wilson, 1932 [type]; *Leptopsyllus coelebs* Monard, 1935a = *E. coelebs* (Monard, 1935a) comb. nov.; *Leptopsyllus constrictus* Nicholls, 1935 = *E. constricta* (Nicholls, 1935) comb. nov.; *Paramesochra major* Nicholls, 1939b = *E. major* (Nicholls, 1939b) comb. nov.; *Paramesochra pygmaea* Nicholls, 1939b = *E. pygmaea* (Nicholls, 1939b) comb. nov.; *Paramesochra holsatica varians* Kunz, 1951 = *E. holsatica varians* (Kunz, 1951) comb. nov.; *Paramesochra longisetosa* Krishnaswamy, 1951 = *E. longisetosa* (Krishnaswamy, 1951); *Emertonia capensis* Krishnaswamy, 1957; *Emertonia minuta* Krishnaswamy, 1957; *Emertonia pseudogracilis* Krishnaswamy, 1957; *Paramesochra enalius* Krishnaswamy, 1957 = *E. enalia* (Krishnaswamy, 1957) comb. nov.; *Paramesochra constricta orotavae* Noodt, 1958 = *E. constricta orotavae* (Noodt, 1958) comb. nov.; *Paramesochra pontica* Šerban, 1959 = *E. pontica* (Šerban, 1959) comb. nov.; *Paramesochra perharidiensis* Wells, 1963 = *E. perharidiensis* (Wells, 1963) comb. nov.; *Paramesochra psammobionta* Noodt, 1964 = *E. psammobionta* (Noodt, 1964) comb. nov.; *Paramesochra psammophila* Noodt, 1964 = *E. psammophila* (Noodt, 1964) comb. nov.; *Kliopsyllus idiotes* Wells, 1967 = *E. idiotes* (Wells,

1967) comb. nov.; *Kliopsyllus holsaticus longicaudatus* Galhano, 1970 = *E. holsatica longicaudata* (Galhano,

1970) comb. nov.; *Krishnapsyllus furcavaricatus* Kunz, 1974 = *E. furcavaricata* Kunz, 1974; *Kliopsyllus paraholsaticus* Mielke, 1975 = *E. paraholsatica* (Mielke, 1975) comb. nov.; *Kliopsyllus longifurcatus* Scheibel, 1975 = *E. longifurcata* (Scheibel, 1975) comb. nov.; *Kliopsyllus spiniger* Wells, Kunz & Rao, 1975

= *E. spiniger* (Wells, Kunz & Rao, 1975) comb. nov.; *Kliopsyllus masryi* Bodin, 1979 = *E. masryi* (Bodin, 1979) comb. nov.; *Kliopsyllus californicus* Kunz, 1981 = *E. californica* (Kunz, 1981) comb. nov.; *Kliopsyllus debilis* Kunz, 1981 = *E. debilis* (Kunz, 1981) comb. nov.; *Kliopsyllus insularis* Kunz, 1981 = *E. insularis* (Kunz, 1981) comb. nov.; *Kliopsyllus spiniger ornatus* Kunz, 1981 = *E. spiniger ornata* (Kunz, 1981) comb. nov.; *Kliopsyllus atlanticus* Kunz, 1983 = *E. atlantica* (Kunz, 1983) comb. nov.; *Kliopsyllus miguelensis* Kunz, 1983 = *E. miguelensis* (Kunz, 1983) comb. nov.; *Kliopsyllus constrictus pacificus* Mielke, 1984a = *E. constricta pacifica* (Mielke, 1984a) comb. nov.; *Kliopsyllus holsaticus listensis* Mielke, 1984b = *E. holsatica listensis* (Mielke, 1984b) comb. nov.; *Kliopsyllus panamensis* Mielke, 1984a = *E. panamensis* (Mielke, 1984a) comb. nov.; *Kliopsyllus regulexstans* Mielke, 1984b = *E. regulexstans* (Mielke, 1984b) comb. nov.; *Kliopsyllus similis* Mielke, 1984b = *E. similis* (Mielke, 1984b) comb. nov.; *Kliopsyllus unguiseta* Mielke, 1984b = *E. unguiseta* (Mielke, 1984b) comb. nov.; *Kliopsyllus acutifurcatus* Mielke, 1985 = *E. acutifurcata* (Mielke, 1985) comb. nov.; *Kliopsyllus chilensis* Mielke, 1985 = *E. chilensis* (Mielke, 1985) comb. nov.; *Kliopsyllus constrictus egypticus* Mitwally & Montagna, 2001 = *E. constricta egyptica* (Mitwally & Montagna, 2001) comb. nov.; *Kliopsyllus andeep* Veit-Köhler, 2004 = *E. andeep* (Veit-Köhler, 2004) comb. nov.; *Kliopsyllus diva* Veit-Köhler, 2005 = *E. diva* (Veit-Köhler, 2005) comb. nov.; *Kliopsyllus brevicaudatus*

Kornev & Chertoprud, 2008 = *E. brevicaudata* (Kornev & Chertoprud, 2008) comb. nov.; *Kliopsyllus minor* Vasconcelos, Veit-Köhler, Drewes & Parreira dos Santos = *E. minor* (Vasconcelos, Veit-Köhler, Drewes & Parreira dos Santos) comb. nov.; *Kliopsyllus schminkei* Veit-Köhler & Drewes, 2009 = *E. schminkei* (Veit-

Köhler & Drewes, 2009) comb. nov.

Scottopsylus Kunz, 1962 (Family Paramesochridae)

Kunz (1962: 253) proposed the genus *Scottopsylus* to accommodate three species, which originally had been placed in *Leptopsyllus* T. Scott, 1894b and were subsequently attributed to the *robertsoni*-group of the genus *Paramesochra* T. Scott, 1892 (Lang 1948: 872): *Leptopsyllus minor* Scott & Scott, 1895a; *L. robertsoni* Scott & Scott, 1895a, and *L. herdmani* Thompson & Scott, 1900. Since there is no trace of a type fixation in the original publication the genus-group name *Scottopsylus* as proposed by Kunz (1962) remains unavailable (*nomen nudum*). Lang's (1944: 26) designation of *L. robertsoni* as type of the *robertsoni*-group of *Paramesochra* (strictly speaking the equivalent of *Scottopsylus* in Kunz's (1962) sense) has no nomenclatural

significance. The first valid type fixation is that by Apostolov and Marinov (1988: 251) who made the genus available by providing a generic diagnosis (in Bulgarian) that states in words characters that are purported to differentiate the taxon (ICZN Art. 13.1.1) and by fixing *Leptopsyllus minor* Scott & Scott, 1895a as the type species by original designation (ICZN Art. 13.3). Consequently the genus-group name should be cited as *Scottopsylus* Apostolov & Marinov, 1988.

Kunz (1981) divided *Scottopsylus* in three subgenera: *Scottopsylus*, *Intermedopsyllus* Kunz, 1962, and *Wellsopsyllus* Kunz, 1981. Apostolov and Marinov's (1988) type fixation for *Scottopsylus* also applies to its nominotypical subgenus *Scottopsylus* Apostolov & Marinov, 1988 (ICZN Art. 67.1.1). Kunz (1981: 7) fixed *Paramesochra gigas* Wells, 1965a as the type of the subgenus *Wellsopsyllus* by original designation.

Intermedopsyllus was originally proposed as a new genus (Kunz 1962: 252) for *Leptopsyllus intermedius* Scott & Scott, 1895b and *Paramesochra minuta* Nicholls, 1939b but since no mention of type fixation was made in either of Kunz's (1962, 1981) papers, the genus-group name has remained unavailable. The subgeneric name *Intermediopsyllus* subgen. nov. (corrected spelling!) is formally made available herein as an intentionally new name (ICZN Art. 16.1) by fixing *Leptopsyllus intermedius* as the type (ICZN Art. 13.3) and by making bibliographic reference to Kunz's (1981: 14) diagnosis which differentiates the taxon from the other subgenera, *Wellsopsyllus* Kunz, 1981 and *Scottopsylus* Apostolov & Marinov, 1988 (ICZN Art. 13.1.2).

The species described by Kunz (1992: 86) under the name *Scottopsylus* (? *Intermedopsyllus*) *smirnovi* is considered *species incertae sedis* in this subgenus (cf. Wells 2007: 75).

The Principle of Priority requires that if a name in use for a taxon is found to be unavailable it must be replaced by the next oldest available name from among its synonyms, including the names of the contained taxa of the same group (ICZN Art. 23.3.5). Since *Scottopsylus* Kunz, 1962 was found to be unavailable and has no potentially valid synonym (i.e. that contains the type species of the former genus), the name of the genus and nominotypical subgenus becomes *Wellsopsyllus* Kunz, 1981. The revised species composition of the genus *Wellsopsyllus* is summarized in Table 2.

Cladorostrata Shen & Tai, 1963 (Family Miraciidae)

Shen and Tai (1963: 419) established the genus *Cladorostrata* for two new species, *C. brevipoda* Shen & Tai,

1963 and *C. longipoda* Shen & Tai, 1963, but neither was fixed as the type species in the original publication and hence the name *Cladorostrata* Shen & Tai, 1963 is to be treated as a *nomen nudum*. The generic name remained unavailable until Tai and Song (1979: 185–186) (possibly inadvertently) fixed *C. brevipoda* Shen &

Tai, 1963 as the type species by original designation in combination with providing a generic diagnosis (in Chinese), thereby satisfying the provisions of ICZN Arts 13.1.1 and 13.3. This original designation was also adopted by Shen (1984: 210). The generic name *Cladorostrata* should therefore be attributed to Tai and Song

(1979) and the names of the original authors should be enclosed in parentheses in the changed combinations as *Cladorostrata brevipoda* (Shen & Tai, 1963) and *Cladorostrata longipoda* (Shen & Tai, 1963).

Scottolana Por, 1967 (Family Canuellidae)

Por (1967: 105) proposed the genus *Scottolana* to accommodate three species that had originally been placed in the genus *Sunaristes* Hesse, 1867: *Sunaristes inopinata* Thompson & Scott, 1903; *S. longipes* Thompson &

Scott, 1903; and *S. bulbosus* Por, 1964a. He also considered *Canuella scotti* Sewell, 1940 and *Sunaristes curticaudata* Thompson & Scott, 1903 as potential candidate members of the genus. Subsequently, Coull (1972: 209) added *Canuella canadensis* Willey, 1923 and Wells (1976: 18) assigned *Canuella bulbifera*

Chislenko, 1971 to *Scottolana* without making a firm recommendation for this placement. In a later review of

the Canuellidae, Por (1984: 14) restricted the genus – which he puzzlingly cited as a ‘new combination’ – to just two species, *Scottolana longipes* (Thompson & Scott, 1903) and *S. uxorius* Por, 1983a, and maintained *Canuella scotti* as a candidate member for inclusion. He provisionally reassigned *Scottolana bulbosa* (Por, 1964a) to *Sunaristes*, proposed a new genus *Coullana* Por, 1984 for *S. canadensis* (Willey, 1923), and regarded the status of both *S. curticaudata* (Thompson & Scott, 1903) and *S. inopinata* (Thompson & Scott, 1903) as too problematic for further consideration. The genus currently includes 14 species (Mu & Huys 2004; Wells 2007).

Por (1967) did not designate a type species for the genus *Scottolana*, nor has any subsequent author done so. Apart from the fact that the lack of a formal type fixation made his genus-group name unavailable, it is also clear that his diagnosis of the genus did not satisfy the provisions of ICZN Art. 13.1.1. Por’s (1967: 105) definition of the genus (“... these species in which the first leg-bearing segment can be fused to the cephalothorax can be best characterized by the reduction of the armature of P IV while the other legs have still

the usual armature of *Canuella*”) is very uninformative, to the extent that no positive assignment of a species to this genus can be made, and no characters are given that can unequivocally differentiate the genus from other taxa in the Canuellidae. Mu and Huys (2004: 2) mentioned that an application (Case 3218) had been submitted to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature, proposing the conservation of the generic name *Scottolana* Por, 1967 and the fixation of *Sunaristes bulbosus* Por, 1964a as type species. However, since the latter was selected on the erroneous ground that it had to be one of the originally included nominal species to be eligible for type fixation (ICZN Art. 69.2 is obviously not applicable to unavailable names; see also Art. 67.2.1), the application was subsequently withdrawn.

Given the artificial species composition of the genus *Scottolana*, an objective standard of reference for the application of the name is highly desirable, yet difficult to define (Mu & Huys 2004). In the interest of nomenclatural stability the generic name *Scottolana* (gender: feminine) is re-established here as intentionally new (ICZN Art. 16.1), taking the authorship and date of the present paper. *Scottolana geei* Mu & Huys, 2004 [= *Scottolana geei* (Mu & Huys, 2004) comb. nov.] is formally fixed as the type species (ICZN Art. 13.3), being representative of a core group of species referred to as the *longipes*-group (Mu & Huys 2004: 33). This group includes *S. longipes* (Thompson & Scott, 1903), *S. longipes* (Thompson & Scott, 1903) *sensu* Por (1964a), *S. longipes* (Thompson & Scott, 1903) *sensu* Wells (1967), *S. dissimilis* Fiers, 1982, *S. uxorius* Por, 1983a and *S. longipes* (Thompson & Scott, 1903) *sensu* Wells and Rao (1987), and is characterized by at least six

apomorphies (Mu & Huys 2004: 33). In order to satisfy the provisions of ICZN Art. 13.1 a generic diagnosis is given below:

Canuellidae. Leg 1-bearing somite not fused to cephalosome. Rostrum elongate. Urosome without distinct spinule rows; hyaline frills plain. Genital double-somite of female with subcuticular ribs laterally. Female genital field large; copulatory pores posteriorly displaced and covered by flaps with free lateral margins; gonopores covered by opercula with one seta. Anal somite with weakly developed operculum. Caudal rami usually sexually dimorphic.

Antennule haplocer in male. Antennary exopod 8- or 9-segmented, as long as endopod, setae plumose or pinnate; endopod distinctly or indistinctly 3-segmented. Mandibular exopod 3-segmented or (indistinctly) 4-segmented. Maxillule with 2 setae on coxal epipodite.

Legs 1–4 with 3-segmented rami. Coxae of legs 1–3 (and sometimes leg 4) with inner seta or spine. Leg 2 enp-1 with apophysis fitting into groove with bordering spinule rows on enp-2. Leg 4 endopod longer than exopod. Sometimes with sexual dimorphism on leg 3 enp-3 or leg 4 exopod. Setal formulae of swimming legs

as follows:

Leg 5 with 4 setae in both sexes. Male leg 6 large and complex; each produced into large spinous process bearing short naked seta on ventral surface; additional element arising from inner proximal part of P6, fused at

base, very long. First abdominal somite of male with midventral spinulose ridge.

The genus *Scottolana* includes the following new combinations: *Sunaristes inopinata* Thompson & Scott, 1903 = *Scottolana inopinata* (Thompson & Scott, 1903) comb. nov.; *Sunaristes longipes* Thompson & Scott, 1903 = *Scottolana longipes* (Thompson & Scott, 1903) comb. nov.; *Canuella scotti* Sewell, 1940 = *Scottolana*

scotti (Sewell, 1940) comb. nov.; *Sunaristes bulbosus* Por, 1964a = *Scottolana bulbosa* (Por, 1964a) comb. nov.; *Canuella brevifurca* Wells, 1967 = *Scottolana brevifurca* (Wells, 1967) comb. nov.; *Canuella bulbifera* Chislenko, 1971 = *Scottolana bulbifera* (Chislenko, 1971) comb. nov.; *Scottolana dissimilis* Fiers, 1982 = *S. dissimilis* (Fiers, 1982) comb. nov.; *Scottolana glabra* Fiers, 1982 = *S. glabra* (Fiers, 1982) comb. nov.; *Scottolana uxoris* Por, 1983a = *S. uxoris* (Por, 1983a) comb. nov.; *Scottolana antillensis* Fiers, 1984 = *S. antillensis* (Fiers, 1984) comb. nov.; *Scottolana oleosa* Wells & Rao, 1987 = *S. oleosa* (Wells & Rao, 1987)

Exopod Endopod

Leg 1 0.1.313 1.1.222

Leg 2 0.1.322 1.1.221

Leg 3 0.1.122 1.1.121

Leg 4 0.1.121 1.0.121

comb. nov.; *Scottolana rostrata* Wells & Rao, 1987 = *S. rostrata* (Wells & Rao, 1987) comb. nov.; *Scottolana*

tumidiseta Wells & Rao, 1987 = *S. tumidiseta* (Wells & Rao, 1987) comb. nov.; and *Scottolana geei* Mu & Huys, 2004 = *S. geei* (Mu & Huys, 2004) comb. nov. [type].

Psyllocamptus (*Langpsyllocamptus*) Kunz, 1975b (Family Ameiridae)

T. Scott (1899b: 254) proposed the genus *Psyllocamptus* for *Psyllocamptus fairliensis* T. Scott, 1899b which, according to Lang (1948: 826), is a junior subjective synonym of *Mesochra propinquua* T. Scott, 1896 = *Psyllocamptus propinquus* (T. Scott, 1896) (type by monotypy). Subsequent to the addition of five more species, Kunz (1975b: 188) divided the genus in the nominotypical subgenus *Psyllocamptus* and a new subgenus *Langpsyllocamptus*, to which he assigned *P. triarticulatus* Lang, 1965, *P. quinquespinosus* Coull, 1970 and two new species, *P. longisetosus* and *P. quadrospinosis*. The genus-group name *Langpsyllocamptus*

Kunz, 1975b cannot be used as an available subgeneric name since no type was designated by Kunz (1975b). Neither Ceccherelli (1988) who provided a key to species, nor Gómez (2002b) who made a significant contribution to the systematics of the genus *Psyllocamptus*, made the subgenus *Langpsyllocamptus* available. Instead of re-introducing the latter name by satisfying the provisions of ICZN Arts 13.1, 13.3 and 16.1 it is opted here for abolishing Kunz's subgeneric division since it was based on a single character, i.e. the endopodal segmentation of leg 1. The subgenus *Langpsyllocamptus* is characterized solely by the plesiomorphic 3-segmented state of this character and consequently is likely to be a paraphyletic taxon.

Gómez (2002b) recently added credence to this supposition by describing two new species, *P. bermudae* Gómez, 2002b and *P. totoramensis* Gómez, 2002b, which seem to link the two subgenera. Note that Bodin (1997) erroneously listed *P. fuegiensis* Pallares, 1982a under the subgenus *Langpsyllocamptus*; perhaps for this reason, it was also left out in Gómez's (2002b: 86) recent key to species of the subgenus *Psyllocamptus*.

Micropsammis Mielke, 1975 (Family Pseudotachidiidae)

Mielke (1975: 40) established this genus for two new species, *Micropsammis noodti* Mielke, 1975 and *M. secunda* Mielke, 1975 but neglected to fix a type species, rendering the generic name *Micropsammis* unavailable. Gee and Huys (1991: 1154) proposed a new genus *Telopsammis* for *M. secunda* and inadvertently

made the generic name *Micropsammis* available by designating *M. noodti* as the type species (p. 1146) and by

providing an amended generic diagnosis (p. 1145) (ICZN Arts 13.1.1 and 13.3). Huys *et al.* (1996), Willen (2000) and Boxshall and Halsey (2004) continued to credit Mielke (1975) with the authorship but based on the type fixation the genus should be cited as *Micropsammis* Gee & Huys, 1991 with the new combination, *Micropsammis noodti* (Mielke, 1975), as the type and only originally included species. Mielke (1997) argued against the recognition of the genus *Telopsammis* but his opinion appears to have gathered no support (Willen

2000; Boxshall & Halsey 2004; Wells 2007; Kornev & Chertoprud 2008). Five out of seven synapomorphies shared by *Telopsammis* and *Leptotachidia* Becker, 1974 [characters (2)–(5) and (7) identified by Gee and Huys (1991: 1153)] are also displayed by *Micropsammis galapagoensis* Mielke, 1997, and this suggests it cannot be maintained in *Micropsammis*. It is here tentatively removed to *Telopsammis* as *T. galapagoensis* (Mielke, 1997) comb. nov. A third species, *Telopsammis pelobionta*, was recently described by Kornev and Chertoprud (2008: 183).

Barbaracletodes Becker, 1979 (Family Cletodidae *incertae sedis*)

Becker (1979: 10) established *Barbaracletodes* in the Cletodidae to accommodate two new species, *B. barbara* Becker, 1979 and *B. carola* Becker, 1979, but did not designate a type species. The genus is here

expressly made available as *Barbaracletodes* gen. nov. (ICZN Art. 16.1) by fixing *B. barbara* as the type, consequently taking the authorship and publication date of the present paper, and by explicit reference to Becker's (1979: 10) original generic diagnosis (ICZN Arts 13.1.2 and 13.3) which serves to distinguish it from other harpacticoid genera. Although *B. barbara* is named in honour of a woman – Barbara Becker-Schüßler – the name of this species cannot be amended from *barbara* to *barbarae* (ICZN Art. 31.1.2—if a noun in the genitive case) since the Code (Art. 31.1) allows nouns in apposition as well as genitive constructions for specific names based on personal names. *Barbaracletodes barbara* and *B. carola* are clearly

examples of the former. Although Recommendation 31A advises against using personal names in apposition, once such a name has been proposed it cannot be changed.

Por (1986a) considered *Barbaracletodes* a member of his Cletodidae *sensu stricto*. In their key to families Huys *et al.* (1996: 92) placed the genus in the Canthocamptidae, an assignment that was also adopted by Boxshall and Halsey (2004). Gee (1998) excluded *Barbaracletodes* from the Cletodidae but did not place it elsewhere. Since none of these authors gave a formal justification for their courses of action, Wells (2007) considered *Barbaracletodes* a genus *incertae sedis* in the Cletodidae.

Ameiropsyllus Bodin, 1979 (Family Ameiridae)

Bodin (1979: 334) established the new genus *Ameiropsyllus* to accommodate *Ameiopsis ariana* Monard, 1928 and a new species, *Ameiropsyllus monardi* Bodin, 1979, but unfortunately neglected to fix a type species, thus rendering the genus unavailable. Both included species are known from the female only but since Bodin's (1979) description is superior over Monard's (1928), *Ameiropsyllus monardi* is here fixed as the

type of *Ameiropsyllus* gen. nov., which is expressly proposed as new under its original name (ICZN Art. 16.1),

taking authorship and date of the present paper. The taxon can be differentiated from other genera in the Ameiridae by the characters outlined in Bodin's (1979: 334) diagnosis, hence satisfying the provisions of ICZN Art. 13.1.2. The two species included are to be cited as new combinations, *Ameiropsyllus ariana* (Monard, 1928) comb. nov. and *A. monardi* (Bodin, 1979) comb. nov. In accordance with Wells (2007) [but see Lang (1965: 336) for a dissenting view], the variety described under the name *Ameira ariana* var. *alexandrina* Steuer, 1943 should remain *subspecies incertae sedis* in the genus *Ameiropsyllus*.

Chilaophonte Mielke, 1985 (Family Laophontidae)

This genus was proposed by Mielke (1985: 240) for two new species, *Chilaophonte conceptionensis* Mielke, 1985 and *C. maiquillahuensis* Mielke, 1985. Regrettably, the mandatory requirement of type fixation was not met by the author, which renders the genus-group name unavailable. It is here made available under its original name as *Chilaophonte* gen. nov. (ICZN Art. 16.1) with *C. maiquillahuensis* Mielke, 1985 as the newly fixed type species (ICZN Art. 13.3). The taxon can be differentiated from other genera in the family Laophontidae by explicit reference to Mielke's (1985: 240) original generic diagnosis (ICZN Art. 13.1.2). Both included species should be cited as new combinations: *Chilaophonte conceptionensis* (Mielke, 1985) comb. nov. and *C. maiquillahuensis* (Mielke, 1985) comb. nov.

Psammonitocrella Rouch, 1992 (Family Ameiridae)

Rouch (1992: 149) proposed *Psammonitocrella* for two new species, *P. boultoni* Rouch, 1992 and *P. longifurcata* Rouch, 1992. Although its taxonomic position has been the subject of debate (Martínez Arbizu &

Moura 1994; Lee & Huys 2002; Wells 2007) the genus has until now been left without the mandatory type fixation and the generic name *Psammonitocrella* Rouch, 1992 is thus unavailable. In accordance with the provisions of ICZN for new names published after 1999 (Arts 13.1.2, 13.3 and 16.1) it is here made available as *Psammonitocrella* gen. nov. by fixing *Psammonitocrella boultoni* Rouch, 1992 as the type species and by explicit reference to Rouch's (1992: 149) original designation which serves to differentiate the taxon from other ameirid genera. Consequently, the generic name takes the authorship and date of the present paper and both species should be cited as new combinations: *Psammonitocrella boultoni* (Rouch, 1992) comb. nov. and *P. longifurcata* (Rouch, 1992) comb. nov.

Tectacingulum Harris, 1994 (Family Porcellidiidae)

Harris (1994: 304) proposed the genus *Tectacingulum* to accommodate two new species *T. nigrum* Harris, 1994 and *T. tumidum* Harris, 1994. Huys *et al.* (1996) did not accept any of the new genera established by Harris (1994) and Harris and Robertson (1994) in the absence of a full phylogenetic analysis of the highly speciose genus *Porcellidium* Claus, 1860. Walker-Smith (2001) and Wells (2007) both reinstated *Tectacingulum* as a valid genus. Unfortunately, Harris (1994) did not fix a type species, and this oversight

renders the genus-group name unavailable. *Tectacingulum* gen. nov. is here expressly made available as a new

generic name (ICZN Art. 16.1) by fixing *T. tumidum* Harris, 1994 as the type species and by explicit reference

to Harris's (1994: 304) diagnosis which suffices to differentiate the taxon from other genera in the Porcellidiidae (ICZN Arts 13.1.2 and 13.3). The genus takes the authorship and date of the present paper and includes the following new combinations: *Tectacingulum tumidum* (Harris, 1994) comb. nov. and *T. nigrum* (Harris, 1994) comb. nov.

It should be noted that both *Murramia* Harris, 1994 – established for the new species *M. bicincta* Harris, 1994 and *M. magna* Harris, 1994 – and *Acutiramus* Harris & Robertson, 1994 – established for *Porcellidium acuticaudatum* Thompson & Scott, 1903, *P. brevicaudatum* Thompson & Scott, 1903, *P. ovatum* Haller, 1879

sensu Geddes (1968b) (*incertae sedis*: cf. Wells 2007: 102), *Acutiramus quinquelineatus* Harris & Robertson,

1994 and *A. rufolineatus* Harris & Robertson, 1994 – are also unavailable for the same reason. Since these genera are now regarded as junior subjective synonyms of *Porcellidium* (Walker-Smith 2001) they are not dealt with here any further. Moreover, in his study of the chelicerae of the pterygotid eurypterids, Ruedemann

(1935) established the subgenus *Acutiramus* (upgraded to generic level by Størmer (1974)). According to Tollerton (1997) the correct citation of the type species is *Pterygotus buffaloensis* Pohlman, 1881, by original designation = *Pterygotus cummingsi* Grote & Pitt, 1875. The eurypterid generic name *Acutiramus* Ruedemann, 1935 would have clear priority over the copepod generic name *Acutiramus* if a future worker adopts the latter name and – intentionally or accidentally – makes it available under a different authorship and date.

Stygonitocrella (Fiersiella) Suárez-Morales & Iliffe, 2005 (Family Ameiridae)

Reid *et al.* (2003) pointed out that the genus-group name *Stygonitocrella* Petkovski, 1976 was unavailable since no type had been designated. In the interest of preserving prevailing usage they re-established the genus

by fixing *Nitocrella montana* Noodt, 1965 as the type species and by presenting an updated generic diagnosis (ICZN Arts 13.1.1, 13.3 and 16.1). Suárez-Morales and Iliffe (2005) continued to attribute authorship to Petkovski (1976), and proposed a subdivision of the genus in two new subgenera, *Eustygonitocrella* Suárez-Morales & Iliffe, 2005 and *Fiersiella* Suárez-Morales & Iliffe, 2005. As pointed out by Wells (2007: 89), since the subgenus *Eustygonitocrella* contains the type species of the genus, *Stygonitocrella montana* (Noodt,

1965), it must be replaced by the nominotypical subgenus and carry the name, author and date of the genus (ICZN Art. 44.1), i.e. *Stygonitocrella (Stygonitocrella)* Reid, Hunt & Stanley, 2003. Moreover, the subgeneric

name *Eustygonitocrella* does satisfy the provisions of ICZN Art. 13.1.1 (it is accompanied by a differential diagnosis) but not those of Art. 13.3 (type fixation was not rigidly construed) and hence is permanently unavailable. Suárez-Morales and Iliffe's (2005: 217) statement in the etymology section that "... the subgenus

was named using the Greek prefix "eu" meaning "the original", to denote the inclusion, in this group, of the

type species of the genus *Stygonitocrella* (*S. montana*), designated by Reid *et al.* (2003)" does not qualify as a type fixation (ICZN Art. 67.5).

The status of the second subgenus, *Fiersiella*, is also problematic. Suárez-Morales and Iliffe (2005: 224) designated *Nitocrella dubia* Chappuis, 1937 as "... the representative species of the subgenus...". However, type designation must be rigidly construed (ICZN Art. 67.5) preferably by using the term "type species" or a strictly equivalent term in another language (espèce-type, Typusart, specie tipo, etc.) (ICZN Recommendation

67A) to avoid ambiguity. According to these provisions Suárez-Morales and Iliffe's (2005) designation cannot

be considered valid and renders the genus-group name *Fiersiella* unavailable. It is here re-established as *Fiersiella* subgen. nov. by the explicit fixation of *Stygonitocrella sequoyahi* Reid, Hunt & Stanley, 2003 as the

type species, taking the authorship and date of the present paper. *Stygonitocrella sequoyahi* is by far the most accurately described species in the subgenus and a much better candidate for the name-bearing type than *Nitocrella dubia* (the oldest species in the subgenus). The subgenus *Fiersiella* can be differentiated by the characters listed in the original diagnosis given by Suárez-Morales and Iliffe (2005: 223) (ICZN Art. 13.1.1). According to these authors the subgenus includes *Nitocrella dubia* Chappuis, 1937 = *Stygonitocrella (Fiersiella) dubia* (Chappuis, 1937), *N. karamani* Petkovski, 1959 = *S. (F.) karamani* (Petkovski, 1959), *N. liovuschkini* Borutzky, 1967 = *S. (F.) liovuschkini* (Borutzky, 1967), *N. colchica* Borutzky & Mikhailova-Neikova, 1970 = *S. (F.) colchica* (Borutzky & Mikhailova-Neikova, 1970), *Stygonitocrella petkovskii* Pesce, 1985a = *S. (F.) petkovskii* (Pesce, 1985a) and *S. (F.) sequoyahi* Reid, Hunt & Stanley, 2003. Wells (2007: 37–38) inadvertently assigned these species to the subgenus *Stygonitocrella* and *vice versa*.

Pilocamptus Wells, 2007

Chappuis (1929a: 43–45) fixed the types for *Bryocamptus* Chappuis, 1929a (i.e. *Canthocamptus minutus* Claus, 1863) and *Echinocamptus* Chappuis, 1929a (i.e. *Canthocamptus echinatus* Mrázek, 1893) (and thus for

their respective nominotypical subgenera, ICZN Art. 67.1.1) but not for the new subgenus *Arcticocamptus* Chappuis, 1929a in the former or the new subgenus *Limocamptus* Chappuis, 1929a in the latter. Borutzky [1952: 212; 1964 (translation): 193] subsequently fixed *Cyclopsine alpestris* Vogt, 1845 as the type of *Arcticocamptus*.

Chappuis (1929a: 45) included the following species in the subgenus *Echinocamptus* (*Echinocamptus*): *Canthocamptus echinatus* Mrázek, 1893; *C. pilosus* Douwe, 1910; *C. schroederi* Douwe, 1915; *C. georgevitchi* Chappuis, 1924b; and *C. kamerunensis* Kiefer, 1928. In the subgenus *Echinocamptus* (*Limocamptus*) he included *Canthocamptus echinatus* var. *luenensis* Schmeil, 1894; *C. hiemalis* Pearse, 1905;

C. hoferi Douwe, 1908; *C. praegeri* Scourfield, 1912; *C. dacicus* Chappuis, 1924a; *C. calvus* Brehm, 1927; and *C. horai* Chappuis, 1928a. Lang (1944: 28) re-assigned the subgenus *Limocamptus* to *Bryocamptus* and explicitly designated *Canthocamptus echinatus* Mrázek, 1893 (the type species of *Echinocamptus*) as the type

of *Bryocamptus* (*Limocamptus*) while maintaining *Echinocamptus* as a valid genus (note that this taxon became hereby an “orphaned” grouping). This type fixation is invalid since *C. echinatus* was not originally included in the subgenus and consequently is not eligible to be fixed as the type species (ICZN Art. 67.2). The

next author to fix a type species for the genus-group name *Limocamptus* is Borutzky [1952: 234; 1964 (translation): 214] who maintained Chappuis’s (1929a) subgeneric division of *Echinocamptus* and validly designated *Canthocamptus echinatus* var. *luenensis* Schmeil, 1894 as the type of *Echinocamptus* (*Limocamptus*). However, Lang (1948: 1102) claimed that *Echinocamptus* (*L.*) *luenensis* (Schmeil, 1894) was

nothing more than a variety of *Echinocamptus* (*E.*) *echinatus* and that both forms certainly did not belong to separate subgenera. Except for Borutzky (1952, 1964) this synonymy was widely adopted in the freshwater copepod literature (e.g. Dussart & Defaye 1990) and effectively rendered both genus-group names

Echinocamptus and *Limocamptus* objective synonyms of one another (ICZN Art. 61.3.2). Since they were established simultaneously, but proposed at different ranks, in the genus group, the name proposed at higher rank (*Echinocamptus*) takes precedence (ICZN Art. 24.1).

Since Lang (1944, 1948) had removed *Canthocamptus echinatus* (the type of *Echinocamptus*) and all species placed in *Echinocamptus* (*Limocamptus*) to a taxon of subgeneric rank in *Bryocamptus*, the valid name of this subgenus is *Bryocamptus* (*Echinocamptus*) and not *Bryocamptus* (*Limocamptus*) as generally accepted (e.g. Dussart & Defaye 1990; Wells 2007). The subgenus includes the following species:

Bryocamptus (*Echinocamptus*) *echinatus* (Mrázek, 1893); *B. (E.) hiemalis* (Pearse, 1905) [and its subspecies *hiemalis* *hiemalis* (Pearse, 1905); *h. verestschagini* (Borutzky, 1931d); *h. brevifurcatus* Coker, 1934; *h. yunnanensis* (Borutzky, 1952); *h. elongatus* (Shen & Tai, 1964a); and *h. yetii* Löffler, 1968]; *B. (E.) hoferi* (Douwe, 1908); *B. (E.) praegeri* (Scourfield, 1912); *B. (E.) dacicus* (Chappuis, 1924a); *B. (E.) douwei* (Willey, 1925a); *B. (E.) nivalis* (Willey, 1925b); *B. (E.) calvus* (Brehm, 1927); *B. (E.) horai* (Chappuis, 1928a); *B. (E.) morrisoni* (Chappuis, 1929c) [and its subspecies *morrisoni* *morrisoni* (Chappuis, 1929c) and *m. elegans* (Chappuis, 1929c)]; *B. (E.) smirnovi* (Borutzky, 1931d); *B. (E.) parvus* (Borutzky, 1931d); *B. (E.) viduus* Kiefer, 1952; *B. (E.) hostensis* (Borutzky, 1972); *B. (E.) pacificus* Ishida, 1992; and *B. (E.) lacustris* Wells, 2007.

As pointed out only recently by Wells (2007: 93), Lang’s (1944, 1948) removal of the type of

Echinocamptus to the genus *Bryocamptus* left the remaining *Echinocamptus* species assembled in an orphaned taxon which requires a new generic name. Wells (2007: 93) formally proposed the name “*Pilocamptus* n. gen.” and fixed *Canthocamptus pilosus* Douwe, 1910 as the type species. However, according to ICZN Art. 13.1 this name is unavailable since its proposal was not accompanied by a description

or definition that states in words characters that are purported to differentiate the taxon, or a bibliographic reference to such a published statement. The generic name *Pilocamptus* gen. nov. is here re-instated as intentionally new, taking the authorship and date of the present paper. The taxon it denotes can be differentiated from other genera in the family Canthocamptidae by the diagnosis given by Lang (1948: 1113) for the genus *Echinocamptus*. The genus includes the following species: *Canthocamptus pilosus* Douwe, 1910

= *Pilocamptus pilosus* (Douwe, 1910) [type species by original designation]; *C. schröderi* Douwe, 1915 = *P. schroederi* (Douwe, 1915) comb. nov.; *C. Georgevitchi* Chappuis, 1924b = *P. georgevitchi* (Chappuis, 1924b)

comb. nov.; *C. kamerunensis kamerunensis* Kiefer, 1928 = *P. kamerunensis kamerunensis* (Kiefer, 1928) comb. nov.; *Echinocamptus (Echinocamptus) kamerunensis villosum* Chappuis, 1932 = *P. kamerunensis villosum* (Chappuis, 1933a) comb. nov.; *E. (E.) africanus* Chappuis, 1933a = *P. africanus* (Chappuis, 1933a) comb. nov.; *E. (E.) Alluaudi* Chappuis, 1933a = *P. alluaudi* (Chappuis, 1933a) comb. nov.; *E. (E.) trichotus* Chappuis, 1933a = *P. trichotus* (Chappuis, 1933a) comb. nov.; *Echinocamptus Jeanneli* Chappuis, 1936 = *P. jeanneli* (Chappuis, 1936) comb. nov.; *E. monticola* Chappuis, 1936 = *P. monticola* (Chappuis, 1936) comb. nov.; *E. verrucosus* Chappuis, 1936 = *P. verrucosus* (Chappuis, 1936) comb. nov., *E. (s. str.) vulgaris* Chappuis, 1936 = *P. vulgaris* (Chappuis, 1936) comb. nov.; *E. Pauliani* Chappuis, 1956 = *P. pauliani* (Chappuis, 1956) comb. nov.; *E. monodi* Dussart, 1974 = *P. monodi* (Dussart, 1974) comb. nov.; and *E. hypophyllus* Defaye & Heymer, 1996 = *P. hypophyllus* (Defaye & Heymer, 1996) comb. nov.

Junior subjective synonyms

Idomene Philippi, 1843 (Family Pseudotachidiidae)

Philippi (1843: 64) proposed this genus for a new species *Idomene forficata* based on a single individual. The

original description is fragmentary and insufficient for unequivocal identification, hence most authors have invariably referred to Sars's (1906a: 134) detailed redescription and used his diagnosis of the genus as the major standard of reference for adding subsequent species, either newly described or reassigned from other genera regarded as junior synonyms of *Idomene*. This shift in attention had the unfortunate consequence that no one either scrutinized the real identity of Philippi's (1843) type species or confirmed its conspecificity with

what Sars (1906a) had identified as *I. forficata*. In spite of their poor quality, Philippi's (1843) illustrations provide sufficiently compelling evidence that *I. forficata* is not a harpacticoid but rather a poecilostome cyclopoid. The 7-segmented antennule with four setae on the basal segment, the 3-segmented antennary endopod, the mandibular gnathobase with distinct blades (his Fig. 4f, labelled “ein Kaufuss?”), and the laterally located, uniramous fifth legs (with 2 outer margin spines, 1 apical seta and 1 inner spine) not only unequivocally exclude *I. forficata* from the oligoarthran Harpacticoida but also identify it as a member of the family Clausidiidae in the Cyclopoida. The armature pattern and shape of the maxilliped is another line of evidence supporting such assignment. It is conceivable that *Idomene* Philippi, 1843 is the senior synonym of either *Hemicyclops* Boeck, 1873 or *Hersiliodes* Canu, 1888. It is here considered a *genus incertae sedis* in the

Clausidiidae. Since Philippi's type material no longer exists a neotype can unfortunately not be designated. Three available harpacticoid genus-group names have entered into the synonymy of *Idomene* (Lang 1934: 28; 1936c: 14): *Xouthous* Thomson, 1883 (type: *Xouthous novaezealandiae* Thomson, 1883), *Megarthrrum* Norman & Scott, 1906 (type: *Dactylopusia purpurocincta* Norman & Scott, 1905) and *Idomenella* T. Scott, 1906a (type: *Dactylopus coronatus* T. Scott, 1894b). *Xouthous*, being the oldest available name, is here proposed as the valid name for *Idomene* Philippi, 1843 *sensu* Sars (1906a).

In addition to the type, the following species should be referred to the genus *Xouthous*: *Dactylopus coronatus* T. Scott, 1894b = *Xouthous coronatus* (T. Scott, 1894b) comb. nov.; *Dactylopus pectinatus* Scott & Scott, 1898 = *Xouthous pectinatus* (Scott & Scott, 1898) comb. nov.; *Dactylopus antarcticus* Giesbrecht, 1902

= *Xouthous antarcticus* (Giesbrecht, 1902) comb. nov.; *Dactylophusia laticaudata* Thompson & Scott, 1903
=

Xouthous laticaudatus (Thompson & Scott, 1903) comb. nov.; *Dactylophusia purpurocincta* Norman & Scott, 1905 = *Xouthous purpurocinctus* (Norman & Scott, 1905) comb. nov.; *Idomene pusilla* Brady, 1910 = *Xouthous pusillus* (Brady, 1910) comb. nov.; *Megarthrum simulans* Brady, 1910 = *Xouthous simulans* (Brady,

1910) comb. nov.; *Idomene borealis* Sars, 1911a = *Xouthous borealis* (Sars, 1911a) comb. nov.; *Dactylopusia*

ferrieri T. Scott, 1912 = *Xouthous ferrieri* (T. Scott, 1912) comb. nov.; *Idomene intermedia* Lang, 1934 = *Xouthous intermedius* (Lang, 1934) comb. nov.; *Xouthous maldiviae* Sewell, 1940 = *Xouthous maldiviae* Sewell, 1940; *Idomene scotti* Lang, 1948 = *Xouthous scotti* (Lang, 1948) comb. nov.; *Idomene parasimulans* Médioni & Soyer, 1968 = *Xouthous parasimulans* (Médioni & Soyer, 1968) comb. nov.; and *Idomene cookensi* Pallares, 1975b = *Xouthous cookensis* (Pallares, 1975b) comb. nov. [incorrect original spelling corrected by Wells (2007: 85)]. Since Philippi's (1843) text and figures do not bear any relationship to *Idomene forficata* *sensu* Sars (1906a) a new name is required for the latter for which I propose, in the absence

of any available junior synonyms, *Xouthous sarsi* sp. nov. The new species can be differentiated from its congeners by the specific characters given in Sars's (1906a: 134–135, Plate LXXXII) description (ICZN Art. 13.1.2).

Following Wells (2007) the genus should also include *Idomene australis* Brady, 1910 and *Idomene antarctica* (Giesbrecht, 1902) *sensu* Dahms and Schminke (1992) (both being *species inquirendae*) as well as *Dactylophusia aemula* Thompson & Scott, 1903 and *Idomene kabylica* Monard, 1936 (both being *species incertae sedis*).

Alteutha Baird, 1846b (Family Peltidiidae)

Goodsir (1845) established the genus *Sterope* Goodsir, 1845 for three new species, *S. ovalis*, *S. armatus* and *S.*

interruptus, and created another genus, *Carillus* Goodsir, 1845, for the type and only species *C. oblongus* Goodsir, 1845. Boeck (1865: 272) synonymized *Carillus* [subsequent emendation of *Carrillus* Goodsir, 1845 by Vosmaer (1885: 218)] with *Alteutha* Baird, 1846b (type species: *Cyclops depressus* Baird, 1837). Similarly,

Claus (1889: 6) regarded *Sterope* also as a synonym of *Alteutha*. Both *A. oblonga* (Goodsir, 1845) and *A. interrupta* (Goodsir, 1845) are now considered valid species while *S. ovalis* and *S. armatus* are treated as *species incertae sedis* in *Alteutha* (Wells 2007: 77). However, both *Sterope* and *Carillus* are senior subjective synonyms of *Alteutha*. Although the publication date is usually quoted as 1845 (Lang 1948; Wells 2007), in reality Baird's (1846b: 155) diagnosis was not published until June 1846 while Goodsir's genera were published in November 1845 and hence, in accordance with the Principle of Priority, take precedence over *Alteutha*. In the interest of nomenclatural stability, prevailing usage can be maintained since both senior synonyms have not been used as valid names since 1899 (ICZN Art. 23.9.1.1) and *Alteutha* has been used as a valid name in at least 25 works, published by at least 10 authors in the last 50 years (ICZN Art. 23.9.1.2) [e.g. Por 1960a; Wiborg 1964; Lang 1965; Pallares 1968a; Fives 1969; Apostolov 1973; Gharagozlu-Van Ginneken 1976; Wells 1976, 2007; Hicks 1977, 1982, 1986a; Coffin 1981; McClelland 1982; Apostolov & Marinov 1988; Dahms 1992, 1993a; Song & Chang 1995; Huys *et al.* 1996; Bodin 1997; Mitwally & Montagna 2001; Apostolov & Pandourski 2002; Duggan *et al.* 2006; Kane 2007; Michels 2007; Veit-Köhler & Fuentes 2007a, 2007b]. In accordance with ICZN Art. 23.9.2 the junior synonym *Alteutha* Baird, 1846b is considered the valid name (*nomen protectum*) which has precedence over the older names *Sterope* Goodsir, 1845 and *Carillus* Goodsir, 1845 (*nomina obliterata*). Since this is a case of subjective synonymy, whenever *Sterope* and/or *Carillus* are not regarded as synonyms of *Alteutha*, the older synonyms may be used as valid names (ICZN Art. 23.9.2).

It should also be noted that Dana (1854: 1179) proposed the subfamily Steropinae for the genera *Zaus* Goodsir, 1845 and *Sterope* (type genus) (he is less explicit about the inclusion of *Porcellidium* Claus, 1860). This family-group name is a senior subjective synonym of the name Peltidiidae (type genus *Peltidium* Philippi, 1839) which is generally attributed to Sars (1904b) (e.g. Lang 1948; Seifried 2003; Boxshall & Halsey 2004). Wells (2007: 101) recently pointed out that the authorship and date of the name lies with Claus

(1860: 5) who first published it in vernacular format as “Familie der Peltidien” and subsequently latinized it

—

as Peltididae or Peltidinae – in his later work (Claus 1862: 89; 1863: 92, 137; 1891: 429). However, in none of

these contributions did Claus make the name Peltidiidae available since a family-group name when first published must be formed from the stem of an available generic name then used as valid in the new familygroup

taxon; the use of the stem alone in forming the name is only accepted as evidence that the author used the generic name as valid in the new family-group taxon if there is no evidence to the contrary (ICZN Art. 11.7.1.1). Claus (1860, 1862, 1863, 1891) did not include *Peltidium* as a valid genus in his family-group name

but regarded it a possible synonym of *Oniscidium* Claus, 1860 (one of the five genera included, the others being *Alteutha*, *Porcellidium*, *Zaus* and *Eupelte* Claus, 1860). The first author to make the name Peltidiidae available is Boeck (1873: 58) who proposed the subfamily Peltidinae in the family Harpactidae, accommodating the genera *Peltidium* (including its junior synonym *Oniscidium*), *Scutellidium* Claus, 1866 and *Aspediscus* [sic] Norman, 1869.

Since the name Steropinae has not been used as a valid name after 1899 and the conditions of ICZN Art. 23.9.1.2 are met (Peltidiidae is cited in e.g. Lang 1965; Geddes 1968b; Wells 1970, 1976, 2007; Hicks 1977, 1982, 1986a; Humes 1981b, 1984; Apostolov & Marinov 1988; Dahms 1992, 1993a; Huys *et al.* 1996; Bodin

1997; Mitwally & Montagna 2001; Seifried 2003, 2004; Boxshall & Halsey 2004; Varela 2005; Suárez-Morales *et al.* 2006; Veit-Köhler & Fuentes 2007a–b; Gheerardyn *et al.* 2008; Ivanenko *et al.* 2008), the junior synonym Peltidiidae is considered the valid name (*nomen protectum*) which has precedence over the older name Steropinae (*nomen oblitum*).

Family Tisbidae Stebbing, 1910

Philippi (1843: 58) proposed the genus *Idya* Philippi, 1843 (type species by monotypy: *Idya barbigera* Philippi, 1843) while Lilljeborg (1853: 191) created the generic name *Tisbe* for *Cyclops furcatus* Baird, 1837 (type species by monotypy). Boeck (1865: 257) considered both names synonyms of each other. Sars (1905b:

89) suspected that *I. barbigera* was conspecific with *C. furcatus*, a notion that was confirmed by Lang (1948: 369) who considered the former a junior subjective synonym of the latter, effectively rendering *Idya* and *Tisbe*

objective synonyms (ICZN Art. 61.3.3). Sars (1909c: 21), suggested a slight alteration of the name *Idya* to *Idyaea* (an incorrect original spelling of *Idyaea*) to avoid the homonymy with *Idya* Fréminville, 1809 (Ctenophora), however, Norman and Scott (1906: 183) had already reinstated the junior synonym *Tisbe*. The family-group name Idyinae, proposed by Brady (1880a: 170) and upgraded to family level by Sars (1904b: 78), is invalid because it was based on the generic name *Idya* Philippi, 1843, which is a junior homonym of the ctenophoran genus *Idya* Fréminville, 1809 (ICZN Art. 39). Stebbing (1910: 544), referring to the family name Idyidae, stated “The necessity for a change in the family name will be seen from the references for the leading genus” and proposed the family-group name Tisbidae (type genus *Tisbe* Lilljeborg, 1853) as an alternative. Although Stebbing (1910) did not give a description or definition, the name “Tisbidae” satisfies all criteria required for availability (ICZN Art. 12.2.4) since it was published before 1931 and based on the then (and still) valid generic name *Tisbe*.

Claus (1862: 89; 1863: 137) proposed the family name “Peltididae” to accommodate the genera *Alteutha*, *Eupelte*, *Oniscidium*, *Porcellidium* and *Zaus* and subsequently (Claus 1866: 20) added the new genus *Scutellidium* Claus, 1866 (type by monotypy: *S. tisboides* Claus, 1866) to it. Although Claus did not make the name “Peltididae” available in any of these publications (see above under *Alteutha*) his subsequent subdivision of the family deserves attention. Claus (1889: 3) divided the “Peltididae” into two subordinate taxa of subfamilial rank: in the Peltidinae he included *Alteutha*, *Eupelte* and *Oniscidium*, while *Porcellidium*, *Scutellidium* and *Zaus* were placed in the Scutellidinae (incorrect original spelling of Scutellidiinae). The latter subfamily which takes the authorship and date of Claus (1889) is an available name since it is based on the then (and still) valid generic name *Scutellidium* (ICZN Art. 12.2.4). In addition, Scutellidiinae Claus, 1889

is a senior subjective synonym of Tisbidae Stebbing, 1910. However, the senior synonym has not been used as

a valid name after 1899 and the junior synonym has been widely used in the last 50 years by a large number of

authors (e.g. Avdeev 1983, 1986; Becker & Schriever 1979; Bodin 1976, 1997; Boxshall 1979; Bresciani

1970; Bresciani & Lützen 1994; Coull 1973b; Dahms 1993b; Dahms & Dieckmann 1987; Gee & Fleeger 1986; Gómez *et al.* 2004; Hicks 1971; Humes & Ho 1969b; Humes & Voight 1997; Huys 1996b; Lang 1965; Lee & Huys 1999c; López-González *et al.* 2000; Puello Cruz *et al.* 2004; Vervoort 1964; Volkmann-Rocco 1971; Wells 1976, 2007). Since the provisions of ICZN Art. 23.9 are met, the name Tisbidae Stebbing, 1910 must be considered the valid name (*nomen protectum*) which has precedence over the older name Scutellidiinae Claus, 1889 (*nomen oblitum*). Being a case of subjective synonymy, whenever the latter is not regarded as a synonym of the former, Scutellidiinae may be used as valid (ICZN Art. 23.9.2). Based solely on the respective publication dates, Sars's (1910) family-group name "Idyaedae" (taking the stem of *Idyaea* Sars, 1909) mentioned in the heading of Supplement Plate 10 (*Idyaea tenella*) (Natural History

Museum copy date stamped 20 July 1910) is potentially a senior objective synonym of the family name Tisbidae Stebbing, 1910 (published on 15 December 1910). Since the provisions of ICZN Art. 23.9 are met the same reversal of precedence applies as for the name Scutellidiinae (see above); the name Tisbidae Stebbing, 1910 must be considered the valid name (*nomen protectum*) which has precedence over the older name Idyaedae Sars, 1910 (*nomen oblitum*).

Subfamily Cerviniopsinae Brotskaya, 1963

Brotskaya (1963: 793) proposed the new subfamily Cerviniopsinae in the Cerviniidae (now Aegisthidae), accommodating the genera *Herdmania* Thompson, 1893 [a senior objective synonym of *Hemicervinia* Lang, 1935 according to Por (1964a)]; *Pontostratiotes* Brady, 1883; *Cerviniopsis* Sars, 1903 (type); *Pseudocervinia*

Brotskaya, 1963 [a junior subjective synonym of *Cervinia* Norman in Brady, 1878 according to Seifried (2003)]; and *Herdmaniopsis* Brotskaya, 1963. It should be noted that the stem of *-opsis* in *Cerviniopsis* is *-opse-*, thus the correct name should have been Cerviniopseinae and Cerviniopsinae is to be considered an incorrect original spelling. According to Seifried and Schminke (2003: 32) members of the Aegisthinae are probably nested within the Cerviniopseinae, rendering the latter subfamily paraphyletic. However, pending a phylogenetic analysis at species level they maintained the subfamilial subdivision of the Aegisthidae. Wells (2007: 17) likewise continued to recognize the Cerviniopseinae as a valid subfamily, accommodating *Cerviniopsis*, *Pontostratiotes*, *Hemicervinia*, *Herdmaniopsis*, *Ameliotes* Por, 1969, *Stratiopontotes* Por, 1969 and *Tonostratiotes* Itô, 1982.

A. Scott (1909: 232) proposed the family-group name Pontostratiotidae and stated that "... the type of this family is *Pontostratiotes abyssicola* Brady, 1883". This species was fixed as the type of *Pontostratiotes* by monotypy (Brady 1883: 105). Since objectivity provided by typification is continuous through the hierarchy of names, extending in ascending order from the species group to the family group (ICZN Art. 61.1.2), the family-group name Pontostrationinae A. Scott, 1909 (type genus *Pontostratiotes*) takes priority over Cerviniopseinae Brotskaya, 1963.

Namakosiramia Ho & Perkins, 1977 (Family Laophontidae)

Ho and Perkins (1977: 368) proposed the genus *Namakosiramia* Ho & Perkins, 1977 for a new species *N. californiensis* Ho & Perkins, 1977 (type by original designation) and established the family

Namakosiramiidae in the order Siphonostomatoida to accommodate it. Huys (1988a: 1520, 1522) placed the family in the order Harpacticoida and relegated it to a junior subjective synonym of the family Laophontidae T. Scott, 1905a. Kim (1991: 429) added a second species, *N. koreensis* Kim, 1991, to the genus.

Brady (1918: 34), in a brief supplementary note to his report on the Copepoda collected during the Australasian Antarctic Expedition 1911–1914, proposed the genus *Microchelonia* for a single species, *M. glacialis* Brady, 1918 (type by monotypy). The genus was not mentioned in Lang's (1948) monograph and does not feature in the *Nomenclator Zoologicus* (Neave 2005). It was listed as a *genus inquirendum* by Boxshall and Halsey (2004: 844) but without ordinal or familial assignment. Although Brady (1918: 34) stated that *M. glacialis* may "...form the type of an entirely new division of the Copepoda...", the illustration of the first leg (labelled as the "anterior antenna"; Plate 15, Fig. 4) indicates that *Microchelonia* is a member of the harpacticoid family Laophontidae. The general dorso-ventrally depressed habitus, the shape of the P1 endopod (and claw), the powerful P2 (shown in the habitus drawings; Plate 15, Figs 1–2), the reduced P2–P3 (labelled as "posterior antenna"; Plate 15, Fig. 5) and P5 (labelled as "maxilliped"; Plate 15, Fig. 6), and the short caudal rami bearing one long principal seta unequivocally identify *M. glacialis* as a member of the genus

Namakosiramia which should consequently sink as a junior objective synonym of *Microchelonia* Brady, 1918. The genus contains three species: *M. glacialis*, *M. californiensis* (Ho & Perkins, 1977) comb. nov. and *M. koreensis* (Kim, 1991) comb. nov.

Family Huntemanniidae Por, 1986a

Por's (1986a) review of the Cletodidae, including the proposal of four new families and the reassignment of some species to the Canthocamptidae, has not gained universal acceptance and needs further testing (Wells 2007). In the meantime, his family-group names cannot be ignored as they were accompanied by diagnoses and are to be used as valid names according to ICZN Art. 13.2 until future revisionary work proves otherwise.

As part of his review, Por (1986a: 421) established the family Huntemanniidae for the genera *Nannopus* Brady, 1880a, *Huntemannia* Poppe, 1884 [type], *Pontopolites* T. Scott, 1894b, *Metahuntemannia* Smirnov, 1946, *Beckeria* Por, 1986b and possibly *Pseudocletodes* Scott & Scott, 1893b. Except for Lang (1948: 1248), it has escaped most authors' attention that Brady (1880a: 100) had already established a new subfamily Nannopinae (incorrect original spelling Nannopinæ) within the Harpacticidae for *Nannopus* Brady, 1880a (type genus) and *Platychelipus* Brady, 1880a (now placed in the Laophontidae). According to the Principle of

Coordination applied to family-group names (ICZN Art. 36.1) Brady (1880a) is deemed also to have simultaneously established the coordinate family name Nannopidae (here corrected to Nannopodidae since the second part of the generic name *Nannopus* is based on the Greek stem πούς, meaning foot) which takes the

same authorship and date. Since the family-group name Huntemanniidae was used by Por (1986a) to include the generic name *Nannopus*, it must sink as a junior synonym of Nannopodinae Brady, 1880a. The Principle of Priority requires that the latter be reinstated as the valid name with change of rank to family (ICZN Art. 23.1). The family name Nannopodidae is equivalent to Por's (1986a) Huntemanniidae (evidently only if *Nannopus* and *Huntemannia* are considered to be confamilial) with the exception that (1) Dahms and Pottek (1992) have relegated *Beckeria* to a junior subjective synonym of *Metahuntemannia*; (2) three genera have been added since: *Rosacletodes* Wells, 1985 [= *Echinocletodes* Pallares, 1982a nec Lang (1936b); cf. Huys et al. (1996: 75)], *Laophonisochra* George, 2002 and *Acuticoxa* (cf. Huys & Kihara 2009), and (3) both *Metahuntemannia* and *Dahmsopottekina* Özdi̇kmen, 2009 [= *Talpina* Dahms & Pottek, 1992 nec Hagenow (1840); see above] were assigned to the subfamily Hemimesochrinae in the Canthocamptidae (Huys & Kihara 2009).

Orphaned taxonomic groupings

The application of each genus-group name is determined by reference to the type species of the nominal taxon

that it denotes (ICZN Art. 42.3). Removal of the type species – but not of the remaining species included in a genus – creates orphaned taxonomic groupings which require an existing (previously invalid) or new substitute generic name. In addition to the *Echinocamptus* case explained above (see under *Pilocamptus*) another four cases of orphaned taxa have remained unnoticed in harpacticoid systematics.

Amphiascus Sars, 1905a (Family Miraciidae)

Sars (1905a: 380) proposed the genus *Amphiascus* Sars, 1905a to include *Dactylopus longirostris* Claus, 1863, *D. minutus* Claus, 1863, *D. debilis* Giesbrecht, 1881 and a new species *Amphiascus pacificus* Sars, 1905a. Nicholls (1941b: 69) transferred *D. minutus* to *Amphiascopsis* Gurney, 1927 and *D. debilis* to *Amphiascoides* Nicholls, 1941b, and he designated *D. longirostris* as the type species of *Amphiascus* (on the ground of page precedence in Sars's (1905a) publication). Lang (1944: 19), who was unaware of Nicholls's (1941b) subsequent designation, unfortunately also fixed *D. longirostris* as type of *Paramphiascopsis* Lang, 1944. The latter therefore becomes a junior objective synonym of *Amphiascus* Sars, 1905 (ICZN Arts 61.3.3 and 67.11). Other workers have overlooked Nicholls's type fixation and incorrectly treated *D. minutus* as the type species (e.g. Marinov & Apostolov 1988: 153). Accepting Nicholls's (1941b) subsequent designation and Lang's (1944, 1948) revision of *Amphiascus* would imply that only the species currently assigned to *Paramphiascopsis* should be included in *Amphiascus*. A new generic name is therefore required to receive all

“orphaned” species that are currently included in *Amphiascus sensu* Lang (1944, 1948).

The only genus-group name that has been cited in the literature as a junior subjective synonym of, and potential substitute name for, *Amphiascus sensu* Lang (1944, 1948) is *Mesamphiascus* Nicholls, 1941b (Lang 1965: 253). This genus is probably one of the most unnatural ever established in the Miraciidae, to the extent that Nicholls (1941b: 79) himself admitted having difficulties in selecting a type species. His statement that “... perhaps *parvus* Sars (1906, p. 162, pl. ciii) is suitable, occupying a more or less central position in the

genus, and having a fairly wide distribution" does not qualify for an explicit designation that is rigidly construed (ICZN Art. 67.5; see also Vervoort 1964: 191). Consequently, the genus-group name *Mesamphiascus* is unavailable and therefore cannot enter into the synonymy of *Amphiascus*. A new genus, *Sarsamphiascus* gen. nov., is proposed here to accommodate all species previously placed in *Amphiascus* by Lang (1948) and subsequent authors. *Dactylopus minutus* Claus, 1863 is formally fixed as the type species. The revised species compositions of *Amphiascus* and *Sarsamphiascus* gen. nov., including all new combinations, are given in Table 3. In order to satisfy the provisions of ICZN Art. 13.1 the new genus must be

accompanied by (a) a description or definition that states in words characters that are purported to differentiate

it, or (b) a bibliographic reference to such a published statement. Reference is made here to Lang's (1948: 644) generic diagnosis of *Amphiascus* which is equivalent to the diagnosis of *Sarsamphiascus* gen. nov.

Teissierella Monard, 1935a (Family Miraciidae)

The genus *Teissierella* was proposed by Monard (1935a: 24) to accommodate a new species *T. celtica* Monard, 1935a, which he regarded as "transitionary" between *Robertsonia* Brady, 1880a and *Amphiascus* Sars, 1905a. He also believed *Stenelia knoxi* Thompson & Scott, 1903 and, with reservations, *Amphiascus bulbifer* Sars, 1911a (now in *Haloschizopera* Lang, 1944), *Stenelia irrasa* A. Scott, 1902 and *Dactylopus propinquus* T. Scott, 1894a (both now in *Robertsonia*) could be referred to this genus. Monard's (1935a) expression "n. g. n. sp." applied to *Teissierella celtica* effectively designates this species as the name-bearing type of the genus (ICZN Art. 68.2.1). In the same year Monard (1935b: 26) added the new species, *T. salammboi* and described a second taxon under the name "*T. irrasa* (A. Scott) var.". In a footnote (p. 27) he stated that *Teissierella* (with two egg-sacs) could turn out to be a synonym of *Robertsonia* if Sars's (1909b: 335) assertion of the presence of only one egg-sac in *Robertsonia tenuis* Brady, 1880a were proved wrong. Sewell (1940: 286) discussed the relationships between both genera and described a new species *Teissierella adduensis* Sewell, 1940.

Lang (1944: 14) listed *Teissierella* as a junior synonym of *Robertsonia* and in his monograph (Lang 1948: 638) considered both *T. celtica* and *T. salammboi* as *species incertae sedis* in *Robertsonia*, the former as being

possibly conspecific with *Robertsonia knoxi* (Thompson & Scott, 1903), the latter as a potential member of the genus *Diosaccopsis* Brian, 1925a. Monard's (1935b) *Teissierella irrasa* var. was regarded as conspecific with *Robertsonia angolensis* (Monard, 1934). Krishnaswamy (1957: 51) assigned *T. adduensis* to *Robertsonia*, albeit without any factual justification, but this course of action has now been validated by Wells

and Rao (1987: 99).

Following Roe's (1958: 248) redescription, the type species *Teissierella celtica* is now formally considered a valid species of *Robertsonia* (Hamond 1973c: 433; Wells 2007: 25). Despite *Teissierella* thus being a junior subjective synonym of the latter, two new species have subsequently been added: Bodin (1964:

157) described *T. massiliensis* Bodin, 1964 while Apostolov (1968: 400) added *T. pontica* Apostolov, 1968. The latter was subsequently considered a junior subjective synonym of *Robertsonia knoxi* (Thompson & Scott, 1903) by Apostolov and Marinov (1988: 151).

The latest state of affairs was summarized by Wells (2007: 25) who listed *Teissierella* as a *genus incertae sedis* in the subfamily *Diosaccinae* (Miraciidae), containing *T. salammboi*, *T. massiliensis* and *T. pontica*. Since the type species is not included (see above) a new generic name is required for this orphaned grouping. *Teissierella salammboi* Monard, 1935b is here fixed as the type of the new genus *Monardius* gen. nov. (in memory of Dr André Monard; gender: masculine) which contains the following new combinations:

Monardius salammboi (Monard, 1935b) comb. nov. [type] and *M. massiliensis* (Bodin, 1964) comb. nov.

Apostolov's (1968: 400–401) description of *T. pontica* shows that this species cannot be placed in *Monardius*

(e.g. antennary exopod 2-segmented; leg 1 exp-3 with 5 elements and endopod 3-segmented; endopodal armature of legs 2–4; form of setae on leg 5 etc.); in addition, Wells (2007: 550) pointed out that Apostolov (1968: Tafel 3) showed two inner setae on the middle exopodal segment of legs 2–4 which is, if proven correct, a character not found in any other copepod (Huys and Boxshall 1991: 23, 28). Apostolov and Marinov's (1988: 151) generic assignment is adopted here with the caveat that *T. pontica* is not necessarily a synonym of *R. knoxi*; pending re-examination of the type material it is best regarded a *species incertae sedis* in *Robertsonia*. In order to satisfy the provisions of ICZN Art. 13.1 a generic diagnosis is given below

summarizing the characters that are purported to differentiate *Monardius* from other genera in the Miraciidae.

Miraciidae. Rostrum elongate, extending beyond second antennular segment. Antennule 8-segmented in female, with numerous pinnate setae. Antenna with abexopodal seta on allobasis; exopod 3-segmented with setal formula [1-1-3]. Mandibular palp with 1-segmented rami and 3 setae on basis. Caudal rami squarish or wider than long, with well developed setae IV and V.

Leg 1 with prehensile 2-segmented endopod; enp-1 longer than enp-2, about as long as exopod. Leg 2 endopod modified in ♂; 2-segmented. Setal formulae of swimming legs as follows:

Leg 5 with distinct exopod and baseoendopod; endopodal lobe with 5 (♀) or 2 (♂) elements; exopod with 5–6

(♀) or 6 (♂) elements; elements typically short, stubby and hirsute.

Hastigerella Nicholls, 1935 (Family Ectinosomatidae)

Nicholls (1935: 381) established the genus *Hastigerella* for a new species *Hastigerella palpilabra* Nicholls, 1935 (type species by monotypy) collected in Kames Bay, Millport (Scotland), and considered it most closely

related to the genus *Arenosetella* Wilson, 1932. The principal diagnostic difference between the genera *Arenosetella* and *Hastigerella* is the presence of anal hooks or claws in the latter. McLachlan and Moore (1978: 198) relegated *H. palpilabra* to a junior synonym of *Ectinosoma tenuissima* Klie, 1929 (incorrect original spelling of *tenuissimum*) and – based on their assertion that Nicholls (1935) had overlooked the anal claws – transferred this species to *Arenosetella*. They retained *Hastigerella* as a valid generic name and designated *Ectinosoma leptoderma* Klie, 1929 as the new type species. This course of action is in violation with the Code since, once fixed, name-bearing types are stable and provide objective continuity in the application of names (ICZN Art. 61.1.3).

It is, however, not clear from McLachlan and Moore's (1978) publication whether they had also reexamined Nicholls's type specimens of *H. palpilabra* to substantiate their claim of the presence of anal claws in this species. Since Nicholls's (1935) descriptions are excellent by contemporary standards it would be surprising if he indeed had overlooked such conspicuous structures. If on the other hand his observation proves

to be correct, there would be no grounds for removing *H. palpilabra* from *Hastigerella* and thus no need to resolve a non-existent issue – simply a need to reverse an error. The only material of *H. palpilabra* from Kames Bay that has ever been deposited in the Natural History Museum in London (NHM reg. nos 1947.10.14.28–30) consists of a jar containing five vials with a considerable number of specimens and a label

stating that the material was transferred to ethanol by C.G.M., suggesting Dr Colin Moore had examined it (Nicholls's material was originally preserved in formalin). The vials each contained a label mentioning the name “*longisetosus*” but the jar also contained an additional label in A.G. Nicholls's handwriting, stating “*longisetosus* = MS name for *Hastigerella palpilabra*”. There is no doubt that this material represents the type

series (syntypes) designated by Nicholls and was subsequently re-examined by McLachlan and Moore (1978).

Re-examination confirmed the latter authors' observation; however, the anal claws are less well developed and curved than in e.g. *Arenosetella germanica* Kunz, 1937, and are also aligned to the margins of the anal opening which is probably the reason why Nicholls (1935) had overlooked them.

Adopting McLachlan and Moore's (1978) synonymy of *H. palpilabra* renders *Hastigerella* a junior subjective synonym of *Arenosetella* and therefore an invalid name. The orphaned taxonomic grouping equivalent to *Hastigerella sensu* McLachlan and Moore (1978) needs a new generic name for which I propose

Glabrotelson gen. nov. (Latin *glaber* = bald, alluding to the absence of anal hooks which differentiates the genus from *Arenosetella*; gender: neuter). *Hastigerella mehuinensis* Mielke, 1986 is here formally fixed as the

type of the new genus-group name. The generic diagnosis of *Glabrotelson* gen. nov. coincides with that given

Exopod Endopod

Leg 1 0.1.022 1.1.120

Leg 2 1.1.223 1.2.121 (♀) or 1.321 (♂)

Leg 3 1.1.223 1.1.221

Leg 4 1.1.223 1.1.121

by Huys *et al.* (1996: 188) for the genus *Hastigerella* (according to ICZN Art. 13.1.2 such bibliographic reference is sufficient to satisfy the criteria of availability).

The genus *Glabrotelson* contains the following species and subspecies: *Ectinosoma leptoderma* Klie, 1929 = *G. leptoderma* (Klie, 1929) comb. nov.; *Pararenosetella meridionalis* Chappuis, 1954a = *G. meridionale* (Chappuis, 1954a) comb. nov.; *Pararenosetella psammae* Noodt, 1955a = *G. psammae* (Noodt, 1955a) comb. nov.; *Hastigerella abbotti* Lang, 1965 = *G. abbotti* (Lang, 1965) comb. nov.; *Pararenosetella monniotae* Guille & Soyer, 1966 = *G. monniotae* (Guille & Soyer, 1966) comb. nov.; *Pararenosetella clavata*

Rao & Ganapati, 1969 = *G. clavatum* (Rao & Ganapati, 1969) comb. nov.; *Arenosetella noodti* Rao & Ganapati, 1969 = *G. noodti* (Rao & Ganapati, 1969) comb. nov.; *Arenosetella setosus* [sic] Rao & Ganapati, 1969 = *G. setosum* (Rao & Ganapati, 1969) comb. nov.; *Hastigerella bengalensis* Rao, 1972 = *G. bengalense* (Rao, 1972) comb. nov.; *Hastigerella bodini* Apostolov, 1974 = *G. bodini* (Apostolov, 1974) comb. nov.; *Hastigerella bozici* Soyer, 1974 = *G. bozici* (Soyer, 1974) comb. nov.; *Hastigerella chappuisi* Soyer, 1974 = *G.*

chappuisi (Soyer, 1974) comb. nov.; *Hastigerella scheibeli* Mielke, 1975 = *G. scheibeli* (Mielke, 1975) comb.

nov.; *Hastigerella soyeri* Bodin, 1976 = *G. soyeri* (Bodin, 1976) comb. nov.; *Hastigerella abbotti santacruzensis* Mielke, 1979 = *G. abbotti santacruzense* (Mielke, 1979) comb. nov.; *Hastigerella mehuinensis*

Mielke, 1986 = *G. mehuinense* (Mielke, 1986) comb. nov. [type]; *Hastigerella antarctica* Dahms & Schminke,

1992 = *G. antarcticum* (Dahms & Schminke, 1992) comb. nov.

According to Wells's (2007) checklist *Arenosetella unisetosa* Wells, 1965a (= *G. unisetosum* (Wells, 1965a) comb. nov.) and *Hastigerella* sp. sensu Mielke (1986) are to be considered *species inquirendae* in *Glabrotelson*.

Interleptomesochra Lang, 1965 (Family Ameiridae)

Sars (1911b: 418) proposed the genus *Leptomesochra* Sars, 1911b to accommodate *Mesochra macintoshii* Scott & Scott, 1895b (incorrect original spelling “*MacIntoshi*”), *Normanella attenuata* A. Scott, 1896, and two new species *Leptomesochra tenuicornis* Sars, 1911b and *L. confluens* Sars, 1911c, but neglected type fixation. According to Lang (1936d: 134) *L. confluens* was sufficiently different from its congeners to exclude

it from the genus *Leptomesochra*, an opinion that had already been voiced earlier by Gurney (1932: 50).

Consequently, Lang (1936d: 135) proposed the genus *Leptameira* (type species by monotypy: *Leptomesochra*

confluens) which remained monotypic until Nicholls (1939a: 282) added *Leptameira attenuata* Nicholls, 1939a. Lang's (1936d: 134–135) superficial statement that “...*Leptomesochra confluens* Sars unterscheidet sich von den übrigen Arten im Bau des 1. Maxillipeden und des 5. Beinpaars und muß in eine besondere Gattung ... gestellt werden” does not satisfy the provisions of ICZN Art. 13.1.1. since no specific diagnostic characters were mentioned; consequently, it does not make the name *Leptameira* available. Conversely, Nicholls (1939a: 282) explicitly mentioned the fused rami in leg 5 as a differentiating character for *Leptameira*, however, since he refrained from type fixation, his paper also failed to make the generic name available. After having consulted Klie's (1929: 359) previously unnoticed description of the male of *Leptomesochra macintoshii* (Scott & Scott, 1895b), Lang (1944: 24; 1948: 785) himself relegated *Leptameira* to a junior subjective synonym of *Leptomesochra*. He also added *Leptomesochra infima* Monard, 1928 to the latter genus but overlooked Nicholls's (1939a) description of *Leptameira attenuata*. Lang's (1948: 7, 839) inexplicit designation of the oldest originally included species, *Mesochra macintoshii*, as the type of *Leptomesochra* is invalid for reasons outlined above. The first author to have validly fixed the type is Vervoort

(1964: 270) who cited *Normanella attenuata* A. Scott, 1896 as the type species. Vervoort (1964: 271) also included *L. nasuta* Sewell, 1940, *L. africana* Kunz, 1951, *L. eulitoralis* Noodt, 1952, *L. elongata* Božić, 1955,

L. pygmaea Vervoort, 1964 and *L. nichollsi* Noodt, 1955a in the genus, the latter being a new substitute name

for *Leptomesochra attenuata* (Nicholls, 1939a) (a secondary subjective homonym of *L. attenuata* (A. Scott, 1896) (cf. Noodt 1955a: 96).

Lang (1965: 338) revised the genus *Leptomesochra* and subdivided it into three genera based on the endopodal segmentation of legs 3–4. In the genus *Praeleptomesochra* Lang, 1965 he grouped *Leptomesochra africana* (type by original designation) and *Praeleptomesochra similis* Lang, 1965, both of which display 3-segmented endopods in legs 3–4. He also referred *Leptomesochra pygmaea* to this genus in a postscript to his work (Lang 1965: 548). In the genus *Leptomesochra* he included species which exhibit 2-segmented endopods (*Mesochra macintoshii*, *Leptomesochra nasuta*, *L. confluens*, *L. infima* and *Leptameira attenuata*).

Finally, in the genus *Interleptomesochra* Lang, 1965 he included species with a 2-segmented leg 3 endopod and a 3-segmented leg 4 endopod (*Normanella attenuata*, *Leptomesochra tenuicornis*, *L. elongata*, *L. eulitoralis* and *Interleptomesochra reducta* Lang, 1965) and fixed *L. tenuicornis* as the type species by original designation. However, the inclusion of *N. attenuata* in this genus effectively renders the generic name

Interleptomesochra Lang, 1965 a junior subjective synonym of *Leptomesochra*. Hence, according to current ameirid systematics the generic concept of *Leptomesochra* Sars, 1911b in reality coincides with Lang's (1965:

375) diagnosis of *Interleptomesochra*. In addition to the five species referred to this genus by Lang (1965) and

which are listed above, *Leptomesochra* also includes two other species that were originally assigned to *Interleptomesochra*, i.e. *I. noordti* Galhano, 1968 = *Leptomesochra noordti* (Galhano, 1968) comb. nov. and *I. boguensis* Lindgren, 1975 = *L. boguensis* (Lindgren, 1975) comb. nov. As a result of this nomenclatural change an alternative generic name is required to accommodate the species of the orphaned taxon “*Leptomesochra sensu* Lang (1965)”, i.e. *Mesochra macintoshii*, *Leptomesochra nasuta*, *L. confluens*, *L. infima* and *Leptameira attenuata*. Rather than introducing an entirely new name I have elected to make *Leptameira* Lang, 1936d available, taking the date and authorship of the present paper. It can be differentiated

from the other genera in the Ameiridae by the diagnosis given below.

Ameiridae. Body slender. Rostrum typically small (except *L. nasuta*). Antennule 8- or 9-segmented in female,

without pinnate setae; haplocer in male, with 3 segments distal to geniculation. Antenna with discrete basis or

allobasis; exopod 1-segmented, with 2–3 setae. Mandibular palp without defined exopod; basis with 1–3 elements. Caudal rami short, at most 1.5 times as long as wide.

Leg 1 with prehensile 3- (*L. infima*, *L. hirsuta*) or 2-segmented endopod; emp-1 much longer than remaining segments and longer than exopod; exp-2 with or without outer spine, without inner seta; exp-3 with

4–5 elements. Legs 2–4 with 3-segmented exopods and 2-segmented endopods; no sexual dimorphism. Setal formulae of swimming legs as follows:

Leg 5 exopod and baseoendopod fused (*L. confluens*, *L. attenuata*, *L. nasuta* and *L. eremeensis*) or distinct (other species) in ♀, always fused in ♂ forming bilobate plate; endopodal lobe with 3–4 (♀) or 3 (♂) elements; exopodal lobe with 5–6 (♀) or 3 or 5 (♂) elements. Leg 6 with 3 setae in ♂.

Leptameira gen. nov. (type species: *Leptomesochra confluens* Sars, 1911c) includes the following new combinations: *Mesochra macintoshii* Scott & Scott, 1895b = *Leptameira macintoshii* (Scott & Scott, 1895b) comb. nov., *Leptomesochra confluens* Sars, 1911c = *Leptameira confluens* (Sars, 1911c) comb. nov., *Leptomesochra infima* Monard, 1928 = *Leptameira infima* (Monard, 1928) comb. nov., *Leptameira attenuata*

Nicholls, 1939a = *Leptameira attenuata* (Nicholls, 1939a) comb. nov.; *Leptomesochra nasuta* Sewell, 1940 =

Leptameira nasuta (Sewell, 1940) comb. nov., *Leptomesochra hirsuta* Wiborg, 1964 = *Leptameira hirsuta* (Wiborg, 1964) comb. nov., *Leptomesochra theodoridis* Soyer, 1966 = *Leptameira theodoridis* (Soyer, 1966) comb. nov., *Leptomesochra eremeensis* Kornev & Chertoprud, 2008 = *Leptameira eremeensis* (Kornev & Exopod Endopod

Leg 2 0.1.(0–1)2(2–3) (0–1).(1–2)2(0–1)

Leg 3 0.(0–1).(0–1)2(2–3) (0–1).(1–2)2(0–1)

Leg 4 0.1.(1–2)2(2–3) (0–1).12(0–1)

Chertoprud, 2008) comb. nov., and *Leptomesochra kunzi* Kornev & Chertoprud, 2008 = *Leptameira kunzi* (Kornev & Chertoprud, 2008) comb. nov.

Noodt (1955a: 96) proposed the new replacement name *Leptomesochra nichollsi* for *Leptomesochra attenuata* (Nicholls, 1939a) (originally combined with the generic name *Leptameira* Lang, 1936d) which is a junior secondary homonym of *Leptomeschra attenuata* (A. Scott, 1896) (originally combined with the generic name *Normanella*). Although Nicholls's (1939a) species name was originally combined with an unavailable generic name, this does not affect its availability (ICZN Art. 11.9.3.1). Based on the argument that both species were no longer regarded congeneric, Lang (1965: 338) reinstated Nicholls's (1939a) specific name and considered *L. nichollsi* a junior subjective synonym. Since the substitute name *Leptomesochra nichollsi* is no longer in use (Bodin 1997; Wells 2007) it is indeed to be rejected according to ICZN Art. 59.3 and hence *Leptameira attenuata* Nicholls, 1939a is to be considered the valid name for the species it denotes.

Addendum: Junior homonyms in Calanoida and Cyclopoida

Parathalassius Dussart, 1986

Özdikmen (2008: 266) noted that *Parathalassius* Dussart, 1986 (type species by monotypy: *P. fagesi* Dussart, 1986) (Calanoida: Centropagidae) is a junior homonym of *Parathalassius* Mik, 1891 (type species *P. blasigii* Mik, 1891) (Diptera: Empididae) and proposed the new replacement name “*Dusartius*”. Since this name was clearly intended as a patronym in honour of the late Prof. Bernard H. Dussart (“Etymology: from B.H. Dusart

who is the current author of pre-existing genus *Parathalassius*”), Özdikmen’s (2008) spelling is to be considered a *lapsus calami* which has no separate availability and cannot be used as a substitute name (ICZN Art. 32.4). The correction of incorrect original spellings resulting from inadvertent errors is mandatory and hence *Dusartius* has to be emended to *Dussartius* in accordance with ICZN Art. 32.5.1, retaining the authorship and date of the original spelling. Unfortunately *Dussartius* Özdikmen, 2008 is a junior homonym of the monotypic *Dussartius* Kiefer, 1978 (type species: *Eudiaptomus baeticus* Dussart, 1967; see Kiefer (1978: 156)) (Calanoida: Diaptomidae) and hence requires a new replacement name for which I propose *Dussartopages* nom. nov. (gender: masculine). *Dussartopages fagesi* (Dussart, 1986) comb. nov. is the type and sole species of the genus.

Berea Yamaguti, 1963

In a posthumous publication, Péringuay (1926: 626) proposed the genus-group name *Berea* in the Carabidae (Coleoptera) for *Argutoridius trivialis* Boheman, 1858 and a new species *Berea caffer* (no type designated). Yamaguti (1963: 280) established the genus *Berea* for *Triphyllocanthus ancoralis* Bere, 1936 (type by monotypy) in the family Chondracanthidae (Cyclopoida). Since *Berea* Yamaguti, 1963 is a junior homonym of *Berea* Péringuay, 1926, it cannot be used as a valid name. It is here replaced by the new substitute name *Bereacanthus* nom. nov. (named after the late Dr Ruby Bere; gender: masculine). The genus contains *Bereacanthus ancoralis* (Bere, 1936) comb. nov. [type], *Acanthochondria tenuis* Pearse, 1952 = *Bereacanthus tenuis* (Pearse, 1952) comb. nov., *Pseudochondracanthus nellcauseyae* Causey, 1955 = *B. nellcauseyae* (Causey, 1955) comb. nov. and *Berea clava* Ho & Sey, 1997 = *B. clava* (Ho & Sey, 1997) comb. nov.

Acknowledgements

Natalia J. Vandenberg (Systematic Entomology Laboratory, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Washington, D.C.), David Reid and David McL Roberts (Department of Zoology, NHM, London) are acknowledged for providing relevant literature references. Miguel A. Alonso-Zarazaga (Museo Nacional de Ciencias Naturales Madrid, ICZN Commissioner), Mark J. Grygier (Lake Biwa Museum, ICZN Commissioner), Peter Ng Kee Lin (National University of Singapore, ICZN Commissioner) and David Nottion (ICZN Secretariat) are gratefully acknowledged for advice and constructive criticism, Prof. John B. J. Wells (University of Wellington) for his constant encouragement, and Prof. Alessandro Minelli (University of Padova) for efficient editorial handling.

References

- Adams, H. & Adams, A. (1856) *The Genera of Recent Mollusca; arranged according to their Organization*, Volume 2. John Van Voorst, London, 600 pp.

- Agassiz, L. (1846) *Nomenclatoris zoologici index universalis, continens nomina systematica classium, ordinum, familiarum et generum animalium omnium, tam viventium quam fossilium, secundum ordinem alphabeticum unicum disposita, adjectis homonymiis plantarum*. Jent & Gassmann, Soloduri, i–viii + 393 pp.
- Agassiz, L. (1848) *Nomenclatoris zoologici index universalis, continens nomina systematica classium, ordinum, familiarum et generum animalium omnium, tam viventium quam fossilium, secundum ordinem alphabeticum unicum disposita, adjectis homonymiis plantarum*. Jent & Gassmann, Soloduri, i–x + 1135 pp.
- Agassiz, L. (1860) *Contributions to the Natural History of the United States of America*, Volume 3, second monograph, in five parts (I. Acalephs in General. – II. Ctenophorae. – III. Discophorae. – IV. Hydroidae. – V. Homologies of the Radiata). Little, Brown & Co., Boston; Trübner & Co., London, 301 pp. + 34 pp. with 27 plates and 115 woodcuts.
- Albers, J.C. (1860) [Martens, E. von (Ed.)] Zweite Ausgabe nach dem hinterlassenen Manuscript besorgt von E. von Martens. W. Engelmann, Leipzig, i–xviii + 359 pp.
- Alcock, A. (1898) Materials for a carcinological Fauna of India. No 3. The Brachyura Cyclometopa. Part I. The family Xanthidae. *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*, 67(2), no 1, 67–233.
- Anonymous (2000) Precedence of names in wide use over disused synonyms or homonyms in accordance with Article 23.9 of the Code. *Bulletin of zoological Nomenclature*, 57, 6–10.
- Apostolov, A. (1968) Neue und bemerkenswerte harpacticoide Ruderfußkrebse (Crustacea Copepoda) aus dem Küstengrundwasser Bulgariens. *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, 180(5–6), 395–402.
- Apostolov, A. (1973) Apport vers l'étude d'Harpacticoïdes pontiques habitant les algues marines. *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, 191(3–4), 263–281.
- Apostolov, A., (1980) Description de deux genres nouveaux de la famille Cletodidae Sars (Copepoda, Harpacticoida) de la mer Noire. *Fragmenta balcanica*, 10(19)(239), 167–174.
- Apostolov, A. (1974) Copépodes Harpacticoïdes de la mer Noire. *Travaux du Muséum d'Histoire naturelle "Gr. Antipa"*, 15, 131–139.
- Apostolov, A. (1982) Genres et sous-genres nouveaux de la famille Diosaccidae Sars et Cylindropsyllidae Sars, Lang. (Copepoda, Harpacticoida). *Acta zoologica bulgarica*, 19, 37–42.
- Apostolov, A. (1990) Quelques espèces de la famille Laophontidae T. Scott (Copépodes, Harpacticoïdes) de Monaco. *Fragmenta balcanica Musei macedonici Scientiarum naturalium*, 14(18), 163–177.
- Apostolov, A. (2007) Harpacticoïdes marins (Copepoda, Harpacticoida) d'Islande, 1. Le genre *Halectinosoma* Lang, 1944 et le genre *Leptocaris* T. Scott, 1899. Marine harpacticoids (Copepoda, Harpacticoida) of Iceland, 1. Genus *Halectinosoma* Lang, 1944 and genus *Leptocaris* T. Scott, 1899. *Crustaceana*, 80, 1153–1169.
- Apostolov, A. & Marinov, T.M. (1988) Copepoda Harpacticoida (morski kharpaktikoidi). [Copepoda, Harpacticoida (marine harpacticoids)]. *Fauna Bulgarii [Fauna Bulgarica]*, 18, 1–384. [In Bulgarian].
- Apostolov, A. & Pandourski, I. (2002) Marine copepods (Crustacea) from Livingston Island (Antarctica). *Bulgarian Antarctic Research, Life Sciences*, 3, 71–82.
- Arenberger, E. (1988) Beitrag zur Kenntnis der nearktischen Pterophoridae (Lepidoptera). *Entomologische Zeitschrift*, 98(7), 87–91.
- Aurivillius, C.W.S. (1898) Om hafsevertebraternas utvecklingstider och Periodiciteten i larvformernas uppträdande vid Sveriges vestkust. *Bihang till Konglige svenska Vetenskaps-Akademiens Handlingar*, 24, Afd. 4(4), 1–91.
- Aurivillius, P.O.C. (1879) *Balaenophilus unisetus* nov. gen. et spec. Ett Bidrag till Kännedomen om Harpacticidernas Utvecklingshistoria och systematik. *Akademisk Afhandling, Stockholm*, 1879, 1–26.
- Avdeev, G.V. (1982) Novye vidy garktitsidnykh kopepod - parazitov os'minigov severo-zapadnoi chasti Tikhogo okeana. [New species of harpacticoid copepods, parasites of octopuses in the north-western Pacific]. *Parazitologiya*, 16, 107–116. [Russian with English summary].
- Avdeev, G.V. (1983) Novye garktikoidnye kopepody semestva Tisbidae - parazyti os'minogov v more Rossa. [New harpacticoid copepods (Tisbidae), parasites of octopuses in the Ross Sea]. *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 62, 1775–1785.
- Avdeev, G.V. (1986) New harpacticoid copepods associated with Pacific cephalopods. *Crustaceana*, 51, 49–65.
- Baird, W. (1834) List of Entomostraca found in Berwickshire. *History of the Berwickshire Naturalists' Club*, 1, 95–100.
- Baird, W. (1837) The natural history of the British Entomostraca. *Magazine of Zoology and Botany*, 1, 309–333.
- Baird, W. (1846a) Description of some new genera and species of British Entomostraca. *Annals and Magazine of natural History*, 17, 410–416.
- Baird, W. (1846b) Arrangement of the British Entomostraca, with a list of species, particularly noticing those which have as yet been discovered within the bounds of the Club. *History of the Berwickshire Naturalists' Club*, 2, 145–158.
- Baird, W. (1850) *The Natural History of the British Entomostraca*. The Ray Society, London, i–viii + 364 pp.
- Baird, W. (1868) Monograph of the species of worms belonging to the subclass Gephyrea; with a notice of such species as are contained in the collection of the British Museum. *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 1868,

76–114.

- Becker, K.-H. (1974) Eidonomie und Taxonomie abyssaler Harpacticoida (Crustacea, Copepoda). Teil 1. Cerviniidae - Ameiridae. *Meteor Forschungs-Ergebnisse*, (D)18, 1–28.
- Becker, K.-H. (1979) Eidonomie und Taxonomie abyssaler Harpacticoida (Crustacea, Copepoda). Teil II. Paramesochridae, Cylindropsyllidae und Cletodidae. *Meteor Forschungs-Ergebnisse*, (D)31, 1–37.
- Becker, K.-H. & Schriever, G. (1979) Eidonomie und Taxonomie abyssaler Harpacticoida (Crustacea, Copepoda). Teil III. 13 neue Tiefsee-Copepoda Harpacticoida der Familien Canuellidae, Cerviniidae, Tisbidae, Thalestridae, Diosaccidae und Ameiridae. *Meteor Forschungs-Ergebnisse*, (D)31, 38–62.
- Bere, R. (1936) Parasitic copepods from Gulf of Mexico fish. *American Midland Naturalist*, 17, 577–625.
- Berera, R. & Cottarelli, V. (2003) Two new species of interstitial harpacticoids from southern Italy and proposal of a new *Parastenocaris* species-group. *Italian Journal of Zoology*, 70, 261–268.
- Berera, R., Cottarelli, V. & Bruno, M.C. (2001) *Ichnusella improvisa* sp. nov. from subterranean waters of Sardinia (Italy) and remarks on *Itunella intermedia* and *Itunella muelleri* (Copepoda, Harpacticoida). *Italian Journal of Zoology*, 68, 327–334.
- Biggs, H.E.J. (1971) On a proposed new genus of cerithid Mollusca from the Dahlak Islands, Red Sea. *Journal of Conchology*, 27, 221–223.
- Blanchard, R. & Richard, J. (1891) Faune des lacs salés d'Algérie. Cladocères et Copépodes. *Mémoires de la Société zoologique de France*, 4, 512–535.
- Bodin, P. (1964) Recherches sur la systématique et la distribution des Copépodes Harpacticoïdes des substrats meubles des environs de Marseille. *Recueil des Travaux de la Station Marine d'Endoume, Faculté des sciences de Marseille*, 51 (= Bulletin 35), 107–183.
- Bodin, P. (1967) Catalogue des nouveaux Copépodes Harpacticoïdes marins. *Mémoires du Muséum national d'Histoire naturelle, Paris, nouvelle série*, (A)50(1), 1–76.
- Bodin, P. (1968a) Copépodes Harpacticoïdes des étages bathyal et abyssal du golfe de Gascogne. *Mémoires du Muséum national d'Histoire naturelle, Paris, nouvelle série*, (A)55(1), 1–107.
- Bodin, P. (1968b) Recherches sur la systématique et la distribution des Copépodes Harpacticoïdes des substrats meubles des environs de Marseille. Note complémentaire. *Recueil des Travaux de la Station marine d'Endoume, Faculté des sciences de Marseille*, 59 (= Bulletin 43), 271–277.
- Bodin, P. (1976) Catalogue des nouveaux Copépodes Harpacticoïdes marins. Additif no. 3. Laboratoire d'Océanographie Biologique, Université de Bretagne occidentale, Brest, 45 pp.
- Bodin, P. (1979) Copépodes Harpacticoïdes marins des environs de la Rochelle. 5. Espèces nouvelles ou incertaines. *Vie et Milieu*, (A)27, 311–357.
- Bodin, P. (1997) Catalogue of the new marine harpacticoid copepods (1997 edition). *Documents de Travail, Institut royal des Sciences naturelles de Belgique*, 89, 1–304.
- Bodiou, J.-Y. (1977) Harpacticoïdes (Crustacés, Copépodes) des îles Kerguelen. III. Description de deux formes nouvelles de la famille des Cylindropsyllidae. In: Le benthos du plateau continental des îles Kerguelen. CNFRA, 42, 277–286.
- Boeck, A. (1865) Oversigt over de ved Norges Kyster jagttagne Copepoder henhørende til Calanidernes, Cyclopiderne og Harpactidernes Familier. *Forhandlinger i Videnskabsselskabet i Kristiania*, 1864, 226–282.
- Boeck, A. (1873) Nye Slaegter og Arter af Saltvands-Copepoder. *Forhandlinger i Videnskabsselskabet i Kristiania*, 1872, 35–60.
- Boheman, C.H. (1858) Coleoptera. In: Boheman, C.H. (Ed.). *Kongliga Svenska Fregatten Eugenies resa omkring Jorden aren 1851–53. Vol. II: Zoologi (Part 1: Insecta)*. Stockholm, Norstedt, pp. 1–112.
- Borutzky, E.V. (1926) Copepoda-Harpacticoida des Wolga Bassins. *Russkiy gidrobiologicheskii Zhurnal, Izdavaemyy pri Volzhskoи biologicheskoi Stantsii*, 5, 210–218. [In Russian with German summary].
- Borutzky, E.V. (1931a) Materialien zur Harpacticidenfauna des Baikalsees. I. *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, 92, 303–308.
- Borutzky, E.V. (1931b) Materialien zur Harpacticidenfauna des Baikalsees. II. *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, 93, 263–273.
- Borutzky, E.V. (1931c) Materialien zur Harpacticidenfauna des Baikalsees. III. *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, 94, 281–287.
- Borutzky, E.V. (1931d) Keys to the determination of fresh-water organisms of the USSR. Part 3. The fresh-water and brackish water harpacticoids of the USSR: 1–246.

- Borutzky, E.V. (1932) Opizanie novykh Copepoda—Harpacticoida iz ozera Baikala. [A description of new species of Harpacticoida of Lake Baikal]. *Trudy Baikal'skoi limnologicheskoi Stantsii*, 2, 15–27. [In Russian with English summary].
- Borutzky, E.V. (1948) Materialy po faune Copepoda-Harpacticoida Baikala. Rod *Bryocamptus* Chappuis. [Material to the knowledge of the Copepoda: Harpacticoida fauna of Lake Baikal. Genus *Bryocamptus*]. *Doklady Akademii Nauk Sotsialisticheskikh Respublik*, 59, 1669–1672. [In Russian].
- Borutzky, E.V. (1949) Materialy po faune Copepoda-Harpacticoida Baikala. Rod *Moraria*. [Material to the knowledge of the Copepoda: Harpacticoida fauna of Lake Baikal. Genus *Moraria*]. *Doklady Akademii Nauk Sotsialisticheskikh Respublik*, 64, 873–876. [In Russian].
- Borutzky, E.V. (1952) Harpacticoida presnykh vod. *Fauna SSSR, Rakoobraznye*, 3(4), 1–424 [In Russian].
- Borutzky, E.V. (1964) Freshwater Harpacticoida. *Fauna of USSR, Crustacea*, 3(4), 1–396. Translation by Israel Program for scientific Translations, Jerusalem.
- Borutzky, E.V. (1966) Copepoda peshcher Primorskogo Kraya. [Copepoda of the caves of the Marine Territory (Primorsky Krai)]. *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 45, 770–772. [In Russian with English summary].
- Borutzky, E.V. (1967) Biospeologica Sovietica XXXII. O rode *Nitocrella* Chappuis (Copepoda, Harpacticoida). [Biospeologica Sovietica XXXII. On the genus *Nitocrella* Chappuis (Copepoda, Harpacticoida)]. *Byulleten' Moskovskogo Obshchestva Ispыtatelej Prirody, Otdel Biologicheskii, new series*, 72(3), 32–39. [In Russian with English summary].
- Borutzky, E.V. (1972) Copepoda Harpacticoida peshcher zapadnogo Zakavkaz'ya. In: Issledovaniya po fauna sovetskogo soyuza (bespozvonochnye i ryby). [Copepoda Harpacticoida from caves of western Caucasus. In: Investigations of the fauna of the Soviet Union (invertebrates and fishes)]. *Sbornik Trudov zoologicheskogo Muzeya MGU (Moskovskogo Gosudarstvennogo Universiteta)*, 12, 37–60. [In Russian].
- Borutzky, E.V. & Mikhailova-Neikova, M (1970) Copepoda Harpacticoida peshcher zapadnoi Grezii, Azerbaidzhana i srednei Azii. [Harpacticoida (Copepoda) of caves in West Georgia, Azerbaijan and Middle Asia]. *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 49(9), 1334–1341. [In Russian with English summary].
- Bosch, D.T., Dance, S.P., Moolenbeek, R.G. & Oliver, P.G. (1995) *Seashells of Eastern Arabia*. Motivate Publishing, Dubai, U.A.E., 296 pp.
- Bouck, L., Thistle, D. & Huys, R. (1999) Systematics and phylogeny of *Zausodes* C.B. Wilson (Copepoda, Harpacticidae), including three new species from the northern Gulf of Mexico. *Bulletin of the Natural History Museum (Zoology)*, 65, 73–122.
- Bowman, T.E. (1972) *Cithadius cyathurae*, a new genus and species of Tachidiidae (Copepoda: Harpacticoida) associated with the estuarine isopod, *Cyathura polita*. *Proceedings of the biological Society of Washington*, 85, 249–307.
- Boxshall, G.A. (1979) The planktonic copepods of the northeastern Atlantic Ocean: Harpacticoida, Siphonostomatoidea and Mormonilloidea. *Bulletin of the British Museum of Natural History, Zoology*, 35, 201–264.
- Boxshall, G.A. & Halsey, S.H. (2004) *An Introduction to Copepod Diversity*. The Ray Society, London, i–xv + 966 pp.
- Božić, B. (1955) Copépodes Harpacticoïdes des sables des environs de Roscoff. Description de quelques formes nouvelles. *Archives de Zoologie expérimentale et générale*, 92, notes et revue 1, 1–12.
- Božić, B. (1964) *Tisbisoma spinisetum* n. gen., n. sp., Copépode Harpacticoïde de la Réunion. *Bulletin de la Société zoologique de France*, 89, 219–225.
- Božić, B. (1969) *Latiremus eximius* n. gen., n. sp. à position systématique incertaine (Copépode Harpacticoïde): données pour une nouvelle famille. *Bulletin de la Société zoologique de France*, 94, 309–316.
- Brady, G.S. (1869) On the crustacean fauna of the salt-marshes of Northumberland and Durham. *Natural History Transactions of Northumberland, Durham and Newcastle-upon-Tyne*, 3, 120–136.
- Brady, G.S. (1872) Contributions to the study of the Entomostraca. No. VII. A list of the non-parasitic marine Copepoda of the north-east coast of England. *Annals and Magazine of natural History*, (4)10, 1–17.
- Brady, G.S. (1878) *A Monograph of the free and semi-parasitic Copepoda of the British Islands*, 1. The Ray Society, London, 148 pp.
- Brady, G.S. (1880a) *A Monograph of the free and semi-parasitic Copepoda of the British Islands*, 2. The Ray Society, London, 182 pp.
- Brady, G.S. (1880b) *A Monograph of the free and semi-parasitic Copepoda of the British Islands*, 3. The Ray Society,

- London, 83 pp.
- Brady, G.S. (1883) Report on the Copepoda collected by H.M.S. Challenger during the years 1873–76. *Report of the scientific Results of the Voyage of H.M.S. Challenger 1873–76, Zoology*, 8(23), 1–142.
- Brady, G.S. (1896) On Entomostraca collected in the Solway district and the Seaton sluice, Northumberland, during the summer of 1894. *Natural History Transactions of Northumberland, Durham and Newcastle-upon-Tyne*, 13, 19–33.
- Brady, G.S. (1899) On the marine Copepoda of New Zealand. *Transactions of the zoological Society of London*, 15(2), 31–54.
- Brady, G.S. (1907) On the Crustacea fauna of a salt water pond at Amble. *Natural History Transactions of Northumberland, Durham and Newcastle-upon-Tyne, new series*, 1, 330–336.
- Brady, G.S. (1910) Die marinen Copepoden der Deutschen Südpolar Expedition 1901–1903. I. Ueber die Copepoden der Stämme Harpacticoida, Cyclopoida, Notodelphyoida und Caligoida. *Deutsche Südpolar-Expedition*, 11 (= Zoologie 3), 497–594.
- Brady, G.S. (1918) Copepoda. *Scientific Reports. Australasian Antarctic Expedition 1911–1914, under the leadership of Sir Douglas Mawson, D.Sc., B.E.*, (C)5(3), 1–48.
- Brady, G.S. & Robertson, D. (1873) Contributions to the study of the Entomostraca. No. VIII. On marine Copepoda taken in the west of Ireland. *Annals and Magazine of natural History*, (4)12, 126–142.
- Brady, G.S. & Robertson, D. (1876) Report on dredgings off the coast of Durham and North-Yorkshire in 1874. *Report of the British Association for the Advancement of Science*, 45, 185–199.
- Brancelj, A. (1991) *Paramorariopsis anae* gen. n., sp. n. and the female of *Ceuthonectes rouchi* Petkovski, 1984 – two interesting harpacticoids (Copepoda: Crustacea) from caves in Slovenia (NW Yugoslavia). *Stygologia*, 6, 193–200.
- Brancelj, A. (1994) *Pseudomoraria triglavensis* gen. n., sp. n. (Copepoda, Harpacticoida) from a high-alpine reservoir in Slovenia. *Hydrobiologia*, 294, 89–98.
- Brehm, V. (1925) Zoologische Ergebnisse der von Prof. Dr. F. Klute nach Nordpatagonien unternommenen Forschungsreise. I. Die Entomostraken. *Archiv für Hydrobiologie*, 16, 302–324.
- Brehm, V. (1927) Ueber die Tiefenfauna japanischer Seen. *Archiv für Hydrobiologie*, 18, 135–150.
- Brehm, V. (1949) Prioritätsbedingte Namensänderung. *Archiv für Hydrobiologie*, 42, 515.
- Bresciani, J. (1970) A new *Cholidya* from the mantle cavity of a cephalopod (Crustaea, Harpacticoida, Tisbidae). *Steenstrupia*, 1(2), 11–16.
- Bresciani, J. & Lützen, J. (1994) Morphology and anatomy of *Avdeevia antarctica*, new genus, new species (Copepoda: Harpacticoida: Tisbidae), parasitic on an Antarctic cephalopod. *Journal of crustacean Biology*, 14, 744–751.
- Brian, A. (1919) Descrizione di una nuova forma di Copepodo neritico della famiglia Ectinosomidae Sars, vivente tra le alghe del litorale di Quarto dei Mille. *Atti della Società ligustica di Scienze Naturali e Geografiche*, 29, 71–78.
- Brian, A. (1921) *I Copepodi Harpacticoidi del Golfo di Genova*. Stabilimento Tipografico-Litografico, R. Istituto Sordomuti, Genova, 112 pp.
- Brian, A. (1923) Elenco di Copepodi marini bentonici provenienti da Rovigno e descrizione di una n. varietá di *Parathalestris clausi* Norm. *Monitore zoologico italiano*, 34, 126–135.
- Brian, A. (1925a) Descrizione di forme nuove di Copepodi arpacticoidi raccolti a Rovigno. *Monitore zoologico italiano*, 36, 15–24.
- Brian, A. (1925b) Descrizione di un nuovo genere di Copepodo arpaticoide dell'Adriatico. *Atti della Società ligustica di Scienze Naturali e Geografiche, n. ser.*, 4, 116–121.
- Brian, A. (1927a) Descrizione di nuove specie di *Amphiascus* (Copepoda Harpacticoida). *Bulletino della Società entomologica italiana*, 59(3), 34–41.
- Brian, A. (1927b) Descrizione di un nuovo genere di Harpaticoide del Mar Egeo (Nota preliminare). *Bulletino dei Musei e Laboratori di Zoologia e Anatomia comparata della R. Università di Genova*, (2)7(9), 1–3.
- Brian, A. (1928a) Descrizione di specie nuove o poco conosciute di Copepodi bentonici del mare Egeo. (Nota preliminare). *Bulletino dei Musei di Zoologia e Anatomia comparata della R. Università di Genova*, (2)7(18), 1–37.
- Brian, A. (1928b) I Copepodi bentonici marini. *Archivio zoologico italiano*, 12, 293–343.
- Bröhdick, K.S.T. (2005) Results of the DIVA-1 expedition of RV "Meteor" (Cruise M48/1). A new taxon of Idyanthidae

- (Copepoda, Harpacticoida) from the deep sea of the Angola Basin. *Organisms, Diversity and Evolution*, 5, Supplement 1, 43–57.
- Brotskaya, V.A. (1963) Obzor semeistva Cerviniidae (Crustacea, Copepoda). [A survey of the family Cerviniidae (Crustacea, Copepoda)]. *Zoologicheskiy Zhurnal*, 42, 1785–1803. [In Russian].
- Brullé, A. (1846) Histoire naturelle des insectes hyménoptères. In: A. Lepeletier de Saint Fargeau, A. (Ed.), *Histoire Naturelle des Insectes Hyménoptères*, Vol. 4. Roret, Paris, pp. 1–674.
- Canu, E. (1888) Sur les Hersiliidae, famille nouvelle de Copépodes commensaux. *Compte rendu hebdomadaire des Séances de l'Académie des Sciences, Paris*, 107, 792–793.
- Casey, T. L. (1895) Coleopterological notices. VI. *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences*, 8, 435–838.
- Causey, D.L. (1955) Parasitic Copepoda from Gulf of Mexico fish. *Occasional Papers of the marine Laboratory, Louisiana State University*, 9, 1–19.
- Ceccherelli, V.U. (1988) Trois nouvelles espèces de Copépodes Harpacticoides des lagunes de l'Adriatique du nord, Italie. *Vie et Milieu*, 38, 155–171.
- Chappuis, P.A. (1924a) Description de deux Harpacticides nouveaux de Transylvanie. *Buletinul Societății de Științe din Cluj*, 2, 23–26.
- Chappuis, P.A. (1924b) Descriptions préliminaires de Copépodes nouveaux de Serbie. *Buletinul Societății de Științe din Cluj*, 2, 27–45.
- Chappuis, P.A. (1925) Sur les Copépodes et les Syncarides des eaux souterraines de Cluj et des Monts Bihar. *Buletinul Societății de Științe din Cluj*, 2, 157–182.
- Chappuis, P.A. (1928a) Zur Kenntnis der Mikrofauna von Britisch Indien. III. Copepoda Harpacticoida. *Records of the Indian Museum*, 30, 375–385.
- Chappuis, P.A. (1928b) Neue Harpacticiden aus Java. *Treubia*, 10, 271–283.
- Chappuis, P.A. (1929a) Révision du genre *Canthocamptus* Westwood (Note préliminaire). *Buletinul Societății de Științe din Cluj*, 4, 41–50.
- Chappuis, P.A. (1929b) Die Unterfamilie der Canthocamptinae. *Archiv für Hydrobiologie*, 20, 471–516.
- Chappuis, P.A. (1929c) Copépodes cavernicoles de l'Amérique du Nord. *Buletinul Societății de Științe din Cluj*, 4, 51–57.
- Chappuis, P.A. (1930) Note sur les Copépodes. 4. *Antarctobiotus Koenigi* (Pesta). *Buletinul Societății de Științe din Cluj*, 5, 62–64.
- Chappuis, P.A. (1931) Copepoda Harpacticoida der Deutschen Limnologischen Sunda-Expedition. *Archiv für Hydrobiologie*, supplement 8 (= *Tropische Binnengewässer*, 1), 512–584.
- Chappuis, P.A. (1932a) Voyage de Ch. Alluaud et P.A. Chappuis en Afrique occidentale française (Déc. 1930 – Mars 1931). Canthocamptinae nouveaux d'Afrique occidentale française. (Descriptions préliminaires). *Buletinul Societății de Științe din Cluj*, 6, 413–420.
- Chappuis, P.A. (1932b) *Afrocamptus* nom. nov. pour *Eucamptus* Chappuis, préoccupé par *Eucamptus* Chevrolat 1833 (Col. Elat.). *Buletinul Societății de Științe din Cluj*, 6, 644.
- Chappuis, P.A. (1933a) I. Copepoda Harpacticoida. In: Voyage de Ch. Alluaud et P.A. Chappuis en Afrique occidentale française (Déc. 1930 – Mars 1931). *Archiv für Hydrobiologie*, 26, 1–49.
- Chappuis, P.A. (1933b) Copépodes (première série). Avec l'énumération de tous les Copépodes cavernicoles connus en 1931. *Archives de Zoologie expérimentale et générale*, 76, 1–57.
- Chappuis, P.A. (1935) Notes sur les Copépodes. 8. Sur la systématique des Canthocamptinae. 9. Sur les Canthocamptinae du Canada. 10. *Baikalocamptus Verestschagini* Borutzky = *Canthocamptus Verestschagini* (Bor.). *Buletinul Societății de Științe din Cluj*, 8, 279–285.
- Chappuis, P.A. (1936) Crustacea. III. Copepoda: Harpacticoidae. In: Mission Scientifique de l'Omo, III. Zoologie (fasc. 29). *Mémoires du Muséum national d'Histoire naturelle, Paris, nouvelle série*, 4, 245–292.
- Chappuis, P.A. (1937) Subterrane Harpacticoiden aus Nord-Spanien. *Buletinul Societății de Științe din Cluj*, 8, 556–571.
- Chappuis, P.A. (1938) Subterrane Harpacticoiden aus Süd-Italien. *Buletinul Societății de Științe din Cluj*, 9, 153–181.
- Chappuis, P.A. (1940a) Die Harpacticiden des Grundwassers des unteren Maintales. *Archiv für Hydrobiologie*, 36, 286–305.
- Chappuis, P.A. (1940b) X. Copépodes Harpacticoides. In: Croisière du Bougainville aux îles Australes françaises. *Mémoires du Muséum national d'Histoire naturelle, Paris, nouvelle série*, 14, 297–306.
- Chappuis, P.A. (1953) Copépodes Harpacticoides psammiques de Madagascar. *Mémoires de l'Institut Scientifique de Madagascar*, (A)7, 145–160.

- Chappuis, P.A. (1954a) IV. Copépodes psammiques des plages du Roussillon. In: Chappuis, P.A. & Delamare Deboutteville, Cl. avec la collaboration de Balazuc, J. & Ruffo, S., Biospeologica LXXIV. Recherches sur les Crustacés souterrains (première série). *Archives de Zoologie expérimentale et générale*, 91, 35–50.
- Chappuis, P.A. (1954b) *Delamarella arenicola*, n.g. n.sp. Copépode interstitiel des plages du Roussillon. Note préliminaire. *Vie et Milieu*, 4, 111–113.
- Chappuis, P.A. (1954c) Harpacticides psammiques récoltés par Cl. Delamare Deboutteville en Méditerranée. *Vie et Milieu*, 4, 254–276.
- Chappuis, P.A. (1955) Recherches sur la faune interstitielle des sédiments marins et d'eau douce à Madagascar. IV. Copépodes Harpacticoides psammiques de Madagascar. *Mémoires de l'Institut scientifique de Madagascar*, (A)9, 45–73.
- Chappuis, P.A. (1956) Présence à Madagascar du genre *Echinocamptus*: *E. Pauliani* n. sp. (Copépode Harpacticoidé). *Mémoires de l'Institut scientifique de Madagascar*, (A)10, 35–42.
- Chappuis, P.A. (1957) Les Crustacés de la grotte de Gourgue près Montardi (Ariège). *Notes biospéologiques*, 11, 127–131.
- Chappuis, P.A. (1960) Harpacticoides psammiques d'une plage près de Dakar. *Bulletin de l'Institut français d'Afrique noire*, (A)22, 193–197.
- Chappuis, P.A. & Rouch, R. (1960) *Arenotopa ghanai* n.g., n. sp. Harpacticoidé psammique des côtes de l'Afrique. *Bulletin de l'Institut français d'Afrique noire*, (A)22(4), 1248–1251.
- Chevrolat, L.A.A. (1833) *Coléoptères du Mexique*. Strasbourg, [8 fasc. in 1 vol.] i–vii + 211 pp.
- Chislenko, L.L. (1971) Novye massovye formy garpaktitsid (Copepoda, Harpacticoida) iz zaliva Pos'eta Yaponskogo morya. [New common forms of harpacticids (Copepoda, Harpacticoida) from Possjet Bay of the Sea of Japan]. *Issledovaniya Fauny Morei*, 8(14), 151–181. [In Russian].
- Cicchino, G.N. & Ringuelet, R.A. (1977) Copépodos del género *Antarctobiotus* de Tierra del Fuego e Islas Malvinas (Rep. Argentina) (Harpacticoida-Canthocamptidae). *Limnobiologia*, 1, 207–228.
- Claus, C. (1860) Beitraege zur Kenntniss der Entomostraken. Erstes Heft. N.G. Elwert'sche Universitaets-Buchhandlung, Marburg, 28 pp.
- Claus, C. (1862) Untersuchungen über die Organisation und Verwandtschaft der Copepoden. (Im Auszuge zusammengestellt). *Verhandlungen der physikalisch-medizinischen Gesellschaft zu Würzburg*, 3, 51–103.
- Claus, C. (1863) *Die freilebenden Copepoden mit besonderer Berücksichtigung der Fauna Deutschlands, der Nordsee und des Mittelmeeres*. Wilhelm Engelmann, Leipzig, 230 pp.
- Claus, C. (1866) Die Copepoden-Fauna von Nizza. Ein Beitrag zur Charakteristik der Formen und deren Abänderungen "im Sinne Darwin's". *Schriften der Gesellschaft zur Beförderung der gesammten Naturwissenschaften zu Marburg*, supplement 1, 1–34.
- Claus, C. (1889) *Copepodenstudien. I. Heft: Peltidien*. Alfred Hölder, K.K. Hof- und Universitäts-Buchhändler, Vienna, 50 pp.
- Claus, C. (1891) Die Beziehungen von *Goniopelte gracilis* Cls. = *Clytemnestra Hendorffi* Poppe zu *Goniopsyllus rostratus* Brady = *Sapphir rostratus* L. Car, sowie deren Stellung im System. *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, 14, 424–432.
- Clément, M. & Moore, C.G. (1995) A revision of the genus *Halectinosoma* (Harpacticoida: Ectinosomatidae): a reappraisal of *H. sarsi* (Boeck) and related species. *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 114, 247–306.
- Cleve, P.T. (1901) Plankton and the Indian Ocean and the Malay Archipelago. *Kungliga svenska Vetenskapsakademiens Handlingar* 35(5), 1–58.
- Coffin, W.L. (1981) A list of harpacticoid copepods from northern New England, U.S.A. *Vie et Milieu*, (AB)28–29, 589–595.
- Coker, R.E. (1934) Contribution to knowledge of North American freshwater harpacticoid copepod Crustacea. *Journal of the Elisha Mitchell scientific Society*, 50, 75–141.
- Conroy-Dalton, S. (2001) Systematics and phylogeny of the Ancorabolidae (Copepoda: Harpacticoida). II. Polyphyly of *Polyascophorus* and description of *Arthuricornua*, new genus. *Journal of crustacean Biology*, 21, 170–191.
- Conroy-Dalton, S. (2003) Systematics and phylogeny of the Ancorabolidae (Copepoda: Harpacticoida). III. Description of two new species of *Ceratonotus* Sars and *Dendropsyllus*, new genus. *Journal of crustacean Biology*, 23, 69–93.
- Conroy-Dalton, S. (2004) Systematics and phylogeny of the Ancorabolidae (Copepoda: Harpacticoida). V. Description of *Lobopleura*, new genus, with notes on *Probosciphontodes* Fiers. *Journal of crustacean Biology*, 24, 17–36.
- Conroy-Dalton, S. & Huys, R. (1997) Towards a revision of *Ameira* Boeck, 1865 (Harpacticoida, Ameiridae): re-examination of the *A. tenella*-group and the establishment of *Filexilia* gen. n. and *Glabrameira* gen. n. *Zoologica Scripta*,

25, 317–339.

- Conroy-Dalton, S. & Huys, R. (1998) Towards a revision of *Ameira* Boeck, 1865 (Harpacticoida, Ameiridae): reinstatement of *Psammameira* Noodt, 1952. *Zoologica Scripta*, 27, 247–261.
- Conroy-Dalton, S. & Huys, R. (1999) A new genus of Aegisthidae (Copepoda, Harpacticoida) from hydrothermal vents on the Galapagos Rift. *Journal of crustacean Biology*, 19, 408–431.
- Conroy-Dalton, S. & Huys, R. (2000) Systematics and phylogeny of the Ancorabolidae (Copepoda, Harpacticoida). I. The *Ancorabolus*-lineage, with the description of three new genera. *Cahiers de Biologie marine*, 41, 343–397.
- Costa, O.-G. (1839) Monografia degl' insetti ospitanti sull'Ulivo, e nelle olive. In: Costa O.-G. (Ed.), *Corrispondenza Zoologica destinata a diffondere nel regno dell due Sicilie tutto ciò che si va discuoprendo entro e fuori Europa (e vice-versa) risguardante la zoologia in generale*, Anno I. Dai Tipi di Azzolino e Compagno, Napoli, pp. 91–136.
- Cotes, E.C. (1891) Miscellaneous notes from the entomological section of the Indian Museum. *Indian Museum Notes*, 2(1), 1–48.
- Cottarelli, V. (1969) Un nuovo Crostaceo di acque interstiziali Italiane: *Psammopsyllus pasquinii* n. sp. (Harpacticoida, Cylindropsyllidae). *Rendiconti. Istituto Lombardo di Scienze e Lettere, Classe di Scienze (B)*, 103, 8–21.
- Cottarelli, V. (1971) *Ichnusella eione* n. gen., n. sp. (Copepoda, Harpacticoida), nuovo Crostaceo di acque interstiziali italiane. *Rendiconti. Istituto Lombardo di Scienze e Lettere, Classe di Scienze (B)*, 105, 57–70.
- Cottarelli, V. (1973) Paramesochridae (Copepoda, Harpacticoida) di acque interstiziali litorali Italiana. *Rivista di Idrobiologia*, 10, 19–30.
- Cottarelli, V. (1977) *Mexicolaophonte arganoi* n. gen n. sp. di Laophontidae (Crustacea, Copepoda, Harpacticoida) di acque interstiziali litorali Messicane. In: Subterranean Fauna of Mexico, part III. Further results of the Italian zoological mission to Mexico, sponsored by the National Academy of Lincei. *Quaderni dell'Accademia nazionale dei Lincei*, 171, 91–99.
- Cottarelli, V. & Altamura, S. (1986). Ricerche nell'Asia sudorientale XIX. Una nuova specie di *Apodopsyllus* (Crustacea, Copepoda, Harpacticoida) di acque interstiziali litorali delle Filippine: *Apodopsyllus biarticulatus* n. sp. *Bulletino del Museo civico di Storia naturale di Verona*, 12, 299–305.
- Cottarelli, V. & Baldari, F. (1987a) Interstitial Ancorabolidae (Copepoda, Harpacticoida) from Macquarie Island: *Tapholaophontodes remotus* n. sp. and *Algensiella boitanii* n. gen., n. sp. *Crustaceana*, 53, 67–77.
- Cottarelli, V. & Baldari, F. (1987b) Meiobenthic Tegastidae from Salomon Atoll (Chagos Islands): *Arawella alexandri* n. gen. n. sp. (Crustacea, Copepoda, Harpacticoida). *Fragmenta entomologica*, 20, 273–282.
- Cottarelli, V., Bruno, M.C. & Berera, R. (1998) Remarks on the genus *Ichnusella* (Crustacea, Copepoda, Harpacticoida) and description of two species from subterranean freshwater habitats in Latium and Sardinia, Italy. *Vie et Milieu*, 49, 129–143.
- Cottarelli, V., Bruno, M.C. & Berera, R. (2006) Variazioni sul tema I: Description of *Carcinocaris serrichelata*, gen. nov. sp. nov., associated with xanthid crabs and new data on the distribution of *Xanthilaophonte trispinosa* (Copepoda: Harpacticoida). *Vie et Milieu*, 56, 203–213.
- Cottarelli, V., Bruno, M.C. & Berera, R. (2008) An intriguing new taxon of interstitial Laophontidae from the Indo-Pacific: *Aequinoctiella* gen. nov. (Copepoda: Harpacticoida). *Vie et Milieu*, 58, 263–275.
- Cottarelli, V. & Forniz, C. (1989) *Raptolaophonte ardua* n. gen., n. sp. (Copepoda, Harpacticoida Laophontidae) from the meiobenthos of the Chagos Islands. *Tropical Zoology*, 2, 95–102.
- Cottarelli, V. & Forniz, C. (1995) Ricerche zoologiche della nave oceanografica "Minerva" (C.N.R.) sulle isole circumsarde.
- XXIII. *Meiopsyllus marinae*: a new genus and a new species of Paramesochridae from the meiobenthos of Asinara and S. Pietro Islands (Sardinia). *Annali del Museo civico di Storia naturale "Giacomo Doria", Genova*, 40, 577–589.
- Cottarelli, V., Saporito, P.E. & Puccetti, A.C. (1983) *Novolaophonte viatorum* n. gen., n. sp. (Crustacea, Copepoda, Harpacticoida) di acque interstiziali litorali del Massachusetts. *Cahiers de Biologie marine*, 24, 269–279.
- Cottarelli, V., Saporito, P.E. & Puccetti, A.C. (1986a) Ricerche nell'Asia sudorientale. XVII. *Indolaophonte ramai* n. gen. n. sp. (Crustacea, Copepoda, Harpacticoida) di acque interstiziali litorali dell'isola di Bali (Indonesia). *Bulletino del Museo civico di Storia naturale di Verona*, 12, 273–281.
- Cottarelli, V., Saporito, P.E. & Puccetti, A.C. (1986b) Interstitial Psammopsyllinae of Sri Lanka: *Sewellina subtilis*, new species, and *Parasewellina prima*, new genus, new species (Copepoda, Harpacticoida). *Journal of crustacean Biology*, 6, 170–179.
- Cottarelli, V. & Venanzetti, F. (1989) Ricerche zoologiche della nave oceanografica «Minerva» (C.N.R.) sulle isole circumsarde.

- II. Cylindropsyllidae del meiobenthos di Montecristo e delle isole circumsarde (Crustacea, Copepoda, Harpacticoida). *Annali del Museo civico di Storia naturale "Giacomo Doria"*, Genova, 87, 183–235.
- Coull, B.C. (1969) *Danielssenia minuta* sp. nov. and *Stenelia (D.) bermudensis* sp. nov. (Copepoda, Harpacticoida) from Bermuda. *Transactions of the American microscopical Society*, 88(4), 559–571.
- Coull, B.C. (1970) Harpacticoid copepods from Barbados and Jamaica, W.I., with descriptions of two new species. *Caribbean Journal of Science*, 10, 129–135.
- Coull, B.C. (1971a) Meiobenthic Harpacticoida (Crustacea, Copepoda) from the North Carolina continental shelf. *Cahiers de Biologie marine*, 12, 195–237.
- Coull, B.C. (1971b) Meiobenthic Harpacticoida (Crustacea, Copepoda) from St. Thomas, U.S. Virgin Islands. *Transactions of the American microscopical Society*, 90, 207–218.
- Coull, B.C. (1972) *Scotolana canadensis* (Willey, 1923) (Copepoda, Harpacticoida) redescribed from the United States east coast. *Crustaceana*, 22, 209–214.
- Coull, B.C. (1973a) Meiobenthic Harpacticoida (Crustacea, Copepoda) from the deep sea off North Carolina. I. The genera *Hemimesochra* Sars, *Paranannopus* Lang, and *Cylindronannopus* n. g. *Transactions of the American microscopical Society*, 92, 185–198.
- Coull, B.C. (1973b) Meiobenthic Harpacticoida (Crustacea, Copepoda) from the deep sea off North Carolina. III. The families Tisbidae Stebbing emend. Lang, Thalestridae Sars emend. Lang, and Diosaccidae Sars. *Transactions of the American microscopical Society*, 92, 592–603.
- Coull, B.C. (1973c) Meiobenthic Harpacticoida (Crustacea, Copepoda) from the deep sea off North Carolina. IV. The families Cletodidae T. Scott and Ancorabolidae Sars. *Transactions of the American microscopical Society*, 92, 604–629.
- Coull, B.C. & Hogue, E.W. (1978) Revision of *Apodopsyllus* (Copepoda, Harpacticoida), including two new species and a redescription. *Transactions of the American microscopical Society*, 97, 149–159.
- Coull, B.C. & Zo, Z (1980) Revision of *Laophontina* (Copepoda: Harpacticoida), including three new species and a key. *Transactions of the American microscopical Society*, 99, 32–43.
- Crotch, G.R. (1874) *A revision of the coleopterous family Coccinellidae*. University Press, London, 311 pp.
- Cuvier, G. & Valenciennes, M.A. (1846) *Histoire naturelle des poissons. Volume 18 (Suite du livre dix-huitième + Livre dix-neuvième)*. Chez P. Bertrand, Paris, i–xx + 510 pp.
- Daday, E. von (1903) Mikroskopische Süßwasserthiere aus Kleinasien. *Sitzungsberichte der Akademie der Wissenschaften in Wien. Mathematisch-naturwissenschaftliche Klasse. Abteilung I, Mineralogie, Biologie, Erdkunde*, 112, 139–167.
- Dahl, F. (1895) Die Schwarmbildung pelagischer Thiere. *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, 18, 168–172.
- Dahms, H.-U. (1992) Peltidiidae (Copepoda, Harpacticoida) from the Weddell Sea (Antarctica). *Zoologica Scripta*, 21, 181–195.
- Dahms, H.-U. (1993a) Comparative copepodid development in Tisbidimorpha sensu Lang, 1948 (Copepoda, Harpacticoida) and its bearing on phylogenetic considerations. *Hydrobiologia*, 250, 15–37.
- Dahms, H.-U. (1993b) Naupliar development of *Scutellidium hippolytes* (Copepoda, Harpacticoida) and a comparison of nauplii within Tisbidae. *Hydrobiologia*, 250, 1–14.
- Dahms, H.-U. & Dieckmann, G.S. (1987) *Drescheriella glacialis* gen. nov., sp. nov. (Copepoda, Harpacticoida) from Antarctic sea ice. *Polar Biology*, 7(6), 329–337.
- Dahms, H.-U. & Pottek, M. (1992) *Metahuntemannia* Smirnov, 1946 and *Talpina* gen. nov. (Copepoda, Harpacticoida) from the deep-sea of the high Antarctic Weddell Sea with a description of eight new species. *Microfauna Marina*, 7, 7–78.
- Dahms, H.-U. & Schminke, H.K. (1992) Sea ice inhabiting Harpacticoida (Crustacea, Copepoda) of the Weddell Sea (Antarctica). *Bulletin de l'Institut royal des Sciences naturelles de Belgique, Biologie*, 62, 91–123.
- Damian-Georgescu, A. (1970) Copepoda Harpacticoida (forme de apă dulce). *Fauna Republicii Socialiste România, Crustacea*, 4(11), 1–252. [In Romanian].
- Dana, J.D. (1846) Notice of some genera of Cyclopacea. *American Journal of Science*, (2)1, 225–230.
- Dana, J.D. (1847) Conspectus Crustaceorum, in orbis terrarum circumnavigatione, C. Wilkes e classe Reipublicæ Foederatæ duce, collectorum auctore J.D. Dana. *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences*, 1, 149–155. [also published as a pamphlet (printing date 1847): *Conspectus Crustaceorum, in orbis terrarum circumnavigatione*,
- Carolo Wilkes e classe Reipublicæ Foederatæ duce, collectorum auctore Jacobo D. Dana. Ex Academiæ Artium Scientiarumque Americanæ nuntiis*. Typis Metcalf et Soc. Univ. Typograph, Cantabrigiæ, pp. 8].

- Dana, J.D. (1849) Conspectus Crustaceorum quæ in Orbis Terrarum Circumnavigatione, Carolo Wilkes e Classe Reipublicæ Foederatæ Duce, lexit et descriptis Jacobus D. Dana. *The American Journal of Science and Arts*, 8, 276–285.
- Dana, J.D. (1854) Crustacea. Part II. *United States Exploring Expedition. During the years 1838, 1839, 1840, 1841, 1842. Under the command of Charles Wilkes, U.S.N.*, 14, 691–1618.
- Defaye, D. & Heymer, A. (1996) Crustacés copépodes de littière de la forêt ombrophile du Kivu (Zaïre). *Bulletin du Muséum national d'Histoire naturelle, Paris*, (4)18A(1–2), 185–209.
- Dejean, P.F.M.A. (1834) *Catalogue des Coléoptères de la collection de M. le Comte Dejean*. 2nd ed., fascicule 3. Paris, 177–256 pp.
- Delachaux, T. (1918) Neue Süßwasserharpacticiden aus Südamerika, gesammelt von Herrn Ingenieur E. Godet in den peruanischen Anden. *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, 49, 315–355.
- Delage, Y. & Hérouard, E. (1897) *Traité de zoologie concrète: leçons professées à la Sorbonne. Tome 5. Les Vermidiens*. Librairie C. Reinwald, Schleicher Frères, Paris, i–xii + 372 pp.
- Delgado, J.F. Nery (1904) Faune cambrienne du Haut-Alemtejo (Portugal). *Comunicações da Comissão do Serviço geológico de Portugal*, 5, 307–374.
- Desmarest, A.-G. (1823) Malacostracés, Malacostraca. (Crust.). In: Cuvier, F.G. (Ed.), *Dictionnaire des sciences naturelles*, dans lequel on traite méthodiquement des différens êtres de la nature, considérés soit en eux-mêmes, d'après l'état actuel de nos connaissances, soit relativement à l'utilité qu'en peuvent retirer la médecine, l'agriculture, le commerce et les arts, vol. 28 [MAD-MANA]. F.G. Levrault & Le Normant, Strasbourg & Paris, pp. 138–425.
- Dieni, I. & Massari, F. (1966) I foraminiferi del Valanginiano superiore di Orosei (Sardegna). *Palaeontographia italica*, 61 (N.S. 31), 75–186.
- Diesing, K.M. (1859) Revision der Rhyncoodeen. *Sitzungsberichte der kaiserlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften in Wien. Mathematisch-naturwissenschaftliche Classe*, 37(21), 719–782.
- Dinet, A. (1974) Espèces nouvelles de Copépodes Harpacticoides (Crustacea) des sédiments profonds de la dorsale de Walvis. *Archives de Zoologie expérimentale et générale*, 115, 549–577.
- Douwe, C. van (1908) Zur Kenntnis der Süßwasser-Copepoden Deutschlands. *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, 32, 581–585.
- Douwe, C. van (1910) Die Süßwassercopepoden Deutschlands: *Canthocamptus pilosus* n. spec. *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, 36, 444–445.
- Douwe, C. van (1915) Zur Kenntnis ostafrikanischer Copepoden: *Canthocamptus schröderi* (♀) n. spec. *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, 45, 263–265.
- Douwe, C. van (1922) *Maraenobiotus brehmi*, ein neuer moosbewohnender Süßwasser-Harpacticide. *Archiv für Hydrobiologie*, 13, 561–564.
- Douwe, C. van (1929) Marine Litoral-Copepoden: Zur Verbreitung des Genus *Laophonte* Philippi im Mittelmeer. *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, 83, 283–294.
- Drzycimski, I. (1967a) Zwei neue Cletodidae (Copepoda Harpacticoida) aus dem westnorwegischen Küstengebiet. *Sarsia*, 29, 199–206.
- Drzycimski, I. (1967b) Zwei neue Harpacticoida (Copepoda) aus dem westnorwegischen Küstengebiet. *Sarsia*, 30, 75–82.
- Drzycimski, I. (1968) Drei neue Harpacticoida aus Westnorwegen. *Sarsia*, 36, 55–64.
- Drzycimski, I. (1969) Harpacticoida (Copepoda) wód morskich okolic Bergen (Zachodnie Wybrzeże Norwegii) i ich ekologia. [Harpacticoida (Copepoda) of sea waters in Bergen region (West Coast of Norway) and their ecology]. *Wyższa Szkoła Rolnicza w Szczecinie*, 17, 1–72. [In Polish with English summary].
- Duggan, I.C., Bailey, S.A., Overdijk, C.D.A. van & MacIsaac, H.J. (2006) Invasion risk of active and diapausing invertebrates from residual ballast in ships entering Chesapeake Bay. *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, 324, 57–66.
- Dujardin, F. (1845) *Histoire naturelle des Helminthes*. Librairie Encyclopédique de Roret, Paris, i–xvi + 652 pp.
- Dumont, H.J. & Maas, S. (1988) Five new species of leaf litter harpacticoids (Crustacea, Copepoda) from Nepal. *Zoologica Scripta*, 17, 55–68.
- Duponchel, P.A.J. (1844) *Catalogue méthodique des lépidoptères d'Europe distribués en familles, tribus et genres, avec l'exposé des caractères sur lesquels ces divisions sont fondées, et l'indication des lieux et des époques où l'on trouve chaque espèce, pour servir de complément et de rectification à l'histoire des lépidoptères de France, devenue celle des lépidoptères d'Europe par les suppléments qu'on y a ajoutés*, (2) 271 Méquignon-Marvis, Paris, i–xxx + 523 pp.
- Dussart, B.H. (1967) Contribution à l'étude des Copépodes d'Espagne. *Publicaciones del Instituto de Biología Aplicada, Barcelona*, 42, 87–105.

- Dussart, B.H. (1974) Contribution à l'étude des Copépodes des eaux douces d'Éthiopie. *Bulletin de l'Institut fondamental d'Afrique noire*, (A)36, 92–116.
- Dussart, B.H. (1979) Algunos Copépodos de América del Sur. *Publicaciones ocasionales del Museo nacional de Historia natural*, 30, 1–13.
- Dussart, B.H. (1982) Crustacés Copépodes des eaux intérieures. *Faune de Madagascar*, 58, 1–146.
- Dussart, B.H. (1986) *Parathalassius fagesi* gen. et sp. nov., (Centropagidae) copépode nouveau de Nouvelle-Calédonie. *Cahiers de Biologie marine*, 27, 63–68.
- Dussart, B.H. & Defaye, D. (1990) Répertoire mondial des Crustacés Copépodes des eaux intérieures. III. Harpacticoïdes. *Crustaceana*, supplement 16, i–vii + 384 pp. (incl. index).
- Edwards, C.L. (1891) Beschreibung einiger neuen Copepoden und eines neuen copepodenähnlichen Krebses, *Leuckartella paradoxa*. *Archiv für Naturgeschichte*, 57, 75–104.
- Evenhuis, N.L. (2008) The “Mihi itch” – a brief history. *Zootaxa*, 1890, 59–68.
- Farran, G.P. (1913) Marine Entomostraca. In: A biological survey of Clare Island in the county of Mayo, Ireland, and of the adjoining district. *Proceedings of the Royal Irish Academy*, (B)31(45), 1–20.
- Farran, G.P. (1914) Description of a harpacticoid copepod parasitic on an octopus. *Annals and Magazine of natural History*, (8)13, 472–475.
- Farran, G.P. (1926) Biscayan plankton collected during a cruise of H.M.S. “Research”, 1900. – Part XIV. The Copepoda. *Journal of the Linnean Society, Zoology*, 36, 219–310.
- Fiers, F. (1982) New Canuellidae from the northern coast of Papua New Guinea (Copepoda: Harpacticoida). *Bulletin de l'Institut royal des Sciences naturelles de Belgique, Biologie*, 54(4), 1–32.
- Fiers, F. (1984) Harpacticoid copepods from the West Indian Islands: Canuellidae and Longipediidae (Copepoda, Harpacticoida). *Bijdragen tot de Dierkunde*, 54, 197–210.
- Fiers, F. (1986a) *Feregastes wellensi* n. gen., n. sp., a new genus of the family Tegastidae (Copepoda, Harpacticoida) from the Andaman Islands. *Crustaceana*, 51, 277–285.
- Fiers, F. (1986b) Harpacticoid copepods from the West Indian Islands: Laophontidae (Copepoda, Harpacticoida). Amsterdam
- Expedition to the West Indian Islands, Report 48. *Bijdragen tot de Dierkunde*, 56, 132–164.
- Fiers, F. (1986c) New and interesting copepods (Crustacea, Copepoda) from brackish waters of Laing Island (Northern Papua New Guinea). Léopold III Biological Station, Laing Island – Contribution no. 96. *Bulletin de l'Institut royal des Sciences naturelles de Belgique, Biologie*, 56, 99–120.
- Fiers, F. (1987) *Intercletodes interita* n. gen., n. sp. and *Orthopsyllus coralliophilus* n. sp., two new copepods from the northern coast of Papua New Guinea. (Copepoda, Harpacticoida). *Bulletin de l'Institut royal des Sciences naturelles de Belgique, Biologie*, 57, 123–132.
- Fiers, F. (1988) *Probosciphontodes* n. gen., a new genus of the family Ancorabolidae, with the description of two new species (Copepoda, Harpacticoida). *Bulletin de l'Institut royal des Sciences naturelles de Belgique, Biologie*, 58, 75–83.
- Fiers, F. (1990) *Abscondicola humesi* n. gen., n. sp. from the gill chambers of land crabs and the definition of the Cancrincolidae n. fam. (Copepoda, Harpacticoida). *Bulletin de l'Institut royal des Sciences naturelles de Belgique, Biologie*, 60, 69–103.
- Fiers, F. (1991a) Allocation of *Laophonte trispinosa* Sewell to *Xanthilaophonte* gen. nov. and the description of *X. carcinicola* spec. nov. (Harpacticoida: Laophontidae). *Zoologische Mededelingen, Leiden*, 65, 287–312.
- Fiers, F. (1991b) A revision of the genus *Laophontina* Norman & T. Scott (Copepoda, Harpactoicoida). *Bulletin de l'Institut royal des Sciences naturelles de Belgique, Biologie*, 61, 5–54.
- Fiers, F. (1992) *Robustumguis* gen. nov., a genus of decapod associated laophontids (Copepoda, Harpacticoida). *Zoologische Mededelingen, Leiden*, 66, 399–412.
- Fiers, F. (1995) New Tetragonicipitidae (Copepoda, Harpacticoida) from the Yucatecan continental shelf (Mexico), including a revision of the genus *Diagoniceps* Willey. *Bulletin de l'Institut royal des Sciences naturelles de Belgique, Biologie*, 65, 151–236.
- Fiers, F. (1997) The genera *Triathrix* Gee & Burgess and *Sphingothrix* gen. nov. (Copepoda, Cletodidae sensu Por) from the Bay of Campeche, Gulf of Mexico. *Sarsia*, 82, 237–257.

- Fiers, F. & De Troch, M. (2000) New Tetragonicipitidae (Copepoda, Harpacticoida) from the Indo-Pacific. *Hydrobiologia*, 434, 97–144.
- Fiers, F. & Rutledge, P. (1990) Harpacticoid copepods associated with *Spartina alterniflora* culms from the marshes of Cocodrie, Louisiana (Crustacea, Copepoda). *Bulletin de l'Institut royal des Sciences naturelles de Belgique, Biologie*, 60, 105–125.
- Fischer, S. (1860) Beiträge zur Kenntnis der Entomostraceen. *Abhandlungen der bayerischen Akademie der Wissenschaften*, 8, Abt. 3, 645–680.
- Fives, J.M. (1969) Investigations of the plankton of the west coast of Ireland—II. Planktonic Copepoda taken off Co. Galway and adjacent areas in plankton surveys during the years 1958–1963. *Proceedings of the Royal Irish Academy*, 67(B)10, 233–259.
- Forsskål (Forskål), P. (1775) *Descriptiones animalium, avium, amphibiorum, piscium, insectorum, vermium / quae in itinere orientali observavit Petrus Forskål. Post mortem auctoris edidit Carsten Niebuhr. Adjuncta est materia medica kahirina atque tabula maris Rubri geographica*. Ex officina Mölleri, Hauniæ, pp. 1–20, i–xxxiv, 1–164.
- Fréminville, C.P. de la Poix de (1809) Notice sur deux espèces nouvelles de Radiaires. *Nouveau Bulletin des Sciences par la Société philomathique, Paris*, 1(20), 2^e Année, 329–330.
- Fürsch, H. (1990) Valid genera and subgenera of Coccinellidae. *Coccinella*, 2, 7–18.
- Galassi, D.M.P. & De Laurentiis, P. (2004) Towards a revision of the genus *Parastenocaris* Kessler, 1913: establishment of *Simplicaris* gen. nov. from groundwaters in central Italy and review of the *P. brevipes*-group (Copepoda, Harpacticoida, Parastenocarididae). *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 140, 417–436.
- Galassi, D.M.P., De Laurentiis, P. & Dole-Olivier, M.-J. (1999) *Nitocrellaopsis rouchi* sp. n., a new ameirid harpacticoid from phreatic waters in France (Copepoda: Harpacticoida: Ameiridae). *Hydrobiologia*, 412, 177–189.
- Galhano, M.H. (1968) Two new interstitial Ameiridae (Copepoda Harpacticoidea) from Portugal. *Publicações do Instituto de Zoologia "Dr. Augusto Nobre"*, 104, 1–21.
- Galhano, M.H. (1970) Contribuição para o conhecimento da fauna intersticial em Portugal. *Publicações do Instituto de Zoologia "Dr. Augusto Nobre"*, 110, 1–206.
- Geddes, D.C. (1968a) Marine biological investigations in the Bahamas. 5. A new species of *Zausodes* (Copepoda, Harpacticoida). *Sarsia*, 32, 63–68.
- Geddes, D.C. (1968b) Marine biological investigations in the Bahamas. 7. Harpacticoid copepods belonging to the families Porcellidiidae Sars, Peltidiidae Sars, and Tegastidae Sars. *Sarsia*, 35, 9–56.
- Geddes, D.C. (1968c) *Protopsammotopa norvegica*, a new genus and species of interstitial harpacticoid copepod from western Norway. *Sarsia*, 36, 69–76.
- Geddes, D.C. (1969) Marine biological investigations in the Bahamas. 9. Harpacticoid copepods belonging to the family Thalestridae Sars. *Sarsia*, 39, 1–16.
- Geddes, D.C. (1981) Marine biological investigations in the Bahamas. 21. A new species of *Cletopsyllus* (Copepoda, Harpacticoida). *Sarsia*, 66(4), 287–291.
- Gee, J.M. (1988) Some harpacticoid copepods (Crustacea) of the family Tachidiidae from sublittoral soft sediments in Norway, the Celtic Sea and Gulf of Mexico. *Zoologica Scripta*, 17, 181–194.
- Gee, J.M. (1994) Towards a revision of *Enhydrosoma* Boeck, 1872 (Harpacticoida: Cletodidae *sensu* Por); a re-examination of the type species, *E. curticauda* Boeck, 1872, and the establishment of *Kollerua* gen. nov. *Sarsia*, 79, 83–107.
- Gee, J.M. (1998) A revision of the genus *Limnocletodes* Borutzky, 1926 (Copepoda: Harpacticoida: Cletodidae) with a description of a new species from southeast Asian mangrove forests. *Raffles Bulletin of Zoology*, 46, 399–418.
- Gee, J.M. (1999) A revision of *Acrenhydrosoma* (Copepoda, Harpacticoida) with the establishment of *Dyacrenhydrosoma* gen. nov. and *Paracrenhydrosoma* gen. nov. and descriptions of two new species. *Cahiers de Biologie marine*, 40, 337–357.
- Gee, J.M. (2001) A reappraisal of the taxonomic position of *Enhydrosoma curvirostre* (Copepoda: Harpacticoida: Cletodidae). *Journal of the marine biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 81, 33–42.
- Gee, J.M. (2006) Parasteneliidae (Copepoda: Harpacticoida) from the Isles of Scilly. *Journal of natural History*, 40, 2611–2651.
- Gee, J.M. & Burgess, R. (1997) *Triathrix montagni* and *T. kalki*, a new genus and two new species of Cletodidae (Crustacea:

- Copepoda: Harpacticoida) from California and the Gulf of Mexico. *Proceedings of the biological Society of Washington*, 110(2), 210–226.
- Gee, J.M. & Fleeger, J.W. (1986) Two new species of harpacticoid copepod from the South Orkney Islands, Antarctica, and a redescription of *Idyellopsis typica* Lang (Tisbidae). *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 88, 143–165.
- Gee, J.M. & Huys, R. (1990) The rediscovery of *Danielssenia intermedia* Wells 1965 (Copepoda, Harpacticoida): a missing link between the “danielsseniid” genera and *Paranannopus* Lang 1936 (Paranannopidae). *Journal of natural History*, 24, 1549–1571.
- Gee, J.M. & Huys, R. (1991) A review of Paranannopidae (Copepoda: Harpacticoida) with claviform aesthetascs on oral appendages. *Journal of natural History*, 25, 1135–1169.
- Gee, J.M. & Huys, R. (1994) Paranannopidae (Copepoda: Harpacticoida) from sublittoral soft sediments in Spitsbergen. *Journal of natural History*, 28, 1007–1046.
- Gee, J.M. & Huys, R. (1996) An appraisal of the taxonomic position of *Enhydrosoma buchholzi* (Boeck, 1872), *E. bifurcarostratum*
- Shen & Tai, 1965, *E. barnishi* Wells, 1967 and *E. vervoorti* Fiers, 1987 with definition of two new genera (Copepoda, Harpacticoida, Cletodidae). *Sarsia*, 81, 161–191.
- Gee, J.M. & Mu, F.-h. (2000) A new genus of Cletodidae (Copepoda; Harpacticoida) from the Bohai Sea, China. *Journal of natural History*, 34, 809–822.
- George, K.H. (1997) *Mielkiella spinulosa* gen. n. sp. n., a new taxon of the Laophontidae (Copepoda, Harpacticoida) from Porvenir (Tierra del Fuego, Chile). *Microfauna Marina*, 11, 71–86.
- George, K.H. (1998a) A new species of Ancorabolidae (Copepoda, Harpacticoida) from the Beagle channel (Chile). *Hydrobiologia*, 379, 23–32.
- George, K.H. (1998b) *Polyascophorus*, a new genus of Ancorabolidae (Crustacea, Copepoda), including the description of two new species and the re-allocation of *Ceratonotus gorbunovi*. *Vie et Milieu*, 48, 141–155.
- George, K.H. (2002) New phylogenetic aspects of the Cristacoxidae Huys (Copepoda, Harpacticoida), including the description of a new genus from the Magellan Region. *Vie et Milieu*, 52, 31–41.
- George, K.H. (2004a) Description of two new species of *Bodinia*, a new genus *incertae sedis* in Argestidae Por, 1986 (Copepoda, Harpacticoida), with reflections on argestid colonization of the Great Meteor Seamount plateau. *Organisms, Diversity and Evolution*, 4, 241–264.
- George, K.H. (2004b) *Meterorina magnifica* gen. et sp. nov., a new Idyanthidae (Copepoda, Harpacticoida) from the plateau of the Great Meteor Seamount (Eastern North Atlantic). *Meiofauna Marina*, 13, 95–112.
- George, K.H. (2006a) New Ancorabolinae Sars, 1909 (Copepoda: Harpacticoida: Ancorabolidae) of the Atlantic Ocean. Description of *Pseudechinopsyllus sindemarkae* gen. et sp. nov. and *Dorsiceratus ursulae* sp. nov. from the Great Meteor Seamount, and redescription of *D. octocornis* Drzycimski, 1967, and *D. triarticulatus* Coull, 1973 (part.). *Meiofauna Marina*, 15, 123–156.
- George, K.H. (2006b) Ancorabolinae Sars (Copepoda: Harpacticoida: Ancorabolidae) of the deep Atlantic Ocean. *Ancorolina chimaera* gen. et sp. nov., including remarks to ancorabolid phylogeny and to the evolution of the first natatorial leg in comparison with Laophontoidea T. Scott. *Meiofauna Marina*, 15, 157–176.
- George, K.H. (2008) *Argestes angolaensis* sp. nov. (Copepoda: Harpacticoida: Argestidae) from the Angola Basin (Southeast Atlantic), and the phylogenetic characterization of the taxon *Argestes* Sars, including the redescription of *A. mollis* Sars, 1910, and *A. reductus* (Itô, 1983). *Zootaxa*, 1866, 223–262.
- George, K.H. & Martínez Arbizu, P. (2005) Discovery of Superornatiremidæ Huys (Copepoda, Harpacticoida) outside anchialine caves, with the description of *Gideonia noncavernicola* gen. et sp. nov. from the Patagonian continental slope (Chile). *Meiofauna Marina*, 14, 75–90.
- George, K.H. & Schminke, H.K. (2003) *Isthmiocaris longitelson* gen. et sp. nov., a strongly derived harpacticoid (Copepoda) from the Magellan region, and its systematic affinities to certain “canthocamptid” taxa. *Journal of crustacean Biology*, 23, 119–130.
- Gharagozlou-Van Ginneken, I.D. (1976) Particularités morphologiques du tégument des Peltidiidae (Crustacés Copépodes). *Archives de Zoologie expérimentale et générale*, 117, 411–422.
- Gheerardyn, H., De Troch, M., Ndaro, S.G.M., Raes, M., Vincx, M. & Vanreusel, A. (2008) Community structure and microhabitat preferences of harpacticoid copepods in a tropical reef lagoon (Zanzibar Island Tanzania). *Journal of the marine biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 88, 747–758.
- Gheerardyn, H., Fiers, F., Vincx, M. & De Troch, M. (2006a) *Peltidiphonte* gen. n., a new taxon of Laophontidae (Copepoda: Harpacticoida) from coral substrates of the Indo-West Pacific Ocean. *Hydrobiologia*, 553, 171–199.
- Gheerardyn, H., Fiers, F., Vincx, M. & De Troch, M. (2006b) Two new genera of Laophontidae (Copepoda: Harpacticoida) without sexual dimorphism in the endopods of the swimming legs. *Zootaxa*, 1327, 41–62.
- Gheerardyn, H., Fiers, F., Vincx, M. & De Troch, M. (2007) *Spiniferaphonte*, a new genus of Laophontidae (Copepoda:

- Harpacticoida), with notes on the occurrence of processes on the caudal rami. *Journal of crustacean Biology*, 27, 309–318.
- Gheerardyn, H., Martínez Arbizu, P. & Vanreusel A. (in press) Discovery of Novocriniidae (Copepoda, Harpacticoida) from cold-water corals in the Porcupine Seabight (NE Atlantic) with the description of a new species of *Atergopedia* Martínez Arbizu and Moura, 1998. *Organisms, Diversity and Evolution*, in press.
- Giesbrecht, W. (1881) Vorläufige Mitteilung aus einer Arbeit über die freilebenden Copepoden des Kieler Hafens. *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, 4, 254–258.
- Giesbrecht, W. (1891) Elenco dei Copepodi pelagici raccolti dal Tenente di vascello Gaetano Chierchia durante il viaggio della R. Corvetta “Vettor Pisani” negli anni 1882–1885 e dal Tenente di vascello Francesco Orsini nel Mar Rosso, nel 1884. *Atti della Accademia nazionale dei Lincei. Rendiconti. Classe di Scienze fisiche, matematiche e naturale*, (4)7 sem. 1, 474–481.
- Giesbrecht, W. (1893) Systematik und Faunistik der pelagischen Copepoden des Golfes von Neapel und der angrenzenden Meeres-Abschnitte. *Fauna und Flora des Golfes von Neapel*, 19, 1–831.
- Giesbrecht, W. (1902) Copepoden. In: *Résultats du Voyage du S.Y. Belgica*, Rapports scientifiques, Zoologie, pp. 1–49.
- Gill, T.N. (1859) On the genus *Callionymus* of authors. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 1859, 128–130.
- Goldfuß, G.A. (1820) Handbuch der Zoologie. In: Schubert, G.H. (Ed.), *Handbuch der Naturgeschichte, zum Gebrauch bei Vorlesungen. Erste Abtheilung*. Johann Leonhard Schrag, Nürnberg, pp. i–xlvi, 1–696.
- Gómez, S. (2000) A new genus, a new species, and a new record of the family Darcythompsoniidae Lang, 1936 (Copepoda) from the Gulf of California, Mexico. *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 129, 515–536.
- Gómez, S. (2002a) Some additions to the Mexican fauna: the family Paramesochridae (Copepoda: Harpacticoida). *Journal of crustacean Biology*, 22, 627–641.
- Gómez, S. (2002b) Additions to the Mexican harpacticoid fauna: the genus *Psyllocamptus* T. Scott, 1899 (Copepoda: Harpacticoida: Ameiridae). In: Hendrickx, M.E. (Ed.), *Contributions to the Study of East Pacific Crustaceans. [Contribuciones al Estudio de los Crustáceos del Pacífico Este]*. Instituto de Ciencias del Mar y Limnología, UNAM, Mexico City, pp. 61–87.
- Gómez, S., Puello-Cruz, A.C. & González-Rodríguez, B. (2004) Three new species of *Tisbe* (Copepoda: Harpacticoida) and a new record with complete redescription of *Tisbe monozota* from north-western Mexico. *Cahiers de Biologie marine*, 45, 9–47.
- Goodsir, H. (1845) On several new species of crustaceans allied to *Saphirina*. *Annals and Magazine of natural History*, 16, 325–327.
- Gray, J. E. (1847) A list of the genera of recent Mollusca, their synonyms and types. *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 15, 129–219.
- Griga, R.E. (1961) Harpacticoida raiona Sevastopolja. [Harpacticoids of the Sebastopol region]. *Trudy Sevastopol'skoi Biologicheskoi Stantsii*, 14, 109–125. [In Ukrainian].
- Grote, A.R. & Pitt, W.H. (1875) On a new species of *Eusarcus* and *Pterygotus* from The Waterlime Group at Buffalo. *Bulletin of the Buffalo Society of Natural Sciences*, 3, 17–20.
- Grube, A.E. (1840) Actinien, Echinodermen und Würmer des Adriatischen- und Mittelmeers nach eigenen Sammlungen beschrieben. J.H. Bon, Königsberg, 93 pp.
- Guérin-Ménéville, M.F.E. (1832) *Magasin de Zoologie. Seconde année. Classe IX : Insectes*. Planches 1–55 (no pagination).
- Chez Lequien Fils, Paris.
- Guille, A. & Soyer, J. (1966) Copépodes Harpacticoides de Banyuls-sur-Mer. 4. Quelques formes de gravelles à *Amphioxus*. *Vie et Milieu*, (B)17, 345–387.
- Guo, X. (1998) *Ligulocamptus loffleri* n.g., n. sp. (Copepoda: Harpacticoida) from Chendong Lake in China. *Hydrobiologia*, 368, 209–215.
- Gurney, R. (1927) Report on the Crustacea: – Copepoda (littoral and semi-parasitic). Zoological results of the Cambridge expedition to the Suez Canal, 1924, no. 35. *Transactions of the Zoological Society of London*, 22, 451–577.
- Gurney, R. (1928) Some Copepoda from Tanganyika collected by Mr. S.R.B. Pask. *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 1928, 317–332.
- Gurney, R. (1932) *British fresh-water Copepoda*, 2. The Ray Society, London, i–ix + 336 pp.

- Hagenow, F. von. (1840) Monographie der Rügen'schen Kreide-Versteinerungen, II. Abtheilung: Radiarien und Annulaten,
nebst Nachträgen zur ersten Abtheilung. *Neues Jahrbuch für Mineralogie, Geognosie, Geologie und Petrefakten-Kunde*, 1840, 631–672.
- Haller, G. (1879) Vorläufige Diagnosen einiger Peltidien aus Messina. *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, 2, 178–180.
- Hamond, R. (1968) *Pseudonychocamptus carthyi* nov. sp. (Harpacticoida) from Hunstanton, Norfolk. *Crustaceana*, supplement 1, 172–176.
- Hamond, R. (1969) The Laophontidae (Copepoda, Harpacticoida) of the shore at West Runton, Norfolk, England. *Crustaceana*, 16, 1–14.
- Hamond, R. (1973a) Some Laophontidae (Crustacea: Harpacticoida) from off North Carolina. *Transactions of the American Microscopical Society*, 92, 44–59.
- Hamond, R. (1973b) *Robertgurneya smithi* nov. sp. (Crustacea; Harpacticoida) with notes on other species of the genus. *Journal of natural History*, 7, 65–76.
- Hamond, R. (1973c) The Australian species of *Robertsonia* (Crustacea, Harpacticoida), with a revised key to the genus. *Records of the Australian Museum*, 28, 421–435.
- Hamond, R. (1974) *Australonannopus aestuarinus* gen. nov., sp. nov. (Crustacea, Harpacticoida), an aberrant cletodid from Australian brackish waters. *Papers and Proceedings of the Royal Society of Tasmania*, 107, 239–245.
- Hamond, R. (1988) Non-marine harpacticoid copepods of Australia. I. Canthocamptidae of the genus *Canthocamptus* Westwood s. lat. and *Fibulacamptus*, gen. nov., and including the description of a related new species of *Canthocamptus* from New Caledonia. *Invertebrate Taxonomy*, 1, 1023–1247.
- Harris, V.A.P. (1994) New species belonging to the family Porcellidiidae (Harpacticoida: Copepoda) from Kioloa, New South Wales, Australia. *Records of the Australian Museum*, 46, 303–340.
- Harris, V.A.P. (2002) A new genus belonging to the family Porcellidiidae (Crustacea: Copepoda: Harpacticoida) with three new species from Australia. *Records of the Australian Museum*, 51, 1–24.
- Harris, V.A.P. & Iwasaki, N. (1996) Two new genera belonging to the family Porcellidiidae (Crustacea, Copepoda, Harpacticoida) from Iwate Prefecture, Japan. *Bulletin of the National Science Museum*, 22, 199–218.
- Harris, V.A.P. & Robertson, H.M. (1994) New species belonging to the family Porcellidiidae (Harpacticoida: Copepoda) from the southern coast of New South Wales, Australia. *Records of the Australian Museum*, 46, 257–301.
- Hartwig, W. (1896) Die Krebstiere der Provinz Brandenburg, VI–VII. *Naturwissenschaftliche Wochenschrift*, 11(25), 299–300, 319–322.
- Hemming, F. (1954) Report on the status of new names published in Oken, [1815–1816], “Lehrbuch der Naturgeschichte”. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 9, 193–201.
- Herrick, C.L. (1895) Microcrustacea from New Mexico. *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, 18, 40–47.
- Hesse, E. (1867) Observations sur les Crustacés rares ou nouveaux des côtes de France (douzième article). *Annales des Sciences naturelles, Zoologie*, (5)7, 199–216.
- Hicks, G.R.F. (1971) Some littoral harpacticoid copepods, including five new species, from Wellington, New Zealand. *New Zealand Journal of marine and freshwater Research*, 5, 86–119.
- Hicks, G.R.F. (1976) *Neopeltopsis pectinipes*, a new genus and species of seaweed-dwelling copepod (Harpacticoida: Peltidiidae) from Wellington, New Zealand. *New Zealand Journal of marine and freshwater Research*, 10, 363–370.
- Hicks, G.R.F. (1977) Species composition and zoogeography of marine phytal harpacticoid copepods from Cook Strait, and their contribution to total phytal meiofauna. *New Zealand Journal of marine and freshwater Research*, 11, 441–469.
- Hicks, G.R.F. (1982) Porcellidiidae and Peltidiidae (Copepoda: Harpacticoida) from the marine algae of St Croix Island, Algoa Bay, South Africa. *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 75, 49–90.
- Hicks, G.R.F. (1986a) Phylogenetic relationships within the harpacticoid copepod family Peltidiidae Sars, including the description of a new genus. *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 88, 349–362.
- Hicks, G.R.F. (1986b) Revised key to *Paramphiascopsis* Lang (Copepoda, Harpacticoida, Diosaccidae) including a new species from deep water off New Zealand. *Journal of natural History*, 20, 389–397.
- Hicks, G.R.F. (1988a) Harpacticoid copepods from biogenic substrata in offshore waters of New Zealand. 1: New species of *Paradactylopodia*, *Stenelia* (St.) and *Laophonte*. *Journal of the Royal Society of New Zealand*, 18, 437–452.
- Hicks, G.R.F. (1988b) Systematics of the Donsiellidae Lang (Copepoda, Harpacticoida). *Journal of natural History*, 22, 639–684.

- Hicks, G.R.F. (1989) Harpacticoid copepods from biogenic substrata in offshore waters of New Zealand. 2. Partial revisions of *Dactylopodella* Sars and *Amphiascus* Sars (*varians*-group) including new species, and a new record for *Harrietella simulans* (T. Scott). *Records of the National Museum of New Zealand*, 3, 101–117.
- Hicks, G.R.F. & Schriever, G. (1983) A new genus and species of Ectinosomatidae (Copepoda, Harpacticoida) based on the original material of Dr. h.c. Walter Klie. *Mitteilungen aus dem zoologischen Museum der Universität Kiel*, 2(1), 1–7.
- Hicks, G.R.F. & Schriever, G. (1985) *Klieosoma* nom. nov., a replacement name for *Kliella* Hicks & Schriever, 1983 (Copepoda, Harpacticoida, Ectinosomatidae). *Crustaceana*, 49 (notes and news), 100–101.
- Ho, J.-s. & Perkins, P.S. (1977) A new family of cyclopoid copepod (Namakosiramiidae) parasitic on holothurians from southern California. *Journal of Parasitology*, 63, 368–371.
- Ho, J.-s. & Sey, O. (1997) New species of *Berea* (Copepoda, Chondracanthidae) parasitic on a flounder from Kuwait. *Pakistan Journal of marine Sciences*, 6, 53–57.
- Holthuis, L.B. & Vervoort, W. (2006) The date of publication of Wilhelm Giesbrecht's "Pelagische Copepoden", in Fauna und Flora des Golfes von Neapel, Volume 19. *Crustaceana*, 79, 371–374.
- Hora, S.L. (1932) Classification, bionomics and evolution of homalopterid fishes. *Memoirs of the Indian Museum*, 12(2), 263–330.
- Houbrick, R.S. (1978) Redescription of *Bittium proteum* (Jousseaume, 1930) with comments on its generic placement. *The Nautilus*, 92, 9–11.
- Houbrick, R.S. (1992) Phylogenetic relationships and generic revision of the Bittiinae (Prosobranchia: Cerithioidea). *Malacologia*, 35, 261–313.
- Humes, A.G. (1947) A new harpacticoid copepod from Bornean crabs. *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences*, 37(5), 170–178.
- Humes, A.G. (1953) Two new semiparasitic harpacticoid copepods from the coast of New Hampshire. *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences*, 43(11), 360–373.
- Humes, A.G. (1958) *Antillesia cardiosomae*, n. gen. and sp. (Copepoda: Harpacticoida) from the gill chambers of land crabs, with observations on the related genus *Cancrincola*. *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences*, 48(3), 77–89.
- Humes, A.G. (1981a) Harpacticoid copepods associated with hermit crabs in the Moluccas. *Marine Research in Indonesia*, 22, 1–19.
- Humes, A.G. (1981b) Harpacticoid copepods associated with Cnidaria in the Indo-west Pacific. *Journal of crustacean Biology*, 1, 227–240.
- Humes, A.G. (1984) Harpacticoid copepods associated with cnidarians in the tropical Pacific Ocean. *Zoologica Scripta*, 13, 209–221.
- Humes, A.G. & Ho, J.-s. (1969a) The genus *Sunaristes* (Copepoda, Harpacticoida) associated with hermit crabs in the western Indian Ocean. *Crustaceana*, 17, 1–18.
- Humes, A.G. & Ho, J.-s. (1969b) Harpacticoid copepods of the genera *Porcellidium* and *Paraidya* associated with hermit crabs in Madagascar and Mauritius. *Crustaceana*, 17, 113–130.
- Humes, A.G. & Voight, J.R. (1997) *Cholidya polypi* (Copepoda: Harpacticoida: Tisbidae), a parasite of deep-sea octopuses in the North Atlantic and Northeastern Pacific. *Ophelia*, 46, 65–81.
- Huys, R. (1987) Some morphological observations on the Neobradyidae Olofsson, 1917 (Copepoda, Harpacticoida) including the redescription of *Antarcticobradya tenuis* (Brady, 1910) comb. nov. *Bulletin de l'Institut royal des Sciences naturelles de Belgique, Biologie*, 57, 133–148.
- Huys, R. (1988a) On the identity of the Namakosiramiidae Ho & Perkins 1977 (Crustacea, Copepoda), including a review of harpacticoid associates of Echinodermata. *Journal of natural History*, 22, 1517–1532.
- Huys, R. (1988b) Stygofauna of the Canary Islands, 10. Rotundicligeidae fam. nov. (Copepoda, Harpacticoida) from an anchihaline cave on Tenerife, Canary Islands. *Stygologia*, 4, 42–63.
- Huys, R. (1990a) Amsterdam Expeditions to the West Indian Islands, Report 64. A new family of harpacticoid copepods and an analysis of the phylogenetic relationships within the Laophontoidea T. Scott. *Bijdragen tot de Dierkunde*, 60, 79–120.
- Huys, R. (1990b) A new harpacticoid copepod family collected from Australian sponges and the status of the subfamily Rhynchothalestrinae Lang. *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 99, 51–115.
- Huys, R. (1990c) *Adenopleurella*, new genus, *Proceropes*, new genus, *Sarsocletoides* Wilson (ex Laophontidae) and *Miroslavia* Apostolov (ex Cletodidae): representatives of a new family (Copepoda: Harpacticoida). *Journal of crustacean Biology*, 10, 340–363.

- Huys, R. (1992) The amphiatlantic distribution of *Leptastacus macronyx* (T. Scott, 1892) (Copepoda: Harpacticoida): a paradigm of taxonomic confusion; and, a cladistic approach to the classification of the Leptastacidae Lang, 1948. *Mededelingen van de Koninklijke Academie voor Wetenschappen, Letteren en schone Kunsten van België*, 54(4), 21–196.
- Huys, R. (1993) Styraethoracidae (Copepoda: Harpacticoida), a new family from the Philippine deep sea. *Journal of crustacean Biology*, 13, 769–783.
- Huys, R. (1995a) A new genus of Paramesochridae (Copepoda: Harpacticoida) from *Amphioxus*-sand in Elat, Israel. *Journal of natural History*, 29, 673–684.
- Huys, R. (1995b) A new genus of Canuellidae (Copepoda: Harpacticoida) associated with Atlantic bathyal sea urchins. *Zoologica Scripta*, 24, 225–243.
- Huys, R. (1996a) *Biuncus* nom. nov., a replacement name for *Singularia* Huys, 1995 (Copepoda: Harpacticoida: Paramesochridae). *Journal of natural History*, 30, 1261.
- Huys, R. (1996b) Superornatiremidae fam. nov. (Copepoda: Harpacticoida): an enigmatic family from North Atlantic anchihaline caves. *Scientia Marina*, 60, 497–542.
- Huys, R. (2008a) Case 3470. *Halectinosoma* Vervoort, 1962 (Crustacea, Copepoda, Harpacticoida): proposed conservation of usage by designation of *Halectinosoma chrystralii* Scott, 1894 as the type species and by giving it precedence over *Pararenosetella* Lang, 1944. *Bulletin of zoological Nomenclature*, 65, 276–281.
- Huys, R. (2008b) Case 3471. *Heterolaophonte* Lang, 1948 (Crustacea, Copepoda, Harpacticoida): proposed precedence over *Mesolaophonte* Nicholls, 1941 and *Monolaophonte* Nicholls, 1941. *Bulletin of zoological Nomenclature*, 65, 282–287.
- Huys, R. (2009) On the junior subjective synonyms of *Coullia* Hamond, 1973 (Copepoda, Harpacticoida, Laophontidae): an update and key to species and related genera. *ZooKeys*, 5, 33–40.
- Huys, R. & Böttger-Schnack, R. (1994) Taxonomy, biology and phylogeny of Miraciidae (Copepoda: Harpacticoida). *Sarsia*, 79, 207–283.
- Huys, R. & Boxshall, G.A. (1991) *Copepod Evolution*. The Ray Society, London, 468 pp.
- Huys, R. & Clark, P.F. (2009) Case 3467. ZOSIMIDAE Seifried, 2003 (Crustacea, Copepoda, Harpacticoida): proposed emendation of spelling to ZOSIMEIDAE to remove homonymy with ZOSIMINAE Alcock, 1898 (Crustacea, Decapoda, XANTHIDAE). *Bulletin of zoological Nomenclature*, 66, 24–29.
- Huys, R. & S. Conroy-Dalton (1993) *Willemisia* gen. nov. and *Boreopontia* Willemse, 1981 revisited (Harpacticoida: Cylindropsyllidae). *Sarsia*, 78, 273–300.
- Huys R. & Conroy-Dalton, S. (1996) A revision of *Leptopontia* T. Scott (Copepoda: Harpacticoida) with description of six new species. *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 118, 197–239.
- Huys R. & Conroy-Dalton, S. (1997) Discovery of hydrothermal vent Tantulocarida on a new genus of Argestidae (Copepoda: Harpacticoida). *Cahiers de Biologie marine*, 38, 235–249.
- Huys, R. & Conroy-Dalton, S. (2000) Generic concepts in the Clytemnestriidae (Copepoda, Harpacticoida), revision and revival. *Bulletin of the Natural History Museum, London (Zoology)*, 66, 1–48.
- Huys, R. & Conroy-Dalton, S. (2005) *Aquilastacus* gen. nov. from the southern North Sea and the taxonomic position of *Leptastacus operculatus* Masry, 1970 (Copepoda: Harpacticoida: Leptastacidae). *Cahiers de Biologie marine*, 46, 347–363.
- Huys, R. & Conroy-Dalton, S. (2006) Comparative analysis of vermiform genera (Copepoda: Harpacticoida: Cylindropsyllidae), including descriptions of *Boreovermis*, new genus and *Bolbotelos*, new genus, from the southern North Sea. *Journal of crustacean Biology*, 26, 206–223.
- Huys, R. & Gee, J.M. (1990) A revision of Thompsonulidae Lang, 1944 (Copepoda: Harpacticoida). *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 99, 1–49.
- Huys, R. & Gee, J.M. (1993) A revision of *Danielssenia* Boeck and *Psammis* Sars with the establishment of two new genera *Archisenia* and *Bathypsammis* (Harpacticoida: Paranannopidae). *Bulletin of the British Museum of natural History, Zoology*, 59, 45–81.
- Huys, R. & Gee, J.M. (1996a) *Sentiopsis*, *Peltisenia* and *Afrosenia*: three new genera of Paranannopidae (Copepoda: Harpacticoida). *Cahiers de Biologie marine*, 37, 49–75.
- Huys, R. & Gee, J.M. (1996b) *Prionos* gen. nov. from the meiofauna of a Malaysian mangrove forest and the status of *Psammis borealis* (Copepoda, Harpacticoida, Paranannopidae). *Cahiers de Biologie marine*, 37, 227–248.
- Huys, R., Gee, J.M., Moore, C.G. & Hamond, R. (1996) Marine and Brackish Water Harpacticoid Copepods. Part 1. In: Barnes, R.S.K. & Crothers, J.H. (Eds), *Synopses of the British Fauna (New Series)*, 51, i–viii + 352 pp. Field Studies Council, Shrewsbury.
- Huys, R. & Iliffe, T.M. (1998) Novocriniidae, a new family of harpacticoid copepods from anchihaline caves in Belize. *Zoologica Scripta*, 27, 1–15.

- Huys, R., Karaytuğ, S. & Cottarelli, V. (2005) On the synonymy of *Delamarella* Chappuis and *Latiremus* Božić (Copepoda, Harpacticoida, Latiremidae), including the description of *D. obscura* sp. nov. from the Black Sea. *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 145, 263–281.
- Huys, R. & Kihara, T.C. (2009) Cristacoxidae (Copepoda, Harpacticoida) revisited: description of *Noodtorthopsyllus tageae* sp. nov., relegation of *Cristacoxa* Huys, 1990 and assignment of *Laophontisochra* George, 2002 and *Acuticoxa* gen. nov. to the family Nannopodidae. *Zootaxa*, in press.
- Huys, R. & Kunz, H. (1988) On the generic boundaries within the marine interstitial Latiremidae (Copepoda: Harpacticoida). *Stygologia*, 4, 292–305.
- Huys, R. & Lee, W. (1999) On the relationships of the Normanellidae and the recognition of Cletopsyllidae grad. nov. (Copepoda, Harpacticoida). *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, 267–290.
- Huys, R. & Lee, W. (2000) Basal resolution of laophontid phylogeny and the paraphyly of *Esola* Edwards. *Bulletin of the Natural History Museum, London (Zoology)*, 66, 49–107.
- Huys, R. & Lee, W. (2009) Proposal of *Marbefia* gen. nov. and *Inermiphonte* gen. nov., including updated keys to the species of *Pseudonychocampus* Lang, 1944 and *Paralaophonte* Lang, 1948 (Copepoda, Harpacticoida, Laophontidae). *ZooKeys*, in press.
- Huys, R., Møbjerg, N. & Kristensen, R.M. (1997) New tantulocarid *Polynyapodella ambrosei* gen. et sp. nov. (Basipodellidae) from the Northeast Water Polynya (Greenland) with emphasis on the phylogeny of its host genus *Cervinia* (Copepoda: Harpacticoida). *Cahiers de Biologie marine*, 38, 181–199.
- Huys, R., Ohtsuka, S., Conroy-Dalton, S. & Kikuchi, Y. (2005) Description of two new species of *Neotachidius* Shen & Tai, 1963 (Copepoda, Harpacticoida, Tachidiidae) from Korean brackish waters and proposal of a new genus for *Tachidius (Tachidius) vicinospinalis* Shen & Tai, 1964. *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 143, 133–159.
- Huys, R. & Song, S.J. (2004) The Ismardiidae Leigh-Sharpe (Copepoda, Harpacticoida incertae sedis): enigmatic as ever? *Journal of crustacean Biology*, 24, 37–53.
- Huys, R. & Thistle, D. (1989) *Bathycampus eckmani* gen. et spec. nov. (Copepoda, Harpacticoida) with a review of the taxonomic status of certain other deepwater harpacticoids. *Hydrobiologia*, 185, 101–126.
- Huys, R. & Todaro, M.A. (1997) *Meloriaстacus ctenidis* gen. et sp. nov.: a primitive interstitial copepod (Harpacticoida, Leptastacidae) from Tuscany. *Italian Journal of Zoology*, 64, 181–196.
- Huys, R. & Willems, K.A. (1989) *Laophontopsis* Sars and the taxonomic concept of the Normanellinae (Copepoda: Harpacticoida): A revision. *Bijdragen tot de Dierkunde*, 59, 203–227.
- ICZN (International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature) (1999) *International Code of Zoological Nomenclature, Fourth Edition*. The International Trust for Zoological Nomenclature, London, xxx + 306 pp.
- Ishida, T. (1992) *Bryocampus pacificus*, a new harpacticoid copepod (Crustacea) from Japan and the neighbouring areas. *Bulletin of the biogeographical Society of Japan*, 47(8), 77–81.
- Itô, T. (1969) Descriptions and records of marine harpacticoid copepods from Hokkaido. II. *Journal of the Faculty of Sciences, Hokkaido University, Zoology*, 17, 58–77.
- Itô, T. (1972) Descriptions and records of marine harpacticoid copepods from Hokkaido. IV. *Journal of the Faculty of Sciences, Hokkaido University, Zoology*, 18, 305–336.
- Itô, T. (1974) Descriptions and records of marine harpacticoid copepods from Hokkaido. V. *Journal of the Faculty of Sciences, Hokkaido University, Zoology*, 19, 546–640.
- Itô, T. (1979a) A new species of marine harpacticoid copepod of the genus *Zausodes* from the Bonin Islands. *Journal of the Faculty of Sciences, Hokkaido University, Zoology*, 21, 373–382.
- Itô, T. (1979b) Descriptions and records of marine harpacticoid copepods from Hokkaido. VII. *Journal of the Faculty of Sciences, Hokkaido University, Zoology*, 22, 42–68.
- Itô, T. (1982) Harpacticoid copepods from the Pacific abyssal off Mindanao. I. Cerviniidae. *Journal of the Faculty of Sciences, Hokkaido University, Zoology*, 23, 63–127.
- Itô, T. (1983) Harpacticoid copepods from the Pacific abyssal off Mindanao. II. Cerviniidae (cont.), Thalestridae, and Ameiridae. *Publications of the Seto marine biological Laboratory*, 28, 151–254.
- Itô, T. & Burton, J.S. (1980) A new genus and species of the family Canthocamptidae (Copepoda, Harpacticoida) from a hot spring at Dudun Tua, Selangor, Malaysia. *Zoologische Jahrbücher für Systematik*, 107, 1–31.
- Ivanenko, V.N. & Defaye, D. (2004) A new and primitive genus and species of deep-sea Tegastidae (Crustacea, Copepoda, Harpacticoida) from the mid-Atlantic Ridge, 37°N (Azores Triple Junction, Lucky Strike). *Cahiers de Biologie marine*, 45, 255–268.

- Ivanenko, V.N., Ferrari, F.D. & Dahms, H.-U. (2008) Nauplii of *Tegastes falcatus* (Norman, 1869) (Harpacticoida, Tegastidae), a copepod with an unusual naupliar mouth and mandible. *Journal of crustacean Biology*, 28, 270–280.
- Jakobi, H. (1953) Novos Laophontidae (Copepoda-Crustacea) da costa Brasileira. (Neue Laophontiden von der Brasilianischen Küste). *Dusenia*, 4, 47–60.
- Jakobi, H. (1956) Novas espécies de Harpacticoidae (Copepoda-Crustacea) provenientes de regiões de agua salobra da costa São Paulo-Paraná. [Neue Harpacticoiden-Arten (Copepoda-Crustacea) aus den Brackwassergebieten der Küste São Paulo-Paraná]. *Dusenia*, 7, 159–171.
- Jakobi, H., (1969) *Forficatocaris noodi* n. gen., n. sp. (Copepoda Harpacticoida) aus Brasilianischem Limnopsammal. *Crustaceana*, 17, 231–238.
- Jakobi, H. (1972) Trends (Enp. P4 ♂) innerhalb der Parastenocarididen (Copepoda Harpacticoida). *Crustaceana*, 22, 127–146.
- Jakubisiak, S. (1932) Sur les Harpacticoides hébergés par *Maia squinado*. *Bulletin de la Société zoologique de France*, 57, 506–513.
- Johnston, G. (1836) Illustrations in British zoology. *Magazine of natural History*, 9, 14–17.
- Jones, T.R. (1843) Myriapoda. In: Todd, R.B. (Ed.), *The Cyclopædia of Anatomy and Physiology*, 1836–1859. Vol. 3, London, Sherwood, Gilbert & Piper, pp. 546–560.
- Jurine, L. (1820) *Histoire des Monocles, qui se trouvent aux environs de Genève*. Genève & Paris, i–xvi + 1–258.
- Kane, J. (2007) Zooplankton abundance trends on Georges Bank, 1977–2004. *ICES Journal of marine Science*, 64, 909–919.
- Karanovic, T. (2004) Subterranean Copepoda from arid Western Australia. *Crustaceana Monographs*, 3, 1–366.
- Karanovic, T. (2006) Subterranean copepods (Crustacea, Copepoda) from the Pilbara region in Western Australia. *Records of the Western Australian Museum*, supplement 70, 1–239.
- Karanovic, T. & Pesce, G.L. (2001) A new genus and species of the family Ectinosomatidae (Crustacea: Copepoda: Harpacticoida) from the groundwaters of India. *Annales de Limnologie*, 37(4), 281–292.
- Karanovic, T. & Ranga Reddy, Y. (2004) A new genus and species of the family Diosaccidae (Copepoda: Harpacticoida) from the groundwaters of India. *Journal of crustacean Biology*, 24, 246–260.
- Kessler, E. (1913) *Parastenocaris brevipes* nov. gen. et nov. spec., ein neuer Süßwasserharpacticide. *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, 42, 514–520.
- Kiefer, F. (1928) Crustacea I. Copepoda aquæ dulcis. *Faune des Colonies françaises*, 1, 535–568.
- Kiefer, F. (1938) Eine neue Ruderfußkrebsgattung (Crust. Cop.) aus dem Grundwasser von Aschaffenburg (Main). *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, 124, 89–94.
- Kiefer, F. (1952) Beitrag zur Kenntnis der Copepodenfauna Algeriens. – Contribution à la connaissance de la faune des Copépodes d’Algérie. *Bulletin de la Société d’Histoire naturelle de l’Afrique du Nord*, 43, 87–112.
- Kiefer, F. (1967) Neue Copepoda Harpacticoida aus dem Amazonasgebiet. *Crustaceana*, 13, 114–122.
- Kiefer, F. (1978) Das Zooplankton der Binnengewässer, 2. Teil. Freilebende Copepoda. *Die Binnengewässer*, 26(2), 1–343.
- Kihara, T.C. & Huys, R. (2009a) A new genus of Ectinosomatidae (Copepoda: Harpacticoida) from sublittoral sediments in Ubatuba, São Paulo State (Brazil), an updated key to genera and notes on *Noodtiella* Wells, 1965. *ZooKeys*, in press.
- Kihara, T.C. & Huys, R. (2009b) Contributions to the taxonomy of the Normanellidae (Copepoda, Harpacticoida): description of *Paranaiara* gen. nov. from the Brazilian continental shelf and re-assignment of *Pseudocletodes vararensis*
- Scott & Scott, 1893 (ex Nannopodidae). *Zootaxa*, in press.
- Kijenskij, G. (1926) Ciliates in the intestinal cavity of Oligochaeta from the surroundings [sic] of Prague. *Sborník zoologického (Praci)*, 75 (year 1925), 1–32.
- Kikuchi, Y. (1994) *Glaciella*, a new genus of freshwater Canthocamptidae (Copepoda, Harpacticoida) from a glacier in Nepal. In: Ferrari, F.D. & Bradley, B.P. (Eds), *Ecology and Morphology of Copepods. Proceedings of the Fifth International Conference on Copepoda, Baltimore, June 6–13, 1993*. *Hydrobiologia*, 292/293, 59–66.
- Kim, I.-H. (1991) A new species of *Namakosiramia* Ho & Perkins parasitic on holothurians from Korea (Copepoda: Harpacticoida). *Bulletin of the Plankton Society of Japan*, Special Volume, 429–435.
- Klie, W. (1913) Die Copepoda Harpacticoida des Gebietes der Unter- und Aussenweser und der Jade. *Schriften des Vereins für Naturkunde an der Unterweser*, 3, 1–49.
- Klie, W. (1929) Die Copepoda Harpacticoida der südlichen und westlichen Ostsee mit besonderer Berücksichtigung der

- Sandfauna der Kieler Bucht. *Zoologische Jahrbücher, Systematik*, 57, 329–386.
- Klie, W. (1939) Diagnosen neuer Harpacticoiden aus den Gewässern um Island. *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, 126, 223–226.
- Klie, W. (1949) Harpacticoida (Cop.) aus dem Bereich von Helgoland und der Kieler Bucht. 1. *Kieler Meeresforschungen*, 6, 90–128.
- Klie, W. (1950) Harpacticoida (Cop.) aus dem Bereich von Helgoland und der Kieler Bucht. (Fortsetzung). *Kieler Meeresforschungen*, 7, 76–128.
- Kornev, P.N. & Chertoprud, E.S. (2008) *Harpacticoid Copepods of the White Sea: Morphology, Systematics, Ecology*. KMK Scientific Press Ltd, Moscow, 379 pp.
- Kričagin, N. (1878) *Otchet' ob' ekskursii na Sv. Bereg"* Chernago morya sovershennoi po porucheniyu Kievskago obshchestva estestvois'pyta'telei letom' 1874 g. [Report on an excursion to the northeastern shore of the Black Sea carried out in the summer of 1874 on the instructions of the Kiev Society of Naturalists]. *Zapiski Kievskago Obshchestva Estestvoispыtatelej*, 5(1), 1–56. [In Ukrainian].
- Krishnaswamy, S. (1951) Three new species of sand-dwelling copepods from the Madras coast. *Annals and Magazine of natural History*, (12)4, 273–280.
- Krishnaswamy, S. (1956) *Sewellina reductus* gen. et sp. nov., a new sand-dwelling copepod from Madras. *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, 157, 248–250.
- Krishnaswamy, S. (1957) *Studies on the Copepoda of Madras*. Thesis, University of Madras: 168 pp.
- Krishnaswamy, S. (1959) On a new species of *Laophonte* (Copepoda Harpacticoida) from Madras. *Records of the Indian Museum*, 54, 29–32.
- Kunz, H. (1935) Zur Oekologie der Copepoden Schleswig-Holsteins und der Kieler Bucht. *Schriften der Naturwissenschaftlichen Vereins für Schleswig-Holstein*, 21, 84–132.
- Kunz, H. (1937) Zur Kenntnis der Harpacticoiden des Küstengrundwassers der Kieler Förde. (Studien an marinem Copepoden. I). *Kieler Meeresforschungen*, 2, 95–115.
- Kunz, H. (1938) Die sandbewohenden Copepoden von Helgoland, I. Teil. (Studien an marinem Copepoden. II). *Kieler Meeresforschungen*, 2, 223–254.
- Kunz, H. (1949) Die sandbewohnenden Copepoden von Helgoland. II. *Kieler Meeresforschungen*, 6, 51–58.
- Kunz, H. (1951) Marine Harpacticoiden aus dem Küstensand von Südwestafrika. *Kieler Meeresforschungen*, 8, 76–81.
- Kunz, H. (1962) Revision der Paramesochridae (Crust. Copepoda). *Kieler Meeresforschungen*, 18, 245–257.
- Kunz, H. (1971) Harpacticoiden (Crustacea Copepoda) von einem Sandstrand Angolas. *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, 186, 348–357.
- Kunz, H. (1974) Zwei neue afrikanische Paramesochridae (Copepoda Harpacticoidea) mit Darstellung eines Bewegungsmechanismus für die Furkaläste. *Mikrofauna des Meeresbodens*, 36, 1–20.
- Kunz, H. (1975a) Harpacticoiden (Crustacea, Copepoda) aus dem Küstengrundwasser der französischen Mittelmeerküste. *Zoologica Scripta*, 3, 257–282.
- Kunz, H. (1975b) Copepoda Harpacticoida aus dem Litoral des südlichen Afrika. I. Teil. *Kieler Meeresforschungen*, 31, 179–212.
- Kunz, H. (1981) Beitrag zur Systematik der Paramesochridae (Copepoda, Harpacticoida) mit Beschreibung einiger neuen Arten. *Mitteilungen aus dem zoologischen Museum der Universität Kiel*, 1(8), 2–33.
- Kunz, H. (1983) Harpacticoiden (Crustacea: Copepoda) aus dem Litoral der Azoren. *Arquipélago: revista da Universidade dos Açores. Série ciências da natureza*, 4, 117–208.
- Kunz, H. (1984) *Delamarella phyllosetosa* n. sp. (Copepoda, Harpacticoida, Familie Latiremidae Božić) von der Küste Westafrikas. *Mitteilungen aus dem zoologischen Museum der Universität Kiel*, 2(2), 54–56.
- Kunz, H. (1992) Beitrag zur Kenntnis mariner Copepoda Harpacticoida (Fam. Paramesochridae Lang) mit Beschreibung zweier neuer Arten und einer neuen Unterart. *Crustaceana*, 62, 85–97.
- Labbé, A. (1926) Les Rhyncoceratinæ, groupe nouveau de Copépodes Harpacticides (Note préliminaire). *Bulletin de la Société zoologique de France*, 51, 441–444.
- Lahille, F. (1888) Etude systématique des tuniciers. *Comptes Rendus. Association française pour l'Avancement des Sciences*, 1887(2): 667–677.
- Lang, K. (1934) Marine Harpacticiden von der Campbell-Insel und einigen anderen südlichen Inseln. *Acta Universitatis lundensis, n. ser.*, Avd. 2, 30(14), 1–56.
- Lang, K. (1935) Beiträge zur Kenntnis der Harpacticiden. 1. *Hemicervinia ryforsi* n.g. n.sp. *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, 112,

262–264.

- Lang, K. (1936a) Die während der schwedischen Expedition nach Spitzbergen 1898 und nach Grönland 1899 eingesammelten Harpacticiden. *Kungliga Svenska Vetenskapsakademiens Handlingar*, (3)15(4), 1–55.
- Lang, K. (1936b) Die Familie der Cletodidae Sars, 1909. *Zoologische Jahrbücher für Systematik*, 68, 445–480.
- Lang, K. (1936c) Copepoda Harpacticoida. *Further zoological Results of the Swedish Antarctic Expedition 1901–1903 under the Direction of Dr Otto Nordenskjöld*, 3(3), 1–68.
- Lang, K. (1936d) Beiträge zur Kenntnis der Harpacticiden. 6. Bemerkungen über die Familie der Ameiridae Monard. *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, 114, 133–136.
- Lang, K. (1944) *Monographie der Harpacticiden (Vorläufige Mitteilung)*. Almqvist & Wiksell's Boktryckeri Ab, Uppsala, 39 pp.
- Lang, K. (1948) *Monographie der Harpacticiden*. Håkan Ohlsson, Lund, 1682 pp. (2 volumes).
- Lang, K. (1954) Eine neue Harpacticidengattung und die systematische Stellung von *Dactylophusia platysoma* Thompson et A. Scott. *Arkiv för Zoologi, n. ser.*, 6, 597–601.
- Lang, K. (1965) Copepoda Harpacticoida from the Californian Pacific coast. *Kungliga Svenska Vetenskapsakademiens Handlingar*, (4)10(2), 1–560.
- Lawrence, J.F. & Newton, A.F., Jr (1995) Families and subfamilies of Coleoptera (with selected genera, notes, references and data on family-group names). In: Pakaluk, J. & Slipinski, S.A. (Eds), *Biology, Phylogeny, and Classification of Coleoptera: Papers Celebrating the 80th Birthday of Roy A. Crowson*. Museum i Instytut Zoologii PAN, Warszawa, pp. 779–1006.
- Lee, W. & Huys, R. (1999a) New Normanellidae (Copepoda: Harpacticoida) from western Pacific cold seeps including a review of the genus *Normanella*. *Cahiers de Biologie marine*, 40, 203–262.
- Lee, W. & Huys, R. (1999b) *Bathylaophonte* gen. nov. from deep-sea hydrothermal vents and the polyphyly of *Paronychocampus* (Copepoda: Harpacticoida). *Cahiers de Biologie marine*, 40, 293–328.
- Lee, W. & Huys, R. (1999c) New *Tachidiella* (Copepoda, Harpacticoida, Tisbidae) from the Antarctic and Norway including a review of the genus. *Zoosystema*, 21, 419–444.
- Lee, W. & Huys, R. (2000) New Aegisthidae (Copepoda: Harpacticoida) from western Pacific cold seeps and hydrothermal vents. *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 129, 1–71.
- Lee, W. & Huys, R. (2002) A new genus of groundwater Ameiridae (Copepoda: Harpacticoida) from boreholes in Western Australia and the artificial status of *Stygonitocrella* Petkovski, 1976. *Bulletin of the Natural History Museum (Zoology)*, 68, 39–50.
- Leigh-Sharpe, W.H. (1936) New parasitic Copepoda from Naples. *Parasitology, Cambridge*, 28, 63–71.
- Leuckart, F.S. (1828) Breves animalium quorundam maxima ex parte marinorum descriptiones: Commentatio gratulatoria. Heidelbergae: 9–23.
- Lilljeborg, W. (1853) *Om de inom Skåne förekommande Crustaceer af ordingarne Cladocera, Ostracoda och Copepoda*. *De crustaceis ex ordinibus tribus: Cladocera, Ostracoda et Copepoda, in Scania occurrentibus*. Lund, i–xv + 222 pp.
- Lindgren, E.W. (1975) Six meiobenthic Harpacticoida (Crustacea, Copepoda) from North Carolina beaches. *Cahiers de Biologie marine*, 16(4), 445–473.
- Löffler, H. (1962) Zur Systematik und Ökologie der chilenischen Süßwasserentomostraken. *Beiträge zur neotropischen Fauna*, 2, 143–222.
- Löffler, H. (1968) Zur Harpacticidenfauna der östlichen Nepal mit besonderer Berücksichtigung der Gattung *Maraenobiotus*. *Archiv für Hydrobiologie*, 65, 1–24.
- López-González, P.J., Bresciani, J., Huys, R., González, A.F., Guerra, A. & Pascual, S. (2000) Discovery of *Genesis vulcanoctopussi* gen. et sp. nov. (Copepoda: Tisbidae) on a hydrothermal vent octopod and a reinterpretation of the life cycle of choldiyinid harpacticoids. *Cahiers de Biologie marine*, 41, 241–253.
- McClelland, G. (1982) *Phocanema decipiens* (Nematoda: Anisakinae): experimental infections in marine copepods. *Canadian Journal of Zoology*, 60, 502–509.
- McCormack, E. (2006) *Carraroenia ruthae* gen. et sp. nov. (Copepoda, Harpacticoida, Laophontidae) from maerl substrates of the Irish west coast. *Zootaxa*, 1202, 39–52.

- McLachlan, A. & Moore, C.G. (1978) Three new species of Harpacticoida (Crustacea, Copepoda) from sandy beaches in Algoa Bay, South Africa, with keys to the genera *Arenosetella*, *Hastigerella*, *Leptastacus* and *Psammastacus*. *Annals of the South African Museum*, 76(4), 191–211.
- Mañé-Garzón, F. & Sobota, T. (1974) *Neocancrincola platensis* n. gen., n. sp. (Copepoda, Harpacticoida) parásito de las branquias del cangrejo de estuario, *Chasmagnathus granulata*, Dana 1851. *Revista de Biología del Uruguay*, 2, 71–79.
- Marcus, A. (1974) Contributions to the study of the genus *Amphiascus* Sars (part.), Copepoda, Harpacticoida from the Black Sea. *Travaux du Muséum d'Histoire naturelle "Gr. Antipa"*, 15, 111–122.
- Martínez Arbizu, P. & Moura, G. (1994) The phylogenetic position of the Cylindropsyllinae Sars (Copepoda, Harpacticoida) and the systematic status of the Leptopontiinae Lang. *Zoologische Beiträge, Neue Folge*, 35(1), 55–77.
- Martínez Arbizu, P. & Moura, G. (1997) Atergopediidae, a new family of harpacticoid copepods (Crustacea) from oligotrophic Arctic sediments. *Zoologische Beiträge, Neue Folge*, 38(2), 189–210.
- Masry, D. (1970) Ecological study of some sandy beaches along the Israeli Mediterranean coast, with a description of the interstitial harpacticoids (Crustacea, Copepoda). *Cahiers de Biologie marine*, 11, 229–258.
- Maupas, E. (1892) Sur le *Belisarius Viguieri*, nouveau Copépode d'eau douce. *Compte rendu hebdomadaire des Séances de l'Académie des Sciences, Paris*, 115, 135–137.
- Médioni, A. & Soyer, J. (1968) Copépodes Harpacticoides de Banyuls-sur-Mer. 6. Nouvelles formes associées à des Bryozoaires. *Vie et Milieu*, (A)18, 317–343.
- Melville, R.V. (1985) Opinion 1356. *Dactylopusia* Norman, 1903 (Crustacea, Copepoda): type species designated. *Bulletin of zoological Nomenclature*, 42, 335–337.
- Michels, J. (2007) Confocal laser scanning microscopy: using cuticular autofluorescence for high resolution morphological imaging in small crustaceans. *Journal of Microscopy*, 227(1), 1–7.
- Mielke, W. (1973) Zwei neue Harpacticoida (Crustacea) aus dem Eulitoral der Nordseeinsel Sylt. *Mikrofauna des Meeresbodens*, 17, 1–14.
- Mielke, W. (1975) Systematik der Copepoda eines Sandstrandes der Nordseeinsel Sylt. *Mikrofauna des Meeresbodens*, 52, 1–134.
- Mielke, W. (1979) Interstittile Fauna von Galapagos. XXV. Longipediidae, Canuellidae, Ectinosomatidae (Harpacticoida). *Mikrofauna des Meeresbodens*, 77, 1–106.
- Mielke, W. (1981) Interstittile Fauna von Galapagos. XXVIII. Laophontinae (Laophontidae), Ancorabolidae (Harpacticoida). *Mikrofauna des Meeresbodens*, 84, 1–106.
- Mielke, W. (1982) Interstittile Fauna von Galapagos. XXIX. Darcythompsoniidae, Cylindropsyllidae (Harpacticoida). *Mikrofauna des Meeresbodens*, 87, 1–52.
- Mielke, W. (1984a) Einige Paramesochridae (Copepoda) von Panamá. *Spixiana*, 7(3), 217–243.
- Mielke, W. (1984b) Interstittile Fauna von Galapagos. XXXI. Paramesochridae (Harpacticoida). *Microfauna Marina*, 1, 63–147.
- Mielke, W. (1985) Interstittile Copepoda aus dem zentralen Landesteil von Chile: Cylindropsyllidae, Laophontidae, Ancorabolidae. *Microfauna marina*, 2, 181–270.
- Mielke, W. (1986) Copépodos de la meiofauna de Chile, con descripción de dos nuevas especies. *Revista chilena de Historia natural*, 59, 73–86.
- Mielke, W. (1987) Interstittile Copepoda von Nord- und Süd-Chile. *Microfauna Marina*, 3, 309–361.
- Mielke, W. (1988). *Apodopsyllus cubensis* n. sp., a new interstitial copepod (Paramesochridae) from Cuba. *Stygologia*, 4, 155–165.
- Mielke, W. (1989) *Amphiascus discrepans* sp. n., a new benthic copepod (Crustacea) from Iquique (Chile). *Zoologica Scripta*, 18, 501–508.
- Mielke, W. (1994a) *Microcanuella bisetosa* gen. n., sp. n., a new taxon of Canuellidae (Crustacea, Copepoda) from the Costa Rican Pacific coast, with remarks on *Galapacanuella beckeri*. *Bijdragen tot de Dierkunde*, 64, 55–64.
- Mielke, W. (1994b) A new interstitial copepod species related to the "Leptomesochra complex" (Copepoda, Ameiridae) from Chile. *Microfauna Marina*, 9, 251–259.
- Mielke, W. (1997) Interstitial Fauna of Galapagos. XL. Copepoda, part 8. *Microfauna Marina*, 11, 153–192.

- Mik, J. 1891. Vorläufige Notiz über *Parathalassius blasigii*, ein neues Dipteron aus Venedig. *Wiener Entomologischen Zeitung*, 10, 216–217.
- Milne Edwards, H. (1840) Ordre des Copépodes. In: Milne Edwards, H. (Ed.), *Histoire naturelle des Crustacés, comprenant l'anatomie, la physiologie et la classification de ces animaux*, volume 3, Librairie Encyclopédique de Roret, Paris, pp. 411–529.
- Mitwally, H.M. & Montagna, P.A. (2001) Egyptian interstitial Copepoda Harpacticoida with the description of two new species and one subspecies. *Crustaceana*, 74, 513–544.
- Miura, Y. (1962) Subterranean harpacticoid copepods of the Amami group of the Ryukyu Islands. *Annotationes zoologicae japonenses*, 35, 95–105.
- Miura, Y. (1969) Results of the speleological survey of South Korea, 1966. XIV. Subterranean harpacticoid copepods of South Korea. *Bulletin of the national Science Museum, Tokyo*, 12, 241–254.
- Moeschler, P. & Rouch, R. (1984) Un nouveau genre de Canthocamptidae (Copepoda, Harpacticoidea) des eaux souterraines de Suisse. *Revue suisse de Zoologie*, 91, 959–972.
- Monard, A. (1924) Note sur quelques formes nouvelles d'Harpacticoïdes marins de la région de Banyuls. *Bulletin de la Société zoologique de France*, 49, 656–672.
- Monard, A. (1926a) Note sur la faune des Harpacticoïdes marins de Cette. *Archives de Zoologie expérimentale et générale*, 65, notes et revue, 2, 39–54.
- Monard, A. (1926b) Description de quelques espèces nouvelles d'Harpacticides marins de la région de Banyuls. *Revue suisse de Zoologie*, 33, 619–628.
- Monard, A. (1927) Synopsis universalis generum harpacticoidarum. *Zoologische Jahrbücher für Systematik*, 54, 139–176.
- Monard, A. (1928) Les Harpacticoïdes marins de Banyuls. *Archives de Zoologie expérimentale et générale*, 67, 259–443.
- Monard, A. (1934) Description de trois Harpacticides marins d'Angola. *Revue de Zoologie et Botanique africaine*, 26, 1–9.
- Monard, A. (1935a) Étude sur la faune des Harpacticoïdes marins de Roscoff. *Travaux de la Station biologique de Roscoff*, 13, 5–88.
- Monard, A. (1935b) Les Harpacticoïdes marins de la région de Salammbô. *Bulletin de la Station océanographique de Salammbô*, 34, 1–94.
- Monard, A. (1936) Note préliminaire sur la faune des Harpacticoïdes marins d'Alger. *Bulletin de la Station d'Aquiculture et de Pêche de Castiglione*, 1935(1), 45–85.
- Monard, A. (1937) Les Harpacticoïdes marins de la région d'Alger et de Castiglione. *Bulletin de la Station d'Aquiculture et de Pêche de Castiglione*, 1935(2), 9–93.
- Monard, A. (1952) Un nouvel Harpacticide du Sénégal. *Amphiascus monodi* nov. spec. *Bulletin de l'Institut français d'Afrique noire*, 14, 817–818.
- Montagna, P.A. (1981) A new species and a new genus of Cerviniidae (Copepoda: Harpacticoida) from the Beaufort Sea (Alaska, USA), with a revision of the family. *Proceedings of the biological Society of Washington*, 93, 1204–1219.
- Moore, C.G. (1976) The harpacticoid families Ectinosomatidae and Diosaccidae (Crustacea, Copepoda) from the Isle of Man. *Journal of natural History*, 10, 131–155.
- Moore, C.G. (1978) An emendation of the family name Ectinosomidae Sars to Ectinosomatidae (Copepoda, Harpacticoida). *Crustaceana*, 34, 111.
- Moore, F. (1872) Descriptions of new Indian Lepidoptera. *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 1872(2), 555–583.
- Moura, G. & Martínez Arbizu, P. (2003) The phylogenetic position of the bathyal harpacticoids *Aspinothorax* gen. n. and *Styracothorax* Huys (Crustacea: Copepoda). *Bulletin de l'Institut royal des Sciences naturelles de Belgique (Biologie)*, 73, 167–181.
- Moura, G. & Pottek, M. (1998) *Selenopsyllus*, a new genus of Cylindropsyllinae (Copepoda, Harpacticoida) from Atlantic and Antarctic deep waters. *Senckenbergiana maritima*, 28, 185–209.
- Mrázek, A. (1893) Beitrag zur Kenntnis der Harpacticidenfauna des Süßwassers. *Zoologische Jahrbücher für Systematik*, 7, 89–130.

- Mrázek, A. (1901) Süsswasser-Copepoden. In: *Ergebnisse der Hamburger Magelhaensischen Sammelreise 1892/93*, 2, *Arthropoden*. Hamburg, pp. 1–29.
- Mu, F.-h. & Gee, J.M. (2000) Two new species of *Bulbamphiascus* (Copepoda: Harpacticoida: Diosaccidae) and a related new genus, from the Bohai Sea, China. *Cahiers de Biologie marine*, 41, 103–135.
- Mu, F.-h. & Huys, R. (2002) New species of *Stenohelia* (Copepoda, Harpacticoida, Diosaccidae) from the Bohai Sea (China) with notes on subgeneric division and phylogenetic relationships. *Cahiers de Biologie marine*, 43, 179–206.
- Mu, F.-h. & Huys, R. (2004) Canuellidae (Copepoda, Harpacticoida) from the Bohai Sea, China. *Journal of natural History*, 38, 1–36.
- Müller, O.F. (1776) *Zoologiae Danicae Prodromus, seu Animalium Daniae et Norvegiae indigenarum characteres, nomina et synonyma imprimis popularium*. M. Hallager, Havniae, xxxii + 274 pp.
- Mulsant, M.E. (1850) Species des Coléoptères trimères sécuripalpes. *Annales des Sciences Physiques et Naturelles, d'Agriculture et d'Industrie, Lyon*, (2)2, 1–1104.
- Neave, S.A. (Ed.) (2005) Nomenclator Zoologicus (Volumes 1–10). A List of the Names of the Genera and Subgenera in Zoology from the Tenth Edition of Linnaeus 1758 to the end of 2004 (version 0.86). Available from: <http://uio.mbl.edu/NomenclatorZoologicus/> (last accessed 15 May 2009).
- Newman, E. (1838) Entomological notes (continued from Vol. III. p. 501.). *The Entomological Magazine*, 5, 168–181.
- Nicholls, A.G. (1935) Copepods from the interstitial fauna of a sandy beach. *Journal of the marine biological Association of the United Kingdom, new series*, 20, 379–405.
- Nicholls, A.G. (1939a) Marine harpacticoids and cyclopoids from the shores of the St. Lawrence. Station Biologique de Saint-Laurent. Fauna et Flora Laurentianae, 2. *Le Naturaliste canadien*, 66, 241–316.
- Nicholls, A.G. (1939b) Some new sand-dwelling copepods. *Journal of the marine biological Association of the United Kingdom, new series*, 23, 327–341.
- Nicholls, A.G. (1941a) Littoral Copepoda from South Australia. (1) Harpacticoida. *Records of the South Australian Museum*, 6, 381–427.
- Nicholls, A.G. (1941b) A revision of the families Diosaccidae Sars, 1906 and Laophontidae T. Scott, 1905 (Copepoda, Harpacticoida). *Records of the South Australian Museum*, 7, 65–110.
- Nicholls, A.G. (1944) Littoral Copepoda from the Red Sea. *Annals and Magazine of natural History*, (11)11, 487–503.
- Nicholls, A.G. (1945a) Marine Copepoda from Western Australia. III. – Littoral harpacticoids from Port Denison. *Journal of the Royal Society of Western Australia*, 29, 1–16.
- Nicholls, A.G. (1945b) Marine Copepoda from Western Australia. IV. Psammophilous harpacticoids. *Journal of the Royal Society of Western Australia*, 29, 17–24.
- Nicholls, A.G. (1945c) Marine Copepoda from Western Australia. V. A new species of *Paramesochra*, with an account of a new harpacticoid family, the Remaneidae, and its affinities. *Journal of the Royal Society of Western Australia*, 29, 91–105.
- Nicholls, A.G. (1957) Harpacticoid copepods commensal with crabs. *Annals and Magazine of natural History*, (12)10, 896–904.
- Noodt, W. (1952) Marine Harpacticiden (Cop.) aus dem eulitoralen Sandstrand der Insel Sylt. *Abhandlungen der mathematisch-naturwissenschaftlichen Klasse. Akademie der Wissenschaften und der Literatur in Mainz*, 1952(3), 105–142.
- Noodt, W. (1954) Copepoda Harpacticoida von der chilenischen Meeresküste. *Kieler Meeresforschungen*, 10, 247–252.
- Noodt, W. (1955a) Harpacticiden (Crust. Cop.) aus dem Sandstrand der französischen Biscaya-Küste. *Kieler Meeresforschungen*, 11, 86–109.
- Noodt, W. (1955b) Marmara denizi Harpacticoid'leri (Crust. Cop.). [Marine Harpacticoiden (Crust. Cop.) aus dem Marmara Meer]. *Istanbul Universitesi Fen Fakultesi Mecmuasi*, (B)20(1–2), 49–94.
- Noodt, W. (1955c) Copepoda Harpacticoida von Teneriffa (Kanarische Inseln). *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, 154, 200–222.
- Noodt, W. (1958) Die Copepoda Harpacticoida des Brandungsstrandes von Teneriffa (Kanarische Inseln). *Abhandlungen der mathematisch-naturwissenschaftlichen Klasse. Akademie der Wissenschaften und der Literatur in Mainz*, 1958(2), 53–116.
- Noodt, W. (1963) Subterrane Crustaceen der zentralen Neotropis. Zur Frage mariner Relikte im Bereich des Rio Paraguay – Paraná – Amazonas Systems. *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, 171, 114–147.

- Noodt, W. (1964) Copepoda Harpacticoidea aus dem Litoral des Roten Meeres. *Kieler Meeresforschungen*, 20, Sonderheft, 128–154.
- Noodt, W. (1965) Crustacea subterranea aus Argeninien. *Beiträge zur neotropischen Fauna*, 4, 84–129.
- Norman, A.M. (1869) Shetland final dredging report. – Part II. On the Crustacea, Tunicata, Polyzoa, Echinodermata, Actinozoa, Hydrozoa, and Porifera. *Report of the British Association for the Advancement of Science*, 38, 247–336.
- Norman, A.M. (1876) Crustacea, Tunicata, Polyzoa, Echinodermata, Actinozoa, Foraminifera, Polycystina, and Spongida. In: Jeffreys, J.G. (Ed.), *Preliminary Report of the biological Results of a Cruise in H.M.S. "Valorous" to Davis Strait in 1875. Proceedings of the Royal Society*, 25, 202–215.
- Norman, A.M. (1903a) New generic names for some Entomostraca and Cirripedia. *Annals and Magazine of natural History*, (7)11, 367–369.
- Norman, A.M. (1903b) Notes on the natural history of East Finmark. I. *Annals and Magazine of natural History*, (7)11, 1–32. [Including Scott, T. (1903) Notes on some Copepoda from the Arctic Seas collected in 1890 by the Rev. Canon A.M. Norman, F.R.S. pp. 4–32, pls. 1–4].
- Norman, A.M. (1911) Three species of harpacticid Copepoda. *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London, Zoology*, (2)11, 137–143.
- Norman, A.M. & Scott, T. (1905) Crustacea Copepoda new to Science from Devon and Cornwall. *Annals and Magazine of natural History*, (7)15, 284–300.
- Norman, A.M. & Scott, T. (1906) The Crustacea of Devon and Cornwall. William Wesley & Son, London, i–xv + 232 pp.
- Özdikmen, H. (2008) Nomenclatural changes for nine crustacean genera (Crustacea: Copepoda). *Munis Entomology & Zoology*, 3, 265–274.
- Özdikmen, H. (2009) Substitute names for two genera of Harpacticoida (Crustacea: Copepoda). *Munis Entomology & Zoology*, 4, 297–298.
- Özdikmen, H. & Pesce, G.L. (2006) *Neomrazekiella* nom. nov., a replacement name for the generic name *Mrazekiella* Brehm, 1949 (Crustacea: Copepoda: Canthocamptidae). *Munis Entomology & Zoology*, 1, 211–214.
- Oken, L. (1815, 1816) Lehrbuch der Naturgeschichte, vol. 3 (Zoologie), part 1 (Fleischlose Thiere), i–xxviii + 1–842 + i–xviii + i–iv pp. + 40 pls (1815); part 2 (Fleischthiere), i–xvi + 1–1270 + [2] pp. + 1 pl., and pp. 843–850 supplementary to part 1 (1816). Leipzig & Jena.
- Olofsson, O. (1917) Beitrag zur Kenntnis der Harpacticiden-Familien Ectinosomidae, Canthocamptidae (Gen. *Maraenobiotus*) und Tachidiidae nebst Beschreibungen einiger neuen und wenig bekannten, arktischen Brackwasser- und Süßwasser-Arten. *Zoologiska Bidrag fran Uppsala*, 6, 1–39.
- Pallares, R.E. (1968a) Copépodos marinos de la Ría Deseado (Santa Cruz, Argentina). Contribución sistemáticoecológica. II. *Physis, Buenos Aires*, 27(75), 245–262.
- Pallares, R.E. (1968b) *Patagoniaella*, nuevo género de la familia Ancorabolidae Sars, 1909 (Copepoda, Harpacticoida). *Physis, Buenos Aires*, 27(75), 461–469.
- Pallares, R.E. (1975a) Sobre un nuevo género de la familia Laophontidae. *Contribuciones científicas del Centro de Investigación de Biología marina, Buenos Aires*, 93, 1–5.
- Pallares, R.E. (1975b) Copépodos harpacticoides marinos de Tierra del Fuego (Argentina) 1. Isla de Los Estados. *Contribuciones científicas del Centro de Investigación de Biología marina, Buenos Aires*, 122, 1–35.
- Pallares, R.E. (1979) Copépodos harpacticoides marinos de Tierra del Fuego (Argentina). Isla de los Estados III. *Contribuciones científicas del Centro de Investigación de Biología marina, Buenos Aires*, 142, 1–22.
- Pallares, R.E. (1982a) Copépodos harpacticoides marinos de Tierra del Fuego (Argentina). IV. Bahía Tethis. *Contribuciones científicas del Centro de Investigación de Biología marina, Buenos Aires*, 186, 3–39.
- Pallares, R.E. (1982b) Un nuevo género para la familia Ameiridae (Copepoda, Harpacticoida). *Contribuciones científicas del Centro de Investigación de Biología marina, Buenos Aires*, 199, 1–9.
- Pascher, A. (1928) Eine eigenartige rhizopodiale Flagellate. *Archiv für Protistenkunde*, 63, 227–239.
- Pearse, A.S. (1905) Contributions to the copepod fauna of Nebraska and other States. *Transactions of the American Microscopical Society*, 26, 145–160.
- Pearse, A.S. (1930) Parasites of Japanese Crustacea. *Annotationes zoologicae japonenses*, 13, 2–8.
- Pearse, A.S. (1952) Parasitic Crustacea from Alligator Harbor, Florida. *Quarterly Journal of the Florida Academy of Sciences*,

- 15, 187–243.
- Pennak, R.W. (1942) Harpacticoid copepods from some intertidal beaches near Woods Hole, Massachusetts. *Transactions of the American microscopical Society*, 61, 274–285.
- Péringuey, L. (1926) Descriptions of ten new species of Carabidae (Coleoptera), with notes and additional localities of some already known species. *Annals of the South African Museum*, 23, 579–659.
- Perrier, E. (1893) Arthropodes. In: Perrier, E. (Ed.), *Traité de Zoologie*, vol. 3. Librairie F. Savy, Paris, pp. 865–1343.
- Pesce, G.L. (1985a) Stygiobiological researches in subterranean waters of Lesbos (Greece) and description of *Stygonitocrella petkovskii* n. sp. (Crustacea Copepoda: Ameiridae). *Fragmenta balcanica*, 12(12)(273), 125–139.
- Pesce, G.L. (1985b) Contributo alla conoscenza degli arpacticoidi (Crustacea: Copepoda) delle acque sotterranee della regione abruzzese. *Bollettino del Museo civico di Storia naturale*, Verona, 10, 459–484.
- Pesta, O. (1927) Copepoda non parasitica. In: Grimpe, G. & Wagler, E. (Eds), *Die Tierwelt der Nord- und Ostsee*, 10c1, pp. 1–72.
- Pesta, O. (1928) Eine Crustaceenausbeute aus Süd-Georgien (Antarktis). *Annalen des naturhistorischen Museums, Wien*, 42, 75–86.
- Pesta, O. (1959) Harpacticoiden (Crust. Copepoda) aus submarinen Höhlen und den benachbarten Litoralbezirken am Kap von Sorrent (Neapel). Ergebnisse der Österreichischen Tyrrhenia-Expedition 1952. Teil: VI. *Pubblicazioni della Stazione zoologica di Napoli*, 30, supplement, 94–177.
- Petkovski, T.K. (1955) IV. Beitrag zur Kenntnis der Copepoden. *Acta Musei macedonici Scientiarum naturalium*, 3(3), 71–104.
- Petkovski, T.K. (1959) Neue und bemerkenswerte Harpacticoide Ruderfußkrebse (Crust. Cop.) aus den Grundwässern Jugoslaviens. *Acta Musei macedonici Scientiarum naturalium*, 6(5), 101–119.
- Petkovski, T.K. (1976) Drei neue *Nitocrella*-Arten von Kuba, zugleich eine Revision des Genus *Nitocrella* Chappuis (s. restr.) (Crustacea, Copepoda, Ameiridae). *Acta Musei macedonici Scientiarum naturalium*, 15(1)(126), 1–26.
- Petkovski, T.K. (1977) *Cubanocleta noodti* n. gen., n. sp., ein neuer Harpacticoide (Crustacea, Copepoda) aus dem Hyporheal Kubas. *Fragmenta balcanica*, 10(7)(227), 57–68.
- Philippi, A. (1839) Einige zoologische Notizen. *Archiv für Naturgeschichte*, 5, 113–134. (English translation: *Annals of natural History*, 4 (1840): 88–96, 294–304, as: *Zoological Notices*).
- Philippi, A. (1840) Zoologische Bemerkungen (Fortsetzung). IV. Kurze Charakteristik mehrerer neuer Genera aus der Familie der Copepoden. *Archiv für Naturgeschichte*, 6, 188–190.
- Philippi, A. (1843) Fernere Beobachtungen über die Copepoden des Mittelmeeres. *Archiv für Naturgeschichte*, 9, 54–71.
- Philippi, R.A. (1848) Testaceorum novorum centuria. *Zeitschrift für Malakozoolgie*, 5, 17–27.
- Pickard-Cambridge, O. (1900) On new and rare British spiders. *Proceedings of the Dorset Natural History and Antiquarian Field Club*, 21, 18–39.
- Poggenpol, M.Yu. (1874) Spisok' Copepoda, Cladocera i Ostracoda Moskvy i blizhaishikh'eya okrestnostei. [Verzeichniss der Copepoden, Cladoceren und Ostracoden der Umgebung von Moskau]. *Izvestiya imperatorskogo obshchestva liubiteli estestvoznanii, antropologii i etnografii (pri Imperatorskom Moskovskom Universitete)*, 10(2), 67–77.
- Pohlman, J. (1881) On certain fossils of The Waterlime Group near Buffalo. *Bulletin of the Buffalo Society of natural Sciences*, 4, 17–22.
- Poppe, S.A. (1881) Ueber einen neuen Harpacticiden. *Abhandlungen herausgegeben vom naturwissenschaftlichen Verein zu Bremen*, 7, 149–152.
- Poppe, S.A. (1884) Ein neues Copepoden-Genus aus der Jade. *Abhandlungen herausgegeben vom naturwissenschaftlichen Verein zu Bremen*, 9, 57–58.
- Poppe, S.A. (1891) Beitrag zur Kenntnis der Gattung *Clytemnestra*, Dana. *Abhandlungen herausgegeben vom naturwissenschaftlichen Verein zu Bremen*, 12, 131–142.
- Por, F.D. (1959) Harpacticoide noi (Crustacea, Copepoda) din mările Mării Negre. (Harpacticoides nouveaux (Crustacés, Copépodes) des vases de la mer Noire). *Studii și Cercetări de Biologie, Seria Biologie animală*, 4, 347–368.
- Por, F.D. (1960a) Littorale Harpacticoiden der Nordwest-Küsten des Schwarzen Meeres. *Travaux du Muséum d'Histoire naturelle "Gr. Antipa"*, 2, 97–143.
- Por, F.D. (1960b) *Mesopsyllus atargatis* n. g., n. sp., ein neuer Harpacticoide (Crustacea Copepoda) aus dem Schwarzen Meere. *Travaux du Muséum d'Histoire naturelle "Gr. Antipa"*, 2, 177–182.
- Por, F.D. (1964a) A study of Levantine and Pontic Harpacticoida (Crustacea, Copepoda). *Zoologische Verhandelingen*,

- Leiden*, 64, 1–128.
- Por, F.D. (1964b) Les Harpacticoides (Crustacea, Copepoda) des fonds meubles du Skagerak. *Cahiers de Biologie marine*, 5, 233–270.
- Por, F.D. (1964c) *Paranannopus philistinus* n. sp. (Copepoda, Harpacticoida) from the Mediterranean coast of Israel, with a revision of the genus *Paranannopus* Lang. *Israel Journal of Zoology*, 13, 40–44.
- Por, F.D. (1967) Level bottom Harpacticoida (Crustacea, Copepoda) from Elat (Red Sea), part I. *Israel Journal of Zoology*, 16, 101–165.
- Por, F.D. (1968) Copepods of some land-locked basins on the islands of Entedebir and Nocra (Dahlak Archipelago, Red Sea). Israel South Red Sea Expedition, 1962, Reports no. 31. *Bulletin. Sea Fisheries Research Station Israel (Haifa)*, 49, 32–50.
- Por, F.D. (1969) Deep-sea Cerviniidae (Copepoda: Harpacticoida) from the western Indian Ocean, collected with R/V Anton Bruun in 1964. *Smithsonian Contributions to Zoology*, 29, 1–60.
- Por, F.D. (1979) The Copepoda of Di Zahav pool (Gulf of Elat, Red Sea). *Crustaceana*, 37, 13–30.
- Por, F.D. (1983a) A note on two new species of Canuellidae (Copepoda, Harpacticoida) from the Red Sea. *Crustaceana*, 44, 187–197.
- Por, F.D. (1983b) Mangrove swamp-inhabiting Harpacticoida of the family Darcythompsoniidae Lang. *Journal of crustacean Biology*, 3, 141–153.
- Por, F.D. (1984) Canuellidae Lang (Harpacticoida, Polyarthra) and the ancestry of the Copepoda. In: Vervoort, W. & Vaupel Klein, J.C. von (Eds), *Studies on Copepoda II. Proceedings of the First International Conference on Copepoda, Amsterdam, The Netherlands, 24–28 August 1981*. *Crustaceana*, supplement 7, 1–24.
- Por, F.D. (1986a) A re-evaluation of the family Cletodidae Sars, Lang (Copepoda, Harpacticoida). In: Schriever, G., Schminke, H.K. & Shih, C.-t. (Eds), *Proceedings of the Second International Conference on Copepoda, Ottawa, Canada, 13–17 August, 1984*. *Syllogeus*, 58, 420–425.
- Por, F.D. (1986b) New deepsea Harpacticoida (Copepoda) of cletodid type, collected in the Indian Ocean by R/V "Anton Bruun" in 1964. *Crustaceana*, 50, 78–98.
- Puello-Cruz, A.C., González-Rodríguez, B., García-Ortega, A. & Gómez, S. (2004) Use of the tropical harpacticoid copepod *Tisbe monozota* Bowman, 1962 (Copepoda: Harpacticoida: Tisbidae) as live food in marine larviculture. *Contributions to the Study of East Pacific Crustaceans*, 3, 177–187.
- Rafinesque, C.S. (1814) *Précis des découvertes et travaux somiologiques de Mr. C.S. Rafinesque-Schmaltz, entre 1800 et 1814 ou choix raisonné de ses principales découvertes en zoologie et en botanique, pour servir d'introduction à ses ouvrages futurs, etc.* Palermo, 55 pp.
- Raibaut, A. (1962) Un Harpacticoidé (Copepoda) commensal des *Xantho* (Decapoda). *Compte rendu du Congrès de Sociétés savants de Paris et des Départements. Section des Sciences*, 86, 623–629.
- Ranga Reddy, Y. (1979) *Enhydrosoma radhakrishnai* n. sp. (Copepoda, Harpacticoida) from Lake Kolleru, South India. *Crustaceana*, 36, 9–14.
- Ranga Reddy, Y. & Defaye, D. (2007) Parastenocarididae (Crustacea, Copepoda, Harpacticoida) of India: description of *Parastenocaris mahanadi* n. sp., and redescription of *P. curvispinus* Enckell, 1970 from hyporheic habitats. *Zootaxa*, 1580, 1–26.
- Rao, G.C., (1972) Some new interstitial harpacticoid copepods from Andhra coast, India. *Cahiers de Biologie marine*, 13, 305–319.
- Rao, G.C. & Ganapati, P.N. (1969) Some new interstitial copepods from Waltair coast. *Proceedings of the Indian Academy of Sciences*, (B)69(1), 1–14.
- Reid, J.W. (1994) *Murunducaris juneae*, new genus, new species (Copepoda: Harpacticoida: Parastenocarididae) from a wet campo in central Brazil. *Journal of crustacean Biology*, 14, 771–781.
- Reid, J.W., Hunt, G.W. & Stanley, E.H. (2003) A new species of *Stygonitocrella* (Crustacea: Copepoda: Ameiridae), the first report of the genus in North America. *Proceedings of the biological Society of Washington*, 116, 996–1006.
- Reid, J.W. & Rocha, C.E.F. da (2003) *Pindamoraria boraceiae*, a new genus and species of freshwater Canthocamptidae (Copepoda, Harpacticoida) from Brazil. *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 139, 81–92.
- Robineau-Desvoidy, A.J.B. (1830) Essai sur les Myodaires. *Mémoires présentés par divers Savants et lus dans ses Assemblées: Sciences, Mathématiques et Physiques*, 2, 1–813.
- Roe, K.M. (1958) The littoral harpacticids of the Dalkey (Co. Dublin) area with descriptions of six new species. *Proceedings of the Royal Irish Academy*, (B)59(12), 221–255.

- Rondani, A.C. (1856). *Dipterologia Italica Prodromus. Genera Italica ordinis Dipterorum ordinatim Disposita et Distincta et in familias et stirpes Aggregata*. Vol. 1, 1–228.
- Rouch, R. (1962) Harpacticoides (Crustacés Copépodes) d'Amérique du Sud. *Biologie de l'Amérique Australe*, 1, 237–280.
- Rouch, R. (1992) Un nouveau genre d'Ameiridae (Copepoda, Harpacticoida) dans le milieu hyporhéique d'un cours d'eau de l'Arizona. *Stygologia*, 7, 149–157.
- Ruedemann, R. (1935) A review of the eurypterid rami of the genus *Pterygotus*, with the description of two new Devonian species. *Annals of the Carnegie Museum*, 24, serial 164, article 6, 69–72.
- Sak, S., Huys, R. & Karaytuğ, S. (2008a) Disentangling the subgeneric division of *Arenopontia* Kunz, 1937: resurrection of *Psammoleptastacus* Pennak, 1942, re-examination of *Neoleptastacus spinicaudatus* Nicholls, 1945, and proposal of two new genera and a new generic classification (Copepoda, Harpacticoida, Arenopontiidae). *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 152, 409–458.
- Sak, S., Karaytuğ, S. & Huys, R. (2008b) *Ciplakastacus* gen. nov., a primitive genus of Leptastacidae (Copepoda, Harpacticoida) from the Mediterranean coast of Turkey. *Journal of natural History*, 42, 2443–2459.
- Sars, G.O. (1863) Oversigt af de indenlandske Ferskvandscopepoder. *Forhandlinger i Videnskabsselskabet i Kristiania*, 1862, 212–262.
- Sars, G.O. (1898) The Cladocera, Copepoda and Ostracoda of the Jana Expedition. *Ezhegodnik zoologicheskago Muzeya imperatorskoj Akademii Nauk*, 3, 324–359.
- Sars, G.O. (1903) Copepoda Harpacticoida. Parts I & II, Misophriidae, Longipediidae, Cerviniidae, Ectinosomidae (part). *An account of the Crustacea of Norway, with short descriptions and figures of all the species*, 5, 1–28 + pls. 1–16.
- Sars, G.O. (1904a) Copepoda Harpacticoida. Parts III & IV. Ectinosomidae, Harpacticidae (part). *An account of the Crustacea of Norway, with short descriptions and figures of all the species*, 5, 29–56 + pls. 17–32.
- Sars, G.O. (1904b) Copepoda Harpacticoida. Parts V & VI. Harpacticidae (concluded), Peltidiidae, Tegastidae, Porcellidiidae, Idyidae (part). *An account of the Crustacea of Norway, with short descriptions and figures of all the species*, 5, 57–80 + pls. 33–48.
- Sars, G.O. (1905a) Pacifische Plankton-Crustaceen. (Ergebnisse einer Reise nach dem Pacific. Schauinsland 1896–1897). II. Brackwasser-Crustaceen von den Chatham-Inseln. *Zoologische Jahrbücher für Systematik*, 21(4), 371–414.
- Sars, G.O. (1905b) Copepoda Harpacticoida. Parts VII & VIII. Idyidae (continued), Thalestridae (part). *An account of the Crustacea of Norway, with short descriptions and figures of all the species*, 5, 81–108 + pls. 49–64.
- Sars, G.O. (1905c) Copepoda Harpacticoida. Parts IX & X. Thalestridae (continued). *An account of the Crustacea of Norway, with short descriptions and figures of all the species*, 5, 109–132 + pls. 65–80.
- Sars, G.O. (1906a) Copepoda Harpacticoida. Parts XI & XII. Thalestridae (continued), Diosaccidae (part). *An account of the Crustacea of Norway, with short descriptions and figures of all the species*, 5, 133–156 + pls. 81–96.
- Sars, G.O. (1906b) Copepoda Harpacticoida. Parts XIII & XIV. Diosaccidae (continued). *An account of the Crustacea of Norway, with short descriptions and figures of all the species*, 5, 157–172 + pls. 97–112.
- Sars, G.O. (1906c) Copepoda Harpacticoida. Parts XV & XVI. Diosaccidae (concluded), Canthocamptidae (part). *An account of the Crustacea of Norway, with short descriptions and figures of all the species*, 5, 173–196 + pls. 113–128.
- Sars, G.O. (1907a) Copepoda Harpacticoida. Parts XVII & XVIII. Canthocamptidae (continued). *An account of the Crustacea of Norway, with short descriptions and figures of all the species*, 5, 197–220 + pls. 129–144.
- Sars, G.O. (1907b) Copepoda Harpacticoida. Parts XIX & XX. Canthocamptidae (concluded), Laophontidae (part). *An account of the Crustacea of Norway, with short descriptions and figures of all the species*, 5, 221–240 + pls. 145–160.
- Sars, G.O. (1908a) Copepoda Harpacticoida. Parts XXI & XXII. Laophontidae (continued). *An account of the Crustacea of Norway, with short descriptions and figures of all the species*, 5, 241–256 + pls. 161–176.
- Sars, G.O. (1908b) Copepoda Harpacticoida. Parts XXIII & XXIV. Laophontidae (continued). *An account of the Crustacea of Norway, with short descriptions and figures of all the species*, 5, 257–276 + pls. 177–192.

- Sars, G.O. (1908c) On the occurrence of a genuine harpacticid in the Lake Baikal. *Archiv for matematik og naturvidenskab*, (B)29(4), 1–13.
- Sars, G.O. (1909a) Copepoda Harpacticoida. Parts XXV & XXVI. Laophontidae (concluded), Cletodidae (part). *An account of the Crustacea of Norway, with short descriptions and figures of all the species*, 5, 277–304 + pls. 193–208.
- Sars, G.O. (1909b) Copepoda Harpacticoida. Parts XXVII & XXVIII. Cletodidae (concluded), Anchorabolidae, Cylindropsyllidae, Tachidiidae (part). *An account of the Crustacea of Norway, with short descriptions and figures of all the species*, 5, 305–336 + pls. 209–224.
- Sars, G.O. (1909c) Crustacea. *Report of the second Norwegian Arctic Expedition in the "Fram" 1898–1902*, 18, 1–47.
- Sars, G.O. (1910) Copepoda Harpacticoida. Parts XXIX & XXX. Tachidiidae (concluded), Metidae, Balaenophilidae, supplement (part). *An account of the Crustacea of Norway, with short descriptions and figures of all the species*, 5, 337–368 + pls. 225–230 + supplement pls. 1–10.
- Sars, G.O. (1911a) Copepoda Harpacticoida. Parts XXXI & XXXII. Supplement (continued). *An account of the Crustacea of Norway, with short descriptions and figures of all the species*, 5, 369–396 + supplement pls. 11–26.
- Sars, G.O. (1911b) Copepoda Harpacticoida. Parts XXXIII & XXXIV. Supplement (continued). *An account of the Crustacea of Norway, with short descriptions and figures of all the species*, 5, 397–420 + supplement pls. 27–42.
- Sars, G.O. (1911c) Copepoda Harpacticoida. Parts XXXV & XXXVI. Supplement (concluded), index, etc. *An account of the Crustacea of Norway, with short descriptions and figures of all the species*, 5, 421–449 + i–xiv (text) + i–xii (plates) + title of text and of plates + supplement pls. 43–54.
- Sars, G.O. (1919) Copepoda Supplement. Parts I & II. Calanoida, Harpacticoida (part). *An account of the Crustacea of Norway, with short descriptions and figures of all the species*, 7, 1–24 + pls. 1–16.
- Sars, G.O. (1920a) Copepoda Supplement. Parts III & IV. Harpacticoida (continued). *An account of the Crustacea of Norway, with short descriptions and figures of all the species*, 7, 25–52 + pls. 17–32.
- Sars, G.O. (1920b) Copepoda Supplement. Parts V & VI. Harpacticoida (continued). *An account of the Crustacea of Norway, with short descriptions and figures of all the species*, 7, 53–72 + pls. 33–48.
- Sars, G.O. (1920c) Copepoda Supplement. Parts VII & VIII. Harpacticoida (continued). *An account of the Crustacea of Norway, with short descriptions and figures of all the species*, 7, 73–92 + pls. 49–64.
- Savigny, J.C. (1822) Système des annélides, principalement de celles des côtes de l'Égypte et de la Syrie, offrant les caractères tant distinctifs que naturelles des ordres, familles et genres, avec la description des espèces. *Histoire Naturelle*, Paris, 1: 1–128.
- Schäfer, H.-W. (1945) Grundwasser-Ostracoden aus Griechenland (1. Mitteilung über die Ostracodenfauna Griechenlands). *Archiv für Hydrobiologie*, 40, 847–866.
- Scheibel, W. (1975) *Kliopsyllus longifurcatus* n. sp., ein sandbewohnender Harpacticoid (Copepoda) der Kieler Bucht. *Crustaceana*, 29, 235–240.
- Schizas, N.V. & T.C. Shirley (1994a) *Acrenhydrosoma maccalli*, a new species from Auke Bay, Alaska (Copepoda, Harpacticoida). *Crustaceana*, 67, 329–340.
- Schizas, N.V. & T.C. Shirley (1994b) *Elapholaophonte decaceros* n. gen., n. sp. (Copepoda: Harpacticoida, Laophontidae) from the Philippines. *Transactions of the American microscopical Society*, 113, 127–141.
- Schmeil, O. (1893) Copepoden des Rhätikon-Gebirges. *Abhandlungen der naturforschenden Gesellschaft zu Halle*, 19(1–2), 1–40.
- Schmeil, O. (1894) Einige neue Harpacticiden-Formen des Süßwassers. *Zeitschrift für Naturwissenschaften*, 67, 341–350.
- Schminke, H.K. (2008) First report of groundwater fauna from Papua New Guinea: *Kinnecaris* Jakobi, 1972 redefined (Copepoda, Harpacticoida, Parastenocarididae), and description of a new species. *Crustaceana*, 81, 1241–1253.
- Schminke, H.K. (2009) *Monodicaris* gen. n. (Copepoda, Harpacticoida, Parastenocarididae) from West Africa. *Crustaceana*, 82, 367–378.
- Schrank, F. von Paula (1802) *Fauna Boica: durchgedachte Geschichte der in Baiern einheimischen und zahmen Tiere von Franz von Paula Schrank*, 2 (2). Johann Wilhelm Krüll, Ingolstadt, 412 pp.
- Schriever, G. (1983) New Harpacticoida (Crustacea, Copepoda) from the North-Atlantic Ocean. III. New species of the family Cletodidae. *Meteor Forschungs-Ergebnisse*, (D)36, 65–83.

- Schriever, G. (1985) New Harpacticoida (Crustacea, Copepoda) from the North Atlantic Ocean. VI. Eight new species of the genera *Paranannopus* Lang and *Cylindronannopus* Coull (Cletodidae). *Zoologica Scripta*, 14, 287–302.
- Scott, A. (1896) Description of new and rare Copepoda. In: Herdman, W.A. (Ed.), *Report on the Investigations carried on in 1895 in Connection with the Lancashire Sea-Fisheries Laboratory at University College, Liverpool. Proceedings and Transactions of the Liverpool biological Society*, 10, 134–158.
- Scott, A. (1902) On some Red Sea and Indian Ocean Copepoda. *Proceedings and Transactions of the Liverpool biological Society*, 16, 397–428.
- Scott, A. (1909) The Copepoda of the Siboga Expedition. Part I. Free-swimming, littoral and semi-parasitic Copepoda. *Siboga-Expeditie. Uitkomsten op zoologisch, botanisch, oceanographisch en geologisch gebied verzameld in Nederlandsch Oost-Indië 1899–1900 aan boord H.M. Siboga onder commando van Luitenant ter zee I ekl. F. Tydeman*, 29a, 1–323.
- Scott, T. (1892) Additions to the fauna of the Firth of Forth. Part IV. *Reports of the Fishery Board for Scotland, Edinburgh*, 10(3), 244–272.
- Scott, T. (1893) Additions to the fauna of the Firth of Forth. Part V. *Reports of the Fishery Board for Scotland, Edinburgh*, 11(3), 197–219.
- Scott, T. (1894a) Report on Entomostraca from the Gulf of Guinea, collected by John Rattray, B.Sc. *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London, Zoology*, (2)6, 1–161.
- Scott, T. (1894b) Additions to the fauna of the Firth of Forth. Part VI. *Reports of the Fishery Board for Scotland, Edinburgh*, 12(3), 231–271.
- Scott, T. (1896) Additions to the fauna of the Firth of Forth. Part VIII. *Reports of the Fishery Board for Scotland, Edinburgh*, 14(3), 158–166.
- Scott, T. (1897) The marine fishes and invertebrates of Loch Fyne. *Reports of the Fishery Board for Scotland, Edinburgh*, 15(3), 107–174.
- Scott, T. (1898) Some additions to the invertebrate fauna of Loch Fyne. *Reports of the Fishery Board for Scotland, Edinburgh*, 16(3), 261–282.
- Scott, T. (1899a) Report on the marine and freshwater Crustacea from Franz-Josef Land, collected by Mr. William S. Bruce, of the Jackson-Harmsworth Expedition. *Journal of the Linnean Society, Zoology*, 27, 60–126.
- Scott, T. (1899b) Notes on recent gatherings of micro-Crustacea from the Clyde and the Moray Firth. *Reports of the Fishery Board for Scotland, Edinburgh*, 17(3), 248–273.
- Scott, T. (1901) Notes on gatherings of Crustacea, collected for the most part by the fishery steamer “Garland” and the steam trawler “St. Andrew” of Aberdeen, and examined during the year 1900. *Reports of the Fishery Board for Scotland, Edinburgh*, 19(3), 235–281.
- Scott, T. (1902) Notes on gatherings of Crustacea collected by the Fishery Steamer “Garland” and the steam trawlers “Star of Peace” and “Star of Hope”, of Aberdeen, during the year 1901. *Reports of the Fishery Board for Scotland, Edinburgh*, 20(3), 447–485.
- Scott, T. (1903a) Notes on the Copepoda from the Arctic Seas collected in 1890 by the Rev. Canon A.M. Norman. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, 11, 4–32.
- Scott, T. (1903b) Notes on some Copepoda from the Faroe Channel. *Journal of the Linnean Society, Zoology*, 29, 1–11.
- Scott, T. (1903c) On some new and rare Crustacea collected at various times in connection with the investigations of the Fishery Board for Scotland. *Reports of the Fishery Board for Scotland, Edinburgh*, 21(3), 109–135.
- Scott, T. (1905a) On some new and rare Crustacea from the Scottish seas. *Reports of the Fishery Board for Scotland, Edinburgh*, 23(3), 141–153.
- Scott, T. (1905b) Notes on British Copepoda: change of names. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, (7)16, 567–571.
- Scott, T. (1906a) Notes on British Copepoda: change of names. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, (7)17, 458–466.
- Scott, T. (1906b) A catalogue of the land, fresh-water and marine Crustacea found in the basin of the River Forth and its estuary. Copepoda. *Proceedings of the Royal Physical Society of Edinburgh*, 16, 296–375.
- Scott, T. (1907) Some additional notes on Copepoda from the Scottish seas. *Reports of the Fishery Board for Scotland, Edinburgh*, 25(3), 209–220.
- Scott, T. (1912) The Entomostraca of the Scottish National Antarctic Expedition, 1902–1904. *Transactions of the Royal Society of Edinburgh*, 48, 521–599.

- Scott, T. & Scott, A. (1893a) On some new or rare Scottish Entomostraca. *Annals and Magazine of natural History*, (6)11, 210–215.
- Scott, T. & Scott, A. (1893b) On some new or rare Crustacea from Scotland. *Annals and Magazine of natural History*, (6)12, 237–246.
- Scott, T. & Scott, A. (1893c) Notes on Copepoda from the Firth of Forth: *Longipedia coronata*, Claus; and a preliminary description of an apparently new genus and species. *Annals of Scottish natural History*, 1893, 89–94.
- Scott, T. & Scott, A. (1894) On some new and rare Crustacea from Scotland. *Annals and Magazine of natural History*, (6)13, 137–149.
- Scott, T. & Scott, A. (1895a) On new and rare species of Copepoda from Scotland. *Annals of Scottish natural History*, 1895, 28–35.
- Scott, T. & Scott, A. (1895b) On some new and rare Crustacea from Scotland. *Annals and Magazine of natural History*, 6(15), 50–59.
- Scott, T. & Scott, A. (1896) Revision of the British species belonging to the genera *Bradya*, Boeck, and *Ectinosoma*, Boeck. *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London, Zoology*, (2)6(5), 419–446.
- Scott, T. & Scott, A. (1898) Description of three apparently new copepods from the Clyde. *Annals and Magazine of natural History*, (7)1, 185–190.
- Scourfield, D.J. (1912) Fresh-water Entomostraca. In: A biological survey of Clare Island in the County of Mayo, Ireland, and of the adjoining district. *Proceedings of the Royal Irish Academy*, (2)31(46), 1–18.
- Seidlitz, G.K.M. von (1868) Die Ottorhynchiden sensu str. nach den morphologischen Verwandschaftverhältnissen ihres Hautscelets. *Berliner entomologische Zeitschrift*, 12 (Beiheft), 1–153.
- Seifried, S. (2003) *Phylogeny of Harpacticoida (Copepoda): Revision of "Maxillipedasphelea" and Exanechentera*. Cuvillier Verlag, Göttingen, 259 pp.
- Seifried, S. (2004) The importance of a phylogenetic system for the study of deep-sea harpacticoid diversity. *Zoological Studies*, 43, 435–445.
- Seifried, S., Plum, C. & Schulz, M. (2007) A new species of *Parabradya* Lang, 1944 (Copepoda: Harpacticoida: Ectinosomatidae) from the abyssal plain of the Angola Basin. *Zootaxa*, 1432, 1–21.
- Seifried, S. & Schminke, H.K. (2003) Phylogenetic relationships at the base of Oligoarthra (Copepoda, Harpacticoida) with a new species as the cornerstone. *Organisms, Diversity and Evolution*, 3, 13–37.
- Serban, M. (1959) Les Copépodes de la mer Noire. Note préliminaire sur les Harpacticides de la côte Roumaine. *Lucrările ale Statiei Zoologice Maritime "Regele Ferdinand I" dela Agigea*, vol. festival 1956, 259–302.
- Sewell, R.B.S. (1924) Crustacea Copepoda. In: Fauna of Chilka Lake. *Memoirs of the Indian Museum*, 5, 771–851.
- Sewell, R.B.S. (1940) Copepoda, Harpacticoida. *The John Murray Expedition 1933–1934 Scientific Reports*, 7(2), 117–382.
- Sharpe, R.W. (1910) Notes on the marine Copepoda and Cladocera of Woods Hole and adjacent regions, including a synopsis of the genera of the Harpacticoida. *Proceedings of the United States national Museum*, 38, 405–436.
- Shen, C.-j. (1984) Chinese freshwater Harpacticoida. In: Shen, C.-j. & Mizuno, T. (Eds), *Nippon/Chyugoku Tansuisan Kaiashi-rui. [Freshwater Copepoda in China and Japan]*. Tatara-shobou, Yonago printo-sha, Yonago, pp. 186–336. [In Chinese].
- Shen, C.-j. & Tai, A.-y. (1963) On five new species, a new subgenus and a new genus of freshwater Copepoda (Harpacticoida) from the delta of the Pearl River, South China. *Acta zoologica sinica*, 15, 417–431. [In Chinese with English summary].
- Shen, C.-j. & Tai, A.-y. (1964a) On the freshwater copepods of Yunnan Province. *Acta zoologica sinica*, 16, 611–642. [In Chinese with English summary].
- Shen, C.-j. & Tai, A.-y. (1964b) Description of new species of freshwater Copepoda from Kwangtung Province, South China. *Acta zootaxonomica sinica*, 1, 367–396. [In Chinese with English summary].
- Shmankevich, V.I. (1875) Nekotoryya rakoobraznyya solyanoo-ozernykh' i presnykh vod' i otneshenie ikh' k' srede. [Some Crustacea of salt and freshwater lakes, and their relation to the surrounding environment]. *Zapiski Novorossiiskago Obshchestva Estestvoispыtatelej*, 3(2), 1–391. [In Ukrainian].
- Sherborn, C.D. (1925) *Index Animalium 1801–1850*. Part 6. *Index Ceyl.–Concolor*, 1197–1452.
- Siebold, C.T. von (1845) Report on the works which have appeared during the years 1841 and 1842, on the Echinodermata, Acalepha, Polypi, and Infusoria. In: *Reports on the Progress of Zoology and Botany 1841, 1842*. Ray Society,

- Edinburgh, pp. 319–348.
- Simon, E. (1879) 3e Ordre, – Scorpiones. In: *Les Arachnides de France. Tome VII. Contenant les Ordres des Chernetes, Scorpiones et Opiliones*. Librairie Encyclopédique de Roret, Paris, pp. 79–115.
- Smirnov, S.S. (1946) Noyye vidy Copepoda Harpacticoida iz severnogo ledovitogo okeana. [New species of Copepoda-Harpacticoida from the northern Arctic Ocean]. *Trudy Drevfuyuschei Ekspeditsii Glavsevmorputi na Ledokol'nom Parokhode 'G. Sedov'*, 1937–1940 gg, 3, 231–263. [In Russian].
- Solís-Marín, F.A., Laguarda-Figueras, A., Durán-González, A., Ahearn, C.G. & Torres Vega, J. (2005) Equinodermos (Echinodermata) del Golfo de California, México. *Revista de Biología Tropical (International Journal of Tropical Biology and Conservation)*, 53 (Supplement 3), 123–137.
- Song, S.J. & Chang, C.Y. (1995) Marine harpacticoid copepods of Chindo Island, Korea. *Korean Journal of systematic Zoology*, 11, 65–77.
- Soyer, J. (1965) Copépodes Harpacticoïdes de l'étage bathyal de la région de Banyuls-sur-Mer. V. Cletodidae T. Scott. *Vie et Milieu*, 15(3), 573–643.
- Soyer, J. (1966) Copépodes Harpacticoïdes de Banyuls-sur-Mer. 3. Quelques formes du coralligène. *Vie et Milieu*, (B)17, 303–344.
- Soyer, J. (1970a) Contribution à l'étude des Copépodes Harpacticoïdes de Méditerranée occidentale. I. Cerviniidae Sars, Lang. *Vie et Milieu*, (B)20(2), 367–386.
- Soyer, J. (1970b) Contribution à l'étude des Copépodes Harpacticoïdes de Méditerranée occidentale. 2. Tachidiidae Sars, Lang. *Vie et Milieu*, (A)21(2), 261–278.
- Soyer, J. (1973) *Paramphiascopsis paromolae* n. sp., Copépode Harpacticide récolté sur les lamelles branchiales du Crustacé Décapode *Paromola cuvieri* (Risso). *Crustaceana*, 24, 90–96.
- Soyer, J. (1974) Contribution à l'étude des Copépodes Harpacticoïdes de Méditerranée occidentale. 9. Le genre *Hastigerella* Nicholls (Ectinosomidae Sars, Olofsson). Systématique, écologie. *Vie et Milieu*, (B)24(1), 175–192.
- Soyer, J. (1975a) Harpacticoïdes (Crustacés Copépodes) de l'archipel de Kerguelen. 1. Quelques formes mésopsammiques. *Bulletin du Muséum national d'Histoire naturelle, Paris*, (3)244 (= *Zoologie*, 168), 1169–1223.
- Soyer, J. (1975b) Contribution à l'étude des Copépodes Harpacticoïdes de Méditerranée occidentale. 11. Ameiridae Monard, Lang. Systématique, écologie. *Vie et Milieu*, (B)24(2), 379–408.
- Soyer, J. (1976) Contribution à l'étude des Copépodes Harpacticoïdes de Méditerranée occidentale. 14. Le genre *Paranannopus* Lang (Cletodidae, T. Scott): Systématique, écologie. *Vie et Milieu*, (B)25(2), 331–338.
- Spence Bate, C. (1862) *Catalogue of the specimens of amphipodous Crustacea in the collection of the British Museum*. Printed by order of the Trustees, London, i–iv + 399 pp.
- Stebbing, T.R.R. (1910) General catalogue of South African Crustacea (part V of S.A. Crustacea, for the Marine Investigations in South Africa). *Annals of the South African Museum*, 6, 281–599.
- Stephensen, K. (1936) Copepoda found on *Limnoria lignorum*. *Kongelige Norske videnskabers selskabs skrifter*, 1935(39), 1–10.
- Steuer, A. (1943) Variabilität und Verbreitung einiger Copepoda Harpacticoida der Gattungen *Ameira* und *Mesochra* aus dem östlichen Mittelmeer (Alexandrien). *Thalassia*, 6(1), 1–19.
- Stoch, F. (1997) A new genus and two new species of Canthocamptidae (Copepoda, Harpacticoida) from caves in northern Italy. *Hydrobiologia*, 350, 49–61.
- Störmer, L. (1974) Arthropods from the Lower Devonian (Lower Emsian) of Alken an der Mosel, Germany, Part 4: Eurypterida, Drepanopteridae, and other groups. *Senckenbergiana lethaea*, 54, 359–451.
- Strand, E. (1929) Zoological and palaeontological nomenclatural notes. *Latvijas Universitātes Raksti (Acta universitatis latviensis)*, 20, 1–30.
- Suárez-Morales, E., De Troch, M. & Fiers, F. (2006) A checklist of the marine Harpacticoida (Copepoda) of the Caribbean Sea. *Zootaxa*, 1285, 1–19.
- Suárez-Morales, E. & Iliffe, T.M. (2005) A new *Stygonitocrella* Petkovski (Copepoda: Harpacticoida) from a cave in Northern Mexico with comments on the taxonomy of the genus. *Hydrobiologia*, 544, 215–228.
- Swainson, W. (1831) *Zoological illustrations, or original figures and descriptions of new, rare, or interesting animals, selected chiefly from the classes of ornithology, entomology, and conchology, and arranged according to their apparent affinities*, second series (2) 2 (16). Baldwin & Cradock, London, preface + plates 46–91.
- Tai, A.-Y. & Song, Y.-Z. (1979) Freshwater Copepoda. Harpacticoida. In: Shen, C.-j. (Ed.), *Fauna Sinica, Crustacea*.

- Science Press, Beijing, pp. 164–300. [In Chinese].
- Tang, D. & Knott, B. (2009) Freshwater cyclopoids and harpacticoids (Crustacea: Copepoda) from the Gnangara Mound region of Western Australia. *Zootaxa*, 2029, 1–70.
- Thandar, A.S. (2006) New species and new records of dendrochirotid and dactylochirotid holothuroids (Echinodermata: Holothuroidea) from off the east coast of South Africa. *Zootaxa*, 1245, 1–51.
- Thistle, D. & Coull, B.C. (1979) A revised key to *Stenelia* (*Stenelia*) (Copepoda: Harpacticoida) including two new species from the Pacific. *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 66, 63–72.
- Thompson, I.C. (1889) Appendix to third Report on the Copepoda of Liverpool Bay (the L.M.B.C. District). *Proceedings and Transactions of the Liverpool biological Society*, 3, 192–194.
- Thompson, I.C. (1893) Revised report on the Copepoda of Liverpool Bay. *Proceedings and Transactions of the Liverpool biological Society*, 7, 175–230.
- Thompson, I.C. & Scott, A. (1900) Some recent additions to the Copepoda of Liverpool Bay. *Proceedings and Transactions of the Liverpool biological Society*, 14, 139–144.
- Thompson, I.C. & Scott, A. (1903) Report on the Copepoda collected by Professor Herdman, at Ceylon, in 1902. *Report to the Government of Ceylon on the Pearl Oyster Fisheries of the Gulf of Manaar*, 1, supplement 7, 227–307.
- Thomson, G.M. (1883) On the New Zealand Copepoda. *Transactions of the New Zealand Institute*, 15, 93–116.
- Tilesius, W.D. (1815) De cancris Camtschaticis, Oniscus, Entomostracis et cancellis marinis microscopicis noctilucentibus. *Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St. Petersbourg*, 5, 331–405.
- Tollerton, V.P., Jr. (1997) The type species of the eurypterid genus *Acutiramus* Ruedemann, 1935. *Journal of Paleontology*, 71, 950–951.
- Townsend, C.H.T. (1911) Announcement of further results secured in the study of muscoid flies. *Annals of the Entomological Society of America*, 4, 127–152.
- Tschüdi, J.J. (1839) Classification der Batrachier, mit Berücksichtigung der fossilen Thiere dieser Abtheilung der Reptilien. *Mémoires de la Société des Sciences Naturelles de Neuchâtel*, 2, 1–99.
- Ueda, H. & Nagai, H. (2005) *Amphiascus kawamurai*, a new harpacticoid copepod (Crustacea: Harpacticoida: Miraciidae) from nori cultivation tanks in Japan, with a redescription of the closely related *A. parvus*. *Species Diversity*, 10, 249–258.
- Varela, C. (2005) Especie nueva del género *Peltidium* (Copepoda: Harpacticoida: Peltidiidae) de aguas cubanas. *Solenodon*, 5, 1–5.
- Vasconcelos, D.M., Veit-Köhler, G., Drewes, J., Parreira dos Santos, P.J.P. (2009) First record of the genus *Kliopsyllus* Kunz, 1962 (Copepoda Harpacticoida, Paramesochridae) from Northeastern Brazil with description of the deep-sea species *Kliopsyllus minor* sp. nov. In: Brökeland, W. & George, K.H. (Eds) *Deep-sea taxonomy – a contribution to our knowledge of biodiversity*. *Zootaxa*, 2096, 327–337.
- Veit-Köhler, G. (2000) Habitat preference and sexual dimorphism in species of *Scotropsyllus* (Copepoda, Harpacticoida) with the description of *Scotropsyllus* (*S.*) *praecipuus* sp. n. from the Antarctic. *Vie et Milieu*, 50, 1–17.
- Veit-Köhler, G. (2004) *Kliopsyllus andeep* sp. n. (Copepoda: Harpacticoida) from the Antarctic deep sea – a copepod closely related to certain shallow-water species. *Deep-Sea Research*, II 51, 1629–1641.
- Veit-Köhler, G. (2005) Results of the DIVA-1 expedition of RV “Meteor” (Cruise M48/1). First deep-sea record of the genus *Kliopsyllus* Kunz, 1962 (Copepoda: Harpacticoida) with the description of *Kliopsyllus diva* sp. n. – the most abundant member of Paramesochridae at two different sites of the Angola Basin. *Organisms, Diversity and Evolution*, 5, Supplement 1, 29–41.
- Veit-Köhler, G. & Drewes, 2009. *Kliopsyllus schminkei* sp. n. (Copepoda, Harpacticoida, Paramesochridae) – a new copepod from the southeast Atlantic deep sea (Angola Basin). In: Brökeland, W. & George, K.H. (Eds) *Deep-sea taxonomy – a contribution to our knowledge of biodiversity*. *Zootaxa*, 2096, 313–326.
- Veit-Köhler, G. & Fuentes, V. (2007a) A new pelagic *Alteutha* (Copepoda: Harpacticoida) from Potter Cove, King George Island, Antarctica – description, ecology and information on its year round distribution. *Hydrobiologia*, 583, 141–163.
- Veit-Köhler, G. & Fuentes, V. (2007b) *Alteutha potter*. Wie eine gemeinsame Leidenschaft zur Beschreibung einer neuen

- Art führt. *Natur und Museum (Frankfurt am Main)*, 137, 145–151.
- Vervoort, W. (1962) Report on some Copepoda collected during the Melanesia Expedition of the Osaka Museum of Natural History. *Publications of the Seto marine biological Laboratory*, 10, 393–470.
- Vervoort, W. (1963) *Dactylopusia* Norman, 1903 (Crustacea Copepoda): proposed designation of a type-species under the plenary powers in accordance with common usage. *Bulletin of zoological Nomenclature*, 20, 145–147.
- Vervoort, W. (1964) Freelifing Copepoda from Ifaluk Atoll in the Caroline Islands with notes on related species. *Bulletin of the United States National Museum*, 236, i–ix + 1–431.
- Vervoort, W. & Holthuis, L.B. (1983) *Dactylopusia* Norman, 1903 (Crustacea, Copepoda): proposed designation of type species. Z.N.(S.)1517. *Bulletin of zoological Nomenclature*, 40, 56–57.
- Vogt, C. (1845) Beiträge zur Naturgeschichte der Schweizerischen Crustaceen. *Neue Denkschriften der allgemeinen schweizerischen Gesellschaft für die gesammten Naturwissenschaften*, 7(1), 1–19.
- Volkmann-Rocco, B. (1971) Some critical remarks on the taxonomy of *Tisbe* (Copepoda, Harpacticoida). *Crustaceana*, 21, 127–132.
- Vosmaer, G.C.J. (1885) Something about Scudder's Nomenclator Zoologicus. *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, 8, 216–219.
- Walker-Smith, G.K. (2001) *Porcellidium poorei*, a new species of Porcellidiidae (Copepoda: Harpacticoida) from seagrass in Port Phillip Bay, Victoria, Australia, and a review of the family. *Journal of crustacean Biology*, 21, 653–664.
- Wells, J.B.J. (1963) Copepoda from the littoral region of the estuary of the River Exe (Devon, England). *Crustaceana*, 5, 10–26.
- Wells, J.B.J. (1965a) Copepoda (Crustacea) from the meiobenthos of some Scottish marine sub-littoral muds. *Proceedings of the Royal Society of Edinburgh*, (B)69(1), 1–33.
- Wells, J.B.J. (1965b) Two new genera of harpacticoid copepods of the family Ectinosomidae. *Revista de Biología, Lisboa*, 5(2–3), 30–35.
- Wells, J.B.J. (1967) The littoral Copepoda (Crustacea) of Inhaca Island, Mozambique. *Transactions of the Royal Society of Edinburgh*, 67(7), 189–358.
- Wells, J.B.J. (1968) New and rare Copepoda Harpacticoida from the Isles of Scilly. *Journal of natural History*, 2, 397–424.
- Wells, J.B.J. (1970) The marine flora and fauna of the Isles of Scilly. Crustacea: Copepoda: Harpacticoida. *Journal of natural History*, 4, 255–268.
- Wells, J.B.J. (1971) The Harpacticoida (Crustacea: Copepoda) of two beaches in south-east India. *Journal of natural History*, 5, 507–520.
- Wells, J.B.J. (1976) *Keys to aid in the identification of marine harpacticoid copepods*. Department of Zoology, University of Aberdeen, U.K, 215 pp.
- Wells, J.B.J. (1978) Keys to aid in the identification of marine harpacticoid copepods. Amendment Bulletin no. 1. *Zoological Publications Victoria University of Wellington*, 70, 1–11.
- Wells, J.B.J. (1981) Keys to aid in the identification of marine harpacticoid copepods. Amendment bulletin no. 3. *Zoological Publications Victoria University of Wellington*, 75, 1–13.
- Wells, J.B.J. (1985) Keys to aid in the identification of marine harpacticoid copepods. Amendment Bulletin no. 5. *Zoological Publications Victoria University of Wellington*, 80, 1–19.
- Wells, J.B.J. (2007) An annotated checklist and keys to the species of Copepoda Harpacticoida (Crustacea). *Zootaxa*, 1568, 1–872.
- Wells, J.B.J., Hicks, G.R.F. & Coull, B.C. (1982) Common harpacticoid copepods from New Zealand harbours and estuaries. *New Zealand Journal of Zoology*, 9, 151–184.
- Wells, J.B.J., Kunz, H. & Rao, G.C. (1975) A review of the mechanisms for movement of the caudal furca in the family Paramesochridae (Copepoda Harpacticoida), with a description of a new species of *Kliopsyllus* Kunz. *Mikrofauna des Meeresbodens*, 53, 1–16.
- Wells, J.B.J. & Rao, G.C. (1976) The relationship of the genus *Schizopera* Sars within the family Diosaccidae (Copepoda:

- Harpacticoida). *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 58, 79–90.
- Wells, J.B.J. & Rao, G.C. (1987) Littoral Harpacticoida (Crustacea: Copepoda) from Andaman and Nicobar Islands. *Memoirs of the zoological Survey of India*, 16(4), 1–385.
- Westwood, J.O. (1836) *Cyclops*. In: Partington, C.F. (Ed.), *The British Cyclopaedia of natural History: combining a scientific Classification of Animals, Plants and Minerals, with a popular View of their Habits, Economy, and Structure*, Volume 2. Orr & Smith, London, pp. 227–228.
- Wiborg, K.F. (1964) Marine copepods of Tristan da Cunha. *Results of the Norwegian scientific Expedition to Tristan da Cunha, 1937–1938*, 51, 1–44.
- Willem, K.A. (1981) *Boreopontia heipi* n. g., n. sp., an interstitial harpacticoid (Copepoda) from the Southern Bight of the North Sea. *Biologisch Jaarboek Dodonaea*, 49, 200–209.
- Willem, K.A. & Claeys, D. (1982) *Syrticola flandricus* n. g., n. sp., a harpacticoid copepod from the Southern Bight of the North Sea. *Crustaceana*, 43, 1–8.
- Willen, E. (1995) *Archilaophonte maxima* gen. n., spec. n., a new taxon of the Laophontidae (Copepoda, Harpacticoida) from the high Antarctic (Weddell Sea). *Hydrobiologia*, 302, 241–255.
- Willen, E. (1996) Two new genera of Laophontidae (Copepoda: Harpacticoida) from the high Antarctic Weddell Sea. *Journal of natural History*, 30, 1297–1327.
- Willen, E. (1999) Preliminary revision of the Pseudotachidiidae Lang, 1936 (Copepoda, Harpacticoida). *Courier Forschungsinstitut Senckenberg*, 215, 221–225.
- Willen, E. (2000) *Phylogeny of the Thalestridimorpha Lang, 1944 (Crustacea, Copepoda)*. Cuvillier Verlag, Göttingen, 233 pp.
- Willen, E. (2002) Notes on the systematic position of the Steneliinae (Copepoda, Harpacticoida) within Thalestridimorpha and description of two species from Motupore Island, Papua New Guinea. *Cahiers de Biologie marine*, 43, 27–42.
- Willen, E. (2004) Harpacticoida (Crustacea, Copepoda) from a hydrothermal active submarine volcano in the New Ireland Fore-Arc system (Papua New Guinea) with the description of a new genus and species of Pseudotachidiidae. *Meiofauna Marina*, 13, 113–135.
- Willen, E. (2005) Results of the DIVA-1 expedition of RV “Meteor” (Cruise M48/1). A new species of *Paranannopus* Lang, 1936 (Copepoda, Harpacticoida, Pseudotachidiidae) with atrophic mouthparts from the abyssal of the Angola Basin. *Organisms, Diversity and Evolution*, 5, Supplement 1, 19–27.
- Willen, E. (2009) *Nyxis rostrocularis*, a new genus and species of Paranannopinae Por, 1986 (Copepoda, Harpacticoida) from the Southern Atlantic deep sea. In: Brökeland, W. & George, K.H. (Eds) *Deep-sea taxonomy – a contribution to our knowledge of biodiversity*. Zootaxa, 2096, 299–312.
- Willen, E. & Dittmar, J. (2009) A new genus of Pseudomesochrinae Willen, 1996 (Copepoda, Harpacticoida, Pseudotachidiidae) from the Guinea Basin. In: Brökeland, W. & George, K.H. (Eds) *Deep-sea taxonomy – a contribution to our knowledge of biodiversity*. Zootaxa, 2096, 287–298.
- Willey, A. (1923) Notes on the distribution of free-living Copepoda in Canadian waters. *Contributions to Canadian Biology and Fisheries, new series*, 1(16), 303–334.
- Willey, A. (1925a) Copepods in the northern hemisphere. *Nature, London*, 116(2910), 206.
- Willey, A. (1925b) Northern Cyclopidae and Canthocamptidae. *Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada*, (3)19, section V, 137–158.
- Willey, A. (1929) Notes on the distribution of free-living Copepoda in Canadian waters. Part II. Some intertidal harpacticoids from St. Andrews, New Brunswick. *Contributions to Canadian Biology and Fisheries, new series*, 4, 527–539.
- Willey, A. (1930) Harpacticoid Copepoda from Bermuda. – Part I. *Annals and Magazine of natural History*, (10)6, 81–114.
- Willey, A. (1935) Harpacticoid Copepoda from Bermuda. *Annals and Magazine of natural History*, (10)15, 50–100.
- Wilson, C.B. (1913) Crustacean parasites of West Indian fishes and land crabs, with descriptions of new genera and species. *Proceedings of the United States National Museum*, 44, 189–227.
- Wilson, C.B. (1915) North American parasitic copepods belonging to the Lernaeopodidae, with a revision of the entire family. *Proceedings of the United States National Museum*, 47, 565–729.
- Wilson, C.B. (1924) New North American parasitic copepods, new hosts and notes on copepod nomenclature. *Proceedings of the United States National Museum*, 64(17), 1–22.
- Wilson, C.B. (1932) The copepods of the Woods Hole region, Massachusetts. *Bulletin of the United States National*

Museum, 158, 1–635.

Yamaguti, S. (1963) *Parasitic Copepoda and Branchiura of Fishes*. Interscience Publishers, New York, 1104 pp.

Zwerner, D.E. (1967) *Neoscutellidium yeatmani* n. g., n. sp. (Copepoda: Harpacticoida) from the Antarctic fish *Rhigophila dearborni* DeWitt, 1962. *Transactions of the American microscopical Society*, 86, 152–157.

Zykov, W.P. (1904) Bemerkung über *Laophonte mohammed* Rich. *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, 28, 246–249.

TABLE 1. Summary of nomenclatural changes proposed in this paper (* denotes subgeneric names; ** denotes previously used, unavailable names made available in this paper by the present author). New replacement names are indicated by the suffix “nom. nov.” only when they substitute for a junior homonym; in all other cases (synonyms, previously unavailable names) the substitute name is followed by the suffix “gen. nov.”; the suffix “*sensu novo*” is applied when a new combination results in an identical binomen but with different authorship and date.

a *sensu* Sars (1906a), Lang (1948) and subsequent authors; b *sensu* Lang (1944, 1948) and subsequent authors; c *sensu* Lang (1965); d *sensu* Bodin (1997) and Wells (2007); e *sensu* McLachlan & Moore (1978).

Prior nominal taxon Proposed nominal taxon Type

Cerviniopseinae Brotskaya, 1963 *Pontostratiotinae* A. Scott, 1909 *Pontostratiotes* Brady, 1883

Huntemanniidae Por, 1986a *Nannopodidae* Brady, 1880a *Nannopus* Brady, 1880a

Paranannopodinae Por, 1986a *Danielsseniinae* Huys & Gee in Huys et al., 1996 *Danielssenia* Boeck, 1873

Idomene Philippi, 1843 a *Xouthous* Thomson, 1883 *Xouthous novaezealandiae* Thomson, 1883

Rhizothrix Brady & Robertson, 1876 *Rhizothrix* Sars, 1909a *Enhydrosoma curvatum* Brady, 1880a = *Rhizothrix curvata* (Brady, 1880a)

Amphiascus Sars, 1905a b *Sarsamphiascus* gen. nov. *Dactylopus minutus* Claus, 1863 = *Sarsamphiascus minutus* (Claus, 1863) comb. nov.

Anoplosoma Sars, 1911c *Anoplosomella* Strand, 1929 *Anoplosoma sordidum* Sars, 1911c = *Anoplosomella sordida* (Sars, 1911c) comb. nov.

Leptomesochra Sars, 1911b c *Leptameira* gen. nov.** *Leptomesochra confluens* Sars, 1911c = *Leptameira confluens* (Sars, 1911c)

Teissierella Monard, 1935a d *Monardius* gen. nov. *Teissierella salammboi* Monard, 1935b = *Monardius salammboi* (Monard, 1935b) comb. nov.

Hastigerella Nicholls, 1935 e *Glabrotelson* gen. nov. *Hastigerella mehuinensis* Mielke, 1986 = *Glabrotelson mehuinense* (Mielke, 1986) comb. nov.

Psammastacus Nicholls, 1935 *Psammastacus* Apostolov & Marinov, 1988 *Psammastacus confluens* Nicholls, 1935 = *Psammastacus confluens* (Nicholls, 1935) comb. nov. *sensu* novo

Paranannopus Lang, 1936a *Paranannopus* gen. nov.** *Nannopus abyssi* Sars, 1920c = *Paranannopus abyssi* (Sars, 1920c) comb. nov.

Paraidya Sewell, 1940 *Paraidya* gen. nov.** *Paraidya major* Sewell, 1940 = *Paraidya major* (Sewell, 1940) comb. nov. *sensu novo*

Alteuthelopsis Lang, 1944 *Alteuthelopsis* Lang, 1948 *Eupelte obliqua* A. Scott, 1909 = *Alteuthelopsis obliqua* (A. Scott, 1909)

Halectinosoma Lang, 1944 *Halectinosoma* Vervoort, 1962 *Ectinosoma sarsi* Boeck, 1873 = *Halectinosoma sarsi* (Boeck, 1873)

Idyellospis Lang, 1944 *Idyellospis* Lang, 1948 *Idyellospis typica* Lang, 1948

Paralaophonte Lang, 1944 *Paralaophonte* Lang, 1948 *Cleta brevirostris* Claus, 1863 = *Paralaophonte brevirostris* (Claus, 1863)

Robertgurneya Lang, 1944 *Robertgurneya* Apostolov & Marinov, 1988 *Stenelia similis* A. Scott, 1896 = *Robertgurneya similis* (A. Scott, 1896)

Rheocamptus Borutzky, 1948* *Rheocamptus* Borutzky, 1952 *Canthocamptus Zschokkei* Schmeil, 1893 = *Bryocamptus zschokkei* (Schmeil, 1893)

Apodopsyllus Kunz, 1962 *Apodopsyllus* gen. nov.** *Apodopsyllus panamensis* Mielke, 1984a = *Apodopsyllus panamensis* (Mielke, 1984a) comb. nov. *sensu* novo

Prior nominal taxon Proposed nominal taxon Type

Intermediopsyllus Kunz, 1962* *Intermediopsyllus* subgen. nov.** *Leptopsyllus intermedius* Scott & Scott, 1895b = *Wellsopsyllus intermedius* (Scott & Scott, 1895b)

Kliopsyllus Kunz, 1962 *Emertonia* Wilson, 1932 *Emertonia gracilis* Wilson, 1932

Scotropsyllus Kunz, 1962 *Wellsopsyllus* Kunz, 1981 *Paramesochra gigas* Wells, 1965a = *Wellsopsyllus gigas* (Wells, 1965a)

Scotropsyllus Kunz, 1962* *Scotropsyllus* Apostolov & Marinov, 1988 *Leptopsyllus minor* Scott & Scott, 1895a = *Scotropsyllus minor* (Scott & Scott, 1895a)

Cladorostrata Shen & Tai, 1963 *Cladorostrata* Tai & Song, 1979 *Cladorostrata brevipoda* Shen & Tai, 1963 = *Cladorostrata brevipoda* (Shen & Tai, 1963)

Interleptomesochra Lang, 1965 *Leptomesochra* Sars, 1911b *Normanella attenuata* A. Scott, 1896 = *Leptomesochra attenuata* (A. Scott, 1896)

Poria Lang, 1965 *Hanikraia* nom. nov. *Hemimesochra derketo* Por, 1964a = *Hanikraia derketo* (Por, 1964a) comb. nov.

Sewellia Lang, 1965 *Sewelliapusia* nom. nov. *Dactylopusia tropica* Sewell, 1940 = *Sewelliapusia tropica* (Sewell, 1940) comb. nov.

Scottolana Por, 1967 *Scottolana* gen. nov.** *Scottolana geei* Mu & Huys, 2004 = *Scottolana geei* (Mu & Huys, 2004) comb. nov. *sensu novo*

Ichnusella Cottarelli, 1971 *Bereraia* nom. nov. *Ichnusella eione* Cottarelli, 1971 = *Bereraia eione* (Cottarelli, 1971) comb. nov.

Langpsyllocamptus Kunz, 1975b* *Psyllocamptus* T. Scott, 1899b* *Mesochra propinquua* T. Scott, 1896 = *Psyllocamptus propinquus* (T. Scott, 1896)

Micropsammis Mielke, 1975 *Micropsammis* Gee & Huys, 1991 *Micropsammis noordti* (Mielke, 1975)

Namakosiramia Ho & Perkins, 1977 *Microchelonia* Brady, 1918 *Microchelonia glacialis* Brady, 1918

Barbaracletodes Becker, 1979 *Barbaracletodes* gen. nov.** *Barbaracletodes barbara* Becker, 1979 = *Barbaracletodes barbara* (Becker, 1979) comb. nov. *sensu novo*

Ameiropsyllus Bodin, 1979 *Ameiropsyllus* gen. nov.** *Ameiropsyllus monardi* Bodin, 1979 = *Ameiropsyllus monardi* (Bodin, 1979) comb. nov. *sensu novo*

Chilaophonte Mielke, 1985 *Chilaophonte* gen. nov.** *Chilaophonte maiquillahuensis* Mielke, 1985 = *Chilaophonte maiquillahuensis* (Mielke, 1985) comb. nov.
sensu novo
Dahlakia Por, 1986a *Dahlakocamp tus* nom. nov. *Cletocamp tus xenuus* Por, 1968 = *Dahlakocamp tus xenuus* (Por, 1968) comb. nov.
Psammonitocrella Rouch, 1992 *Psammonitocrella* gen. nov.** *Psammonitocrella boultoni* Rouch, 1992 = *Psammonitocrella boultoni* (Rouch, 1992) comb. nov.
sensu novo
Tectacingulum Harris, 1994 *Tectacingulum* gen. nov.** *Tectacingulum tumidum* Harris, 1994 = *Tectacingulum tumidum* (Harris, 1994) comb. nov. *sensu novo*
Fiersiella Suárez-Morales & *Fiersiella* subgen. nov.** *Stygonitocrella sequoyahi* Reid, Hunt & Stanley, 2003
Iliffe, 2005*
Pilocamp tus Wells, 2007 *Pilocamp tus* gen. nov.** *Canthocamp tus pilosus* Douwe, 1910 = *Pilocamp tus pilosus* (Douwe, 1910) comb. nov.
Berea Yamaguti, 1963 *Bereacanthus* nom. nov. *Triphyllocanthus ancoralis* Bere, 1936 = *Bereacanthus ancoralis* (Bere, 1936) comb. nov.
Dussartius Özdkmen, 2008 *Dussartopages* nom. nov. *Parathalassius fagesi* Dussart, 1986 = *Dussartopages fagesi* (Dussart, 1986) comb. nov.

TABLE 2. Species allocated to the subgenera of *Wellsopsyllus* Kunz, 1981. Inclusion of *species inquirendae* and *species incertae sedis* follows Wells (2007).

Prior nominal taxon Proposed nominal taxon

SUBGENUS *WELLOPSYLLUS* KUNZ, 1981

Paramesochra gigas Wells, 1965a [type] *Wellsopsyllus gigas* (Wells, 1965a) comb. nov.

Kliopsyllus runtzi Soyer, 1975a *Wellsopsyllus runtzi* (Soyer, 1975a) comb. nov.

Kliopsyllus abyssalis Becker, 1979 *Wellsopsyllus abyssalis* (Becker, 1979) comb. nov.

SUBGENUS *SCOTTOPSYLLUS* APOSTOLOV & MARINOV, 1988

Leptopsyllus minor Scott & Scott, 1895a [type] *Wellsopsyllus minor* (Scott & Scott, 1895a) comb. nov.

Leptopsyllus robertsoni Scott & Scott, 1895a *Wellsopsyllus robertsoni* (Scott & Scott, 1895a) comb. nov.

Leptopsyllus herdmani Thompson & Scott, 1900 *Wellsopsyllus herdmani* (Thompson & Scott, 1900) comb. nov.

Scotropsyllus pararobertsoni Lang, 1965 *Wellsopsyllus pararobertsoni* (Lang, 1965) comb. nov.

Scotropsyllus langi Mielke, 1984b *Wellsopsyllus langi* (Mielke, 1984b) comb. nov.

Scotropsyllus langi langi Mielke, 1984b *Wellsopsyllus langi langi* (Mielke, 1984b) comb. nov.

Scotropsyllus langi continentalis Kunz, 1992 *Wellsopsyllus langi continentalis* (Kunz, 1992) comb. nov.

Scotropsyllus praecipiu s Veit-Köhler, 2000 *Wellsopsyllus praecipiu s* (Veit-Köhler, 2000) comb. nov.

Scotropsyllus depressus Kornev & Chertoprud, 2008 *Wellsopsyllus depressus* (Kornev & Chertoprud, 2008) comb. nov.

+ *species inquirendae*: *Scotropsyllus minor* (Scott & Scott, 1895a) *sensu* Kunz (1981)

SUBGENUS *INTERMEDIOPSYLLUS* HUYS, 2009 MIHI

Leptopsyllus intermedius Scott & Scott, 1895b [type] *Wellsopsyllus intermedius* (Scott & Scott, 1895b) comb. nov.

Paramesochra minuta Nicholls, 1939b *Wellsopsyllus minutus* (Nicholls, 1939b) comb. nov.

+ *species incertae sedis*: *Scotropsyllus* (? *Intermedopsyllus*) *smirnovi* Kunz, 1992

TABLE 3. Species allocated to *Amphiascus* Sars, 1905a and *Sarsamphiascus* gen. nov. Inclusion of *species inquirendae* and *species incertae sedis* follows Wells (2007).

Prior nominal taxon Proposed nominal taxon

AMPHIASCUS SARS, 1905A

Dactylopus longirostris Claus, 1863 [type] *Amphiascus longirostris* (Claus, 1863) comb. nov.

Amphiascus Giesbrechti Sars, 1906b *Amphiascus giesbrechti* Sars, 1906b

Amphiascus pallidus Sars, 1906b *Amphiascus pallidus* Sars, 1906b

Paramphiascopis ekmani Lang, 1965 *Amphiascus ekmani* (Lang, 1965) comb. nov.

Paramphiascopis soyeri Lang, 1965 *Amphiascus soyeri* (Lang, 1965) comb. nov.

Paramphiascopis paromolae Soyer, 1973 *Amphiascopis paromolae* (Soyer, 1973) comb. nov.

Paramphiascopis triarticulatus Moore, 1976 *Amphiascopis triarticulatus* (Moore, 1976) comb. nov.

Paramphiascopis waihou Hicks, 1986b *Amphiascopis waihou* (Hicks, 1986b) comb. nov.

SARSAMPHIASCUS GEN. NOV.

minutus-group

Dactylopus minutus Claus, 1863 [type] *Sarsamphiascus minutus* (Claus, 1863) comb. nov.

Dactylopus tenuiremis Brady, 1880a *Sarsamphiascus tenuiremis* (Brady, 1880a) comb. nov.

Amphiascus brevis Sars, 1909c *Sarsamphiascus brevis* (Sars, 1909c) comb. nov.

Amphiascus congener Sars, 1909c *Sarsamphiascus congener* (Sars, 1909c) comb. nov.

Amphiascus caudaespinosus Brian, 1927a *Sarsamphiascus caudaespinosus* (Brian, 1927a) comb. nov.

Amphiascus hirtus Gurney, 1927 *Sarsamphiascus hirtus* (Gurney, 1927) comb. nov.

Amphiascus ultimus Monard, 1928 *Sarsamphiascus ultimus* (Monard, 1928) comb. nov.

Amphiascus gracilis Lang, 1936c *Sarsamphiascus gracilis* (Lang, 1936c) comb. nov.

Amphiascus demersus Nicholls, 1939a *Sarsamphiascus demersus* (Nicholls, 1939a) comb. nov.

Amphiascus graciloides Klie, 1950 *Sarsamphiascus graciloides* Klie, 1950) comb. nov.

Amphiascus paracaudaespinosus Roe, 1958 *Sarsamphiascus paracaudaespinosus* (Roe, 1958) comb. nov.

Amphiascus longarticulatus Marcus, 1974 *Sarsamphiascus longarticulatus* (Marcus, 1974) comb. nov.

Amphiascus discrepans Mielke, 1989 *Sarsamphiascus discrepans* (Mielke, 1989) comb. nov.

+ species inquirendae: *Amphiascus caudaespinosus* Brian, 1927a *sensu* Pesce (1985b)

varians-group

Stenelia varians Norman & T. Scott, 1905 *Sarsamphiascus varians* (Norman & T. Scott, 1905) comb. nov.

Amphiascus propinquus Sars, 1906b *Sarsamphiascus propinquus* (Sars, 1906b) comb. nov.

Amphiascus tenellus Sars, 1906c *Sarsamphiascus tenellus* (Sars, 1906c) comb. nov.

Amphiascus polaris Sars, 1909c *Sarsamphiascus polaris* (Sars, 1909c) comb. nov.

Amphiascus angustipes Gurney, 1927 *Sarsamphiascus angustipes* (Gurney, 1927) comb. nov.

Amphiascus gauthieri Monard, 1936 *Sarsamphiascus gauthieri* (Monard, 1936) comb. nov.

Prior nominal taxon Proposed nominal taxon

Amphiascus dentiformis Coull, 1971b *Sarsamphiascus dentiformis* (Coull, 1971b) comb. nov.

Amphiascus lobatus Hicks, 1971 *Sarsamphiascus lobatus* (Hicks, 1971) comb. nov.

Amphiascus elongatus Itô, 1972 *Sarsamphiascus elongatus* (Itô, 1972) comb. nov.

Amphiascus profundus Becker & Schriever, 1979 *Sarsamphiascus profundus* (Becker & Schriever, 1979) comb. nov.

Amphiascus tainui Hicks, 1989 *Sarsamphiascus tainui* (Hicks, 1989) comb. nov.

+ species inquirendae: *Amphiascus tenellus* Sars, 1906c *sensu* Noodt (1964)

Amphiascus angustipes Gurney, 1927 *sensu* Bodin (1964)

+ species incertae sedis: *Stenelia perplexa* Thompson & Scott, 1903

Mesamphiascus ampullifer Humes, 1953

pacificus-group

Amphiascus pacificus Sars, 1905a *Sarsamphiascus pacificus* (Sars, 1905a) comb. nov.

Amphiascus parvus Sars, 1906b *Sarsamphiascus parvus* (Sars, 1906b) comb. nov.

Amphiascus sinuatus Sars, 1906c *Sarsamphiascus sinuatus* (Sars, 1906c) comb. nov.

Amphiascus undosus Lang, 1965 *Sarsamphiascus undosus* (Lang, 1965) comb. nov.

Amphiascus kawamurai Ueda & Nagai, 2005 *Sarsamphiascus kawamurai* (Ueda & Nagai, 2005) comb. nov.

+ species inquirendae: *Amphiascus humphriesi* Roe, 1960

Amphiascus parvus Sars, 1906b *sensu* Rouch (1962)

Amphiascus parvus Sars, 1906b *sensu* Noodt (1964)

amblyops-group

Amphiascus amblyops Sars, 1911a *Sarsamphiascus amblyops* (Sars, 1911a) comb. nov.

Sarsamphiascus species inquirendae

Amphiascus monodi Monard, 1952

Amphiascus sp. *sensu* Pesta (1959)

Amphiascus sp. I *sensu* Griga (1961)

Amphiascus sp. II *sensu* Griga (1961)

Sarsamphiascus species incertae sedis

Robertgurneya intermedia Božić, 1955

TABLE 4. Harpacticoid genus-group names with original and valid (only listed if different in spelling or combination from original) binominal names of type species

and mode of type fixation: original designation = with explicit fixation in original publication (ICZN Art. 68.2);

indication = original designation without explicit

fixation but originally included species with species-group name *typicus* or *-a* or *-um* becomes the type (ICZN Art. 68.2.2); monotypy = genus-group name established

for a single species which was not explicitly designated as the type (ICZN Art. 68.3); subsequent designation = by the first author(s) who subsequently validly

designate(s) one of the originally included species as the type species; subsequent monotypy = if only one species was first subsequently included in a genus established

without included species; designation by ICZN = by use of the plenary power of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature (ICZN Art. 81). Genera of

uncertain taxonomic position are classified as *genera incertae sedis*; those of doubtful identity requiring further investigation as *genera inquirenda*. *: The use of the

genitive ending *-i* in a subsequent spelling of a species-group name that is a genitive based upon a personal name in which the correct original spelling ends with *-ii* is

here treated as an incorrect subsequent spelling, even if the change in spelling is deliberate (ICZN Art. 33.4). Despite its potentially negative connotation (Evenhuis 2008)

I have used the term “*mihi*” to denote names made available in this paper by the present author; this was considered particularly desirable in the case of taxa previously

denoted by unavailable names which are made available and validated herein.

Genus-group name (subgenera indented) Type species (original binomen) Type species (valid binomen) Type fixation Notes

Abnitocrella Karanovic, 2006 *Abnitocrella halsei* Karanovic, 2006 original designation

Abscondicola Fiers, 1990 *Abscondicola humesi* Fiers, 1990 original designation

Acrenhydrosoma Lang, 1944 *Cletodes perplexa* T. Scott, 1899b *Acrenhydrosoma perplexum* (T. Scott, 1899b) original designation

Actopsyllus Wells, 1967 *Actopsyllus longipes* Wells, 1967 original designation

Aculeopsis Huys & Willems, 1989 *Aculeopsis longisetosa* Huys & Willems, 1989 original designation

Adenopleurella Huys, 1990c *Adenopleurella brevipes* Huys, 1990c original designation

Acuticoxa Huys & Kihara, 2009 *Acuticoxa ubatubae* Huys & Kihara, 2009 original designation

- Aegisthus* Giesbrecht, 1891 *Aegisthus mucronatus* Giesbrecht, 1891 subsequent designation (1, 2)
- Aequinoctiella* Cottarelli, Bruno & Berera, 2008 *Aequinoctiella cavaletti* Cottarelli, Bruno & Berera, 2008 original designation
- Afrocamp tus* Chappuis, 1932b *Eucamp tus uncinatus* Chappuis, 1932a *Afrocamp tus uncinatus* (Chappuis, 1932a) monotypy (3)
- Afrolaophonte* Chappuis, 1960 *Afrolaophonte monodi* Chappuis, 1960 monotypy
- Afroleptastacus* Huys, 1992 *Afroleptastacus clandestinus* Huys, 1992 original designation
- Afrosenia* Huys & Gee, 1996a *Danielssenia spinipes* Wells, 1967 *Afrosenia spinipes* (Wells, 1967) original designation
- Aigondiceps* Fiers, 1995 *Diagoniceps bocki* Lang, 1948 *Aigondiceps bocki* (Lang, 1948) original designation
- Algensiella* Cottarelli & Baldari, 1987a *Algensiella boitani* Cottarelli & Baldari, 1987a monotypy
- Allophyllognathop us* Kiefer, 1967 *Allophyllognathop us brasiliensis* Kiefer, 1967 monotypy
- Alteutha* Baird, 1846b *Cyclops depressus* Baird, 1837 *Alteutha depressa* (Baird, 1837) monotypy (4)
- Alteuthella* A. Scott, 1909 *Alteuthella pellucida* A. Scott, 1909 subsequent designation (1, 5)
- Alteuthelopsis* Lang, 1948 *Eupelte obliqua* A. Scott, 1909 *Alteuthelopsis obliqua* (A. Scott, 1909) monotypy (4)
- Alteuthoides* Hicks, 1986a *Alteuthoides kootare* Hicks, 1986a original designation
- Ambunguipes* Huys, 1990b *Thalestris rufocincta* Norman in Brady, 1880a *Ambunguipes rufocincta* (Norman in Brady, 1880a) original designation (6, 24)
- Ameira* Boeck, 1865 *Ameira longipes* Boeck, 1865 subsequent designation (7)
- Ameiopsis* Sars, 1907b *Ameiopsis brevicornis* Sars, 1907b subsequent designation (1, 8)
- Ameiopsyllus* Huys, 2009 mihi *Ameiopsyllus monardi* Bodin, 1979 *Ameiopsyllus monardi* (Bodin, 1979) original designation (4)
- Ameliotes* Por, 1969 *Ameliotes malagassicus* Por, 1969 original designation
- Amenophia* Boeck, 1865 *Amenophia peltata* Boeck, 1865 monotypy
- Amerolaophontina* Fiers, 1991b *Laophontina reducta* Coull & Zo, 1980 *Amerolaophontina reducta* (Coull & Zo, 1980) original designation
- Amonardia* Lang, 1944 *Dactylopus similis* Claus, 1866 *Amonardia similis* (Claus, 1866) original designation
- Genus-group name (subgenera indented) Type species (original binomen) Type species (valid binomen) Type fixation Notes
- Amphiascoides* Nicholls, 1941b *Dactylopus debilis* Giesbrecht, 1881 *Amphiascoides debilis* (Giesbrecht, 1881) original designation (9)
- Amphiascopis* Gurney, 1927 *Dactylopus cinctus* Claus, 1866 *Amphiascopis cinctus* (Claus, 1866) subsequent designation (10)
- Amphiascus* Sars, 1905a *Dactylopus longirostris* Claus, 1863 *Amphiascus longirostris* (Claus, 1863) subsequent designation (4)
- Amphibiperita* Fiers & Rutledge, 1990 *Mesochra neotropica* Jakobi, 1956 *Amphibiperita neotropica* (Jakobi, 1956) original designation
- Anapophysia* Huys & Gee 1996b *Psammis borealis* Klie, 1939 *Anapophysia borealis* (Klie, 1939) original designation
- Ancorabulus* Norman, 1903b *Ancorabulus mirabilis* Norman, 1903b monotypy (11)
- Ancorabolina* George, 2006b *Ancorabolina chimaera* George, 2006b original designation
- Andromastax* Conroy-Dalton & Huys, 1999 *Andromastax muricatus* Conroy-Dalton & Huys, 1999 original designation
- Anisostenhelia* Mu & Huys, 2002 *Stenhelia* (*Stenhelia*) *asetosa* Thistle & Coull, 1979 *Anisostenhelia asetosa* (Thistle & Coull, 1979) original designation
- Anoplosomella* Strand, 1929 *Anoplosoma sordidum* Sars, 1911c *Anoplosomella sordida* (Sars, 1911c) monotypy (4)
- Antarcticobradya* Huys, 1987 *Parastenhelia* (?) *tenuis* Brady, 1910 *Antarcticobradya tenuis* (Brady, 1910) original designation
- Antarctobi otus* Chappuis, 1930 *Attheyella* (*Canthocamp tus*) *Koenigi* Pesta, 1928 *Antarctobi otus koenigi* (Pesta, 1928) monotypy (12)
- Antiboreodosaccus* Lang, 1944 *Dactylopus crassus* Giesbrecht, 1902 *Antiboreodosaccus crassus* (Giesbrecht, 1902) original designation
- Antillesia* Humes, 1958 *Antillesia cardisoma* Humes, 1958 original designation
- Antrocamp tus* Chappuis, 1957 *Antrocamp tus Coiffaiti* Chappuis, 1957 *Antrocamp tus coiffaiti* Chappuis, 1957 monotypy (12)
- A pistophonte* Gheerardyn & Fiers in Gheerardyn et al., 2006b *A pistophonte wasiniensis* Gheerardyn & Fiers in Gheerardyn et al., 2006b original designation
- Apodonsiella* Hicks, 1988b *Apodonsiella indica* Hicks, 1988b monotypy
- Apodopsyllus* Huys, 2009 mihi *Apodopsyllus panamensis* Mielke, 1984a *Apodopsyllus panamensis* (Mielke, 1984a) original designation (4)
- Applanola* Huys & Lee, 2000 *Laophonte hirsuta* Thompson & Scott, 1903 *Applanola hirsuta* (Thompson & Scott, 1903) original designation
- Aquila stacu s* Huys & Conroy-Dalton, 2005 *Aquila stacus serratus* Huys & Conroy-Dalton, 2005 original designation
- Arawella* Cottarelli & Baldari, 1987b *Arawella alexandri* Cottarelli & Baldari, 1987b monotypy
- Arbutifera* Huys & Kunz, 1988 *Delamarella phyllosetosa* Kunz, 1984 *Arbutifera phyllosetosa* (Kunz, 1984) original designation
- Archesola* Huys & Lee, 2000 *Laophonte typhlops* Sars, 1908a *Archesola typhlops* (Sars, 1908a) original designation
- Archilaophonte* Willen, 1995 *Archilaophonte maxima* Willen, 1995 monotypy
- Archileptastacus* Huys, 1992 *Lepstacu s aberrans dichatoensis* Mielke, 1985 *Archileptastacus dichatoensis* (Mielke, 1985) original designation
- Archinitocrella* Karanovic, 2006 *Archinitocrella newmanensis* Karanovic, 2006 original designation
- Archisenia* Huys & Gee, 1993 *Danielssenia sibirica* Sars, 1898 *Archisenia sibirica* (Sars, 1898) original designation
- Archizausodes* Bouck, Thistle & Huys, 1999 *Zausodes biarticulatus* Itô, 1979a *Archizausodes biarticulatus* (Itô, 1979a) original designation
- Arcticocarella* Kornev & Chertoprud, 2008 *Arcticocarella reducta* Kornev & Chertoprud, 2008 original designation
- Arenocaris* Nicholls, 1935 *Arenocaris bifida* Nicholls, 1935 monotypy
- Arenolaophonte* Lang, 1965 *Arenolaophonte stygia* Lang, 1965 monotypy
- Arenopontia* Kunz, 1937 *Arenopontia subterranea* Kunz, 1937 monotypy
- Arenosetella* Wilson, 1932 *Arenosetella spinicauda* Wilson, 1932 original designation
- Arenotopa* Chappuis & Rouch, 1960 *Arenotopa ghanai* Chappuis & Rouch, 1960 monotypy
- Argestes* Sars, 1910 *Argestes mollis* Sars, 1910 monotypy (13)
- Argestigens* Willey, 1935 *Argestigens uniremis* Willey, 1935 monotypy
- Arthropsyllus* Sars, 1909b *Arthropsyllus serratus* Sars, 1909b monotypy
- Arthuricornua* Conroy-Dalton, 2001 *Arthuricornua anendopodia* Conroy-Dalton, 2001 original designation
- Asellopsis* Brady & Robertson, 1873 *Asellopsis hispidus* Brady & Robertson, 1873 *Asellopsis hispida* Brady & Robertson, 1873 monotypy
- Aspinothorax* Moura & Martínez Arbizu, 2003 *Aspinothorax insolentis* Moura & Martínez Arbizu, 2003 original designation
- Atergopedia* Martínez Arbizu & Moura, 1998 *Atergopedia vetusta* Martínez Arbizu & Moura, 1998 monotypy (14)
- Genus-group name (subgenera indented) Type species (original binomen) Type species (valid binomen) Type fixation Notes
- Attheyella* Brady, 1880a *Canthocamp tus crassus* Sars, 1863 *Attheyella crassa* (Sars, 1863) subsequent designation (15)
- Attheyella* Brady, 1880a *Canthocamp tus crassus* Sars, 1863 *Attheyella crassa* (Sars, 1863) subsequent designation (15)
- Canthosella* Chappuis, 1931 *Canthocamp tus muscicola* Chappuis, 1928b *Attheyella muscicola* (Chappuis, 1928b) original designation
- Chappuiella* Brehm, 1925 *Canthocamp tus crenulatus* Mrázek, 1901 *Attheyella crenulata* (Mrázek, 1901) subsequent designation (16)
- Delachauxiella* Brehm, 1925 *Canthocamp tus insignis* Delachaux, 1918 *Attheyella insignis* (Delachaux, 1918) subsequent designation (16)
- Neomrazekiella* Özdi kmen & Pesce, 2006 *Canthocamp tus dentatus* Poggenpol, 1874 *Attheyella dentata* (Poggenpol, 1874) original designation (17)
- Ryloviella* Borutzky, 1931d *Attheyella* (*Ryloviella*) *baikalensis* Borutzky, 1931d *Attheyella baikalensis* Borutzky, 1931d monotypy
- Australocamp tus* Karanovic, 2004 *Australocamp tus hamondi* Karanovic, 2004 original designation
- Astrocl etodes* Pallares, 1979 *Astrocl etodes tricomatosum* Pallares, 1979 monotypy
- Avdeevia* Bresciani & Lützen, 1994 *Avdeevia antarctica* Bresciani & Lützen, 1994 monotypy

Balaenophilus Aurivillius, 1879 *Balaenophilus unisetus* Aurivillius *Balaenophilus unisetus* Aurivillius, 1879 original designation
Baluropsylla Rao, 1972 *Baluropsylla similis* Rao, 1972 original designation
Bathycampus Huys & Thistle, 1989 *Bathycampus eckmani* Huys & Thistle, 1989 original designation
Bathycletopsylls Huys & Lee, 1999 *Bathycletopsylls hexarthra* Huys & Lee, 1999 original designation
Bathyesola Huys & Lee, 2000 *Bathyesola compacta* Huys & Lee, 2000 original designation
Bathyidia Farran, 1926 *Bathyidia remota* Farran, 1926 monotypy
Bathylaophonte Lee & Huys, 1999b *Bathylaophonte azorica* Lee & Huys, 1999b original designation
Bathypammis Huys & Gee, 1993 *Psammis longifurca* Bodin, 1968a *Bathypammis longifurca* (Bodin, 1968a) original designation
Beatricella T. Scott, 1905b *Delavalia aemula* T. Scott, 1893 *Beatricella aemula* (T. Scott, 1893) subsequent designation (18, 19)
Belemnopontia Huys, 1992 *Leptastacus dispinosus* Mielke, 1982 *Belemnopontia dispinosa* (Mielke, 1982) original designation
Bereraia Huys, 2009 mihi *Ichnusella eione* Cottarelli, 1971 *Bereraia eione* (Cottarelli, 1971) original designation (4)
Biameiopsis Karanovic, 2006 *Biameiopsis barrowi* Karanovic, 2006 original designation
Biuncus Huys, 1996a *Singularia ingens* Huys, 1995a *Biuncus ingens* (Huys, 1995a) original designation (20)
Bolbotelos Huys & Conroy-Dalton, 2006 *Bolbotelos longisetosus* Huys & Conroy-Dalton, 2006 original designation
Boreolimella Huys & Thistle, 1989 *Hemimesochra nympha* Por, 1964b *Boreolimella nympha* (Por, 1964b) original designation
Boreopontia Willems, 1981 *Boreopontia heipi* Willems, 1981 original designation
Boreovermis Huys & Conroy-Dalton, 2006 *Boreovermis bilobata* Huys & Conroy-Dalton, 2006 original designation
Bradya Boeck, 1873 *Bradya typica* Boeck, 1873 indication
Bradyellopsis Brian, 1925b *Bradyellopsis subniger* Brian, 1925b original designation (21)
Brescianiana Avdeev, 1982 *Brescianiana rotundata* Avdeev, 1982 original designation
Breviconia Conroy-Dalton & Huys, 2000 *Arthropsyllus australis* George, 1998a *Breviconia australis* (George, 1998a) original designation
Brevifrons Harris, 1994 *Brevifrons faviolatum* Harris, 1994 monotypy
Brianola Monard, 1927 *Brianella Stebleri* Monard, 1926a *Brianola stebleri* (Monard, 1926a) monotypy (12, 22)
Bryocampus Chappuis, 1929a *Canthocampus minutus* Claus, 1863 *Bryocampus minutus* (Claus, 1863) original designation
Bryocampus Chappuis, 1929a *Canthocampus minutus* Claus, 1863 *Bryocampus minutus* (Claus, 1863) original designation (4)
Arcticocampus Chappuis, 1929a *Cyclopsine alpestris* Vogt, 1845 *Bryocampus alpestris* (Vogt, 1845) subsequent designation (4)
Echinocampus Chappuis, 1929a *Canthocampus echinatus* Mrázek, 1893 *Bryocampus echinatus* (Mrázek, 1893) original designation (4)
Rheocampus Borutzky, 1952 *Canthocampus Zschokkei* Schmeil, 1893 *Bryocampus zschokkei* (Schmeil, 1893) original designation (4, 12)
Bulbaphiascus Lang, 1944 *Canthocampus imus* Brady, 1872 *Bulbaphiascus imus* (Brady, 1872) original designation
Caligopsyllus Kunz, 1975b *Caligopsyllus primus* Kunz, 1975b monotypy
Genus-group name (subgenera indented) Type species (original binomen) Type species (valid binomen) Type fixation Notes
Cancrincola Wilson, 1913 *Cancrincola jamaicensis* Wilson, 1913 original designation
Canthocampus Westwood, 1836 *Monoculus staphylinus* Jurine, 1820 *Canthocampus staphylinus* (Jurine, 1820) monotypy (23)
Canuella Scott & Scott, 1893c *Canuella perplexa* Scott & Scott, 1893c monotypy
Canuellina Gurney, 1927 *Canuellina insignis* Gurney, 1927 monotypy
Canuellopsis Lang, 1936a *Canuellopsis typica* Lang, 1936a indication
Caribbula Huys & Gee, 1990 *Thompsonula hyaenae elongata* Gee, 1988 *Caribbula elongata* (Gee, 1988) original designation
Carcinocaris Cottarelli, Bruno & Berrera, 2006 *Carcinocaris serrichelata* Cottarelli, Bruno & Berera, 2006 original designation
Carolinicola Huys & Thistle, 1989 *Hemimesochra trisetosa* Coull, 1973a *Carolinicola trisetosa* (Coull, 1973a) original designation
Carraroenia McCormack, 2006 *Carraroenia ruthae* McCormack, 2006 monotypy
Ceratonotus Sars, 1909b *Ceratonotus pectinatus* Sars, 1909b monotypy
Cerconeotes Huys, 1992 *Leptastacus mozambicus* Wells, 1967 *Cerconeotes mozambicus* (Wells, 1967) original designation
Cervinia Norman in Brady, 1878 *Cervinia bradyi* Norman in Brady, 1878 *Cervinia bradyi* Norman in Brady, 1878 monotypy (12, 24)
Cerviniella Smirnov, 1946 *Cerviniella mirabilipes* Smirnov, 1946 monotypy
Cerviniopsis Sars, 1903 *Cerviniopsis clavicornis* Sars, 1903 subsequent designation (1, 5, 25)
Ceuthonectes Chappuis, 1924b *Ceuthonectes serbicus* Chappuis, 1924b monotypy
Chappuisius Kiefer, 1938 *Chappuisius inopinus* Kiefer, 1938 monotypy
Chaulionyx Kihara & Huys, 2009a *Chaulionyx paivacarvalhoi* Kihara & Huys, 2009a original designation
Chilaophonte Huys, 2009 mihi *Chilaophonte maiquillahuensis* Mielke, 1985 *Chilaophonte maiquillahuensis* (Mielke, 1985) original designation (4)
Cholidya Farran, 1914 *Cholidya polypi* Farran, 1914 monotypy
Cholidyella Avdeev, 1982 *Cholidyella incisa* Avdeev, 1982 *Cholidyella incisa* Avdeev, 1982 original designation
Ciplakastacus Sak, Karaytuğ & Huys, 2008 *Ciplakastacus mersinensis* Sak, Karaytuğ & Huys, 2008 original designation
Cithadius Bowman, 1972 *Cithadius cyathurae* Bowman, 1972 original designation
Cladorostrata Tai & Song, 1979 *Cladorostrata brevipoda* Shen & Tai, 1963 *Cladorostrata brevipoda* (Shen & Tai, 1963) original designation (4)
Clavigofera Harris & Iwasaki, 1996 *Clavigofera pacifica* Harris & Iwasaki, 1996 original designation
Cletodes Brady, 1872 *Cletodes limicola* Brady, 1872 monotypy (26)
Cletopsyllus Willey, 1935 *Cletopsyllus papillifer* Willey, 1935 monotypy
Clytemnestra Dana, 1847 *Clytemnestra scutellata* Dana, 1847 monotypy (27)
Corallicletodes Soyer, 1966 *Corallicletodes boutierei* Soyer, 1966 monotypy
Corbulaseta Huys & Lee, 2000 *Laophonte bulligera* Farran, 1913 *Corbulaseta bulligera* (Farran, 1913) original designation
Cornylaophonte Willen, 1996 *Cornylaophonte pleisteri* Willen, 1996 original designation
Coullana Por, 1984 *Canuella canadensis* Willey, 1923 *Coullana canadensis* (Willey, 1923) monotypy
Coullia Hamond, 1973a *Coullia heteropus* Hamond, 1973a original designation
Cubanocleta Petkovski, 1977 *Cubanocleta nootii* Petkovski, 1977 original designation
Cylindronannopus Coull, 1973a *Cylindronannopus primus* Coull, 1973a original designation
Cylindropsyllus Brady, 1880b *Cylindropsyllus laevis* Brady, 1880b *Cylindropsyllus laevis* Brady, 1880b monotypy (18, 28)
Cylinula Coull, 1971a *Cylinula proxima* Coull, 1971a original designation
Dactylophia Becker, 1974 *Dactylophia peruviana* Becker, 1974 monotypy
Dactylopodamphiascopsis Lang, 1944 *Amphiascus latifolius* Sars, 1909c *Dactylopodamphiascopsis latifolius* (Sars, 1909c) original designation
Dactylopodella Sars, 1905c *Dactylopus flavus* Claus, 1866 *Dactylopodella flava* (Claus, 1866) monotypy
Dactylopodopsis Sars, 1911a *Dactylopodopsis dilatata* Sars, 1911a monotypy
Genus-group name (subgenera indented) Type species (original binomen) Type species (valid binomen) Type fixation Notes
Dactylopusia Norman, 1903a *Dactylopus tiboides* Claus, 1863 *Dactylopusia tiboides* (Claus, 1863) designation by ICZN (29)
Dactylopusioides Brian, 1928b *Dactylopusioides stampaliae* Brian, 1928b *Dactylopusioides macrolabris* (Claus, 1866) monotypy (30)
Dahlakocampus Huys, 2009 mihi *Cletocampus xenuus* Por, 1968 *Dahlakia xenuus* (Por, 1968) original designation (4)
Dahmsopottekina Özdişmen, 2009 *Metahuntemannia curticauda* Becker, 1979 *Dahmsopottekina curticauda* (Becker, 1979) original designation (115)

Danielssenia Boeck, 1873 *Danielssenia typica* Boeck, 1873 indication
Darcythompsonia T. Scott, 1906 *Cylindropsyllus fairliensis* T. Scott, 1899b *Darcythompsonia fairliensis* (T. Scott, 1899b) original designation (31)
Delamarella Chappuis, 1954b *Delamarella arenicola* Chappuis, 1954b monotypy (32)
Delavalia Brady, 1869 *Delavalia palustris* Brady, 1869 monotypy
Dendropsyllus Conroy-Dalton, 2003 *Dendropsyllus thomasi* Conroy-Dalton, 2003 original designation
Diagoniceps Willey, 1930 *Diagoniceps laevis* Willey, 1930 *Diagoniceps laevis* Willey, 1930 monotypy (18)
Diarthrorella Klie, 1949 *Diarthrorella orbiculata* Klie, 1949 original designation
Diarthrodes Thomson, 1883 *Diarthrodes novae-zealandiae* Thomson, 1883 *Diarthrodes novazealandiae* Thomson, 1883 monotypy (18, 33)
Dilataticauda Harris, 2002 *Porcellidium dilatum* Hicks, 1971 *Dilataticauda dilatata* (Hicks, 1971) original designation
Diosaccopsis Brian, 1925a *Diosaccopsis rubeus* Brian, 1925a subsequent designation (5, 34)
Diosaccus Boeck, 1873 *Dactylopus tenuicornis* Claus, 1863 *Diosaccus tenuicornis* (Claus, 1863) subsequent designation (35)
Discoharpacticus Noodt, 1954 *Discoharpacticus mirabilis* Noodt, 1954 original designation
Distioculus Huys & Böttger-Schnack, 1994 *Miracia minor* T. Scott, 1894a *Distioculus minor* (T. Scott, 1894a) original designation
Dizahavia Por, 1979 *Dizahavia halophila* Por, 1979 original designation
Domnuia Willen, 2004 *Domnuia larsi* Willen, 2004 original designation
Donsiella Stephensen, 1936 *Donsiella limnoriae* Stephensen, 1936 monotypy
Dorsiceratus Drzycimski, 1967b *Dorsiceratus octocornis* Drzycimski, 1967b monotypy
Drescheriella Dahms & Dieckmann, 1987 *Drescheriella glacialis* Dahms & Dieckmann, 1987 original designation
Dyacrenhydrosoma Gee, 1999 *Dyacrenhydrosoma breviseta* Gee, 1999 original designation
Echinocletodes Lang, 1936b *Cletodes armata* T. Scott, 1903b *Echinocletodes armatus* (T. Scott, 1903b) original designation
Echinolaophonte Nicholls, 1941b *Cleta horrida* Norman, 1876 *Echinolaophonte horrida* (Norman, 1876) original designation
Echinopsyllus Sars, 1909b *Echinopsyllus Normani* Sars, 1909b *Echinopsyllus normani* Sars, 1909b monotypy
Echinosunaristes Huys, 1995b *Echinosunaristes bathyalis* Huys, 1995b original designation
Ectinosoma Boeck, 1865 *Ectinosoma melaniceps* Boeck, 1865 monotypy (36)
Ectinosomella Sars, 1910 *Ectinosomella nitidula* Sars, 1910 monotypy
Ectinosomoides Nicholls, 1945b *Ectinosomoides longipes* Nicholls, 1945b monotypy
Elanella Por, 1984 *Canuella elanitica* Por, 1967 *Elanella elanitica* (Por, 1967) monotypy
Elaphoidella Chappuis, 1929a *Canthocampus elaphoides* Chappuis, 1924b *Elaphoidella elaphoides* (Chappuis, 1924b) original designation
Elapholaophonte Schizas & Shirley, 1994b *Elapholaophonte decaceros* Schizas & Shirley, 1994b original designation
Ellucana Sewell, 1940 *Canuella (Ellucana) longicauda* Sewell, 1940 *Ellucana longicauda* (Sewell, 1940) monotypy (37)
Emertonia Wilson, 1932 *Emertonia gracilis* Wilson, 1932 original designation (4)
Enhydrerosoma Boeck, 1873 *Enhydrerosoma curtaicauda* Boeck, 1873 subsequent designation (38)
Enhydrosomella Monard, 1935b *Enhydrosomella staufferi* Monard, 1935b monotypy
Eoschizopera Wells & Rao, 1976 *Schizopera syltensis* Mielke, 1973 *Eoschizopera syltensis* (Mielke, 1973) original designation
Epactophanes Mrázek, 1893 *Epactophanes richardi* Mrázek, 1893 monotypy
Epactophanoides Borutzky, 1966 *Epactophanoides udegeicus* Borutzky, 1966 monotypy
Esola Edwards, 1891 *Esola longicauda* Edwards, 1891 monotypy
 Genus-group name (subgenera indented) Type species (original binomen) Type species (valid binomen) Type fixation Notes
Eucanuella T. Scott, 1901 *Eucanuella spinifera* T. Scott, 1901 monotypy
Eudactylopus A. Scott, 1909 *Dactylopus latipes* T. Scott, 1894a nec *Boeck Eudactylopus andrewi* Sewell, 1940 original designation (39)
 (1865)
Eupelte Claus, 1860 *Eupelte gracilis* Claus, 1860 monotypy
Eurypletodes Sars, 1909a *Cletodes laticauda* Boeck, 1873 *Eurypletodes laticauda* (Boeck, 1873) subsequent designation (40)
Eurypletodes Sars, 1909a *Cletodes laticauda* Boeck, 1873 *Eurypletodes laticauda* (Boeck, 1873) subsequent designation (40)
Oligocletodes Lang, 1944 *Cletodes lata* T. Scott, 1892 *Eurypletodes latus* (T. Scott, 1892) original designation
Euterpina Norman, 1903a *Euterpe gracilis* Claus, 1863 *Euterpina acutifrons* (Dana, 1847) subsequent monotypy (41)
Evansula T. Scott, 1906b *Tetragoniceps incertus* T. Scott, 1892 *Evansula incerta* (T. Scott, 1892) original designation (42)
Expansicervinia Montagna, 1981 *Expansicervinia glaciera* Montagna, 1981 original designation
Feregastes Fiers, 1986a *Feregastes wellensi* Fiers, 1986a original designation
Fibulacampus Hamond, 1988 *Fibulacampus victorianus* Hamond, 1988 original designation
Filexilia Conroy-Dalton & Huys, 1997 *Ameira longicaudata* Nicholls, 1939a *Filexilia trisetosa* Conroy-Dalton & Huys, 1997 original designation (43)
Fladenia Gee & Huys, 1990 *Danielssenia robusta* Sars, 1921 *Fladenia robusta* (Sars, 1921) original designation
Folioquinpes Fiers & Rutledge, 1990 *Folioquinpes mangalis* Fiers & Rutledge, 1990 original designation
Forficatocaris Jakobi, 1969 *Parastenocaris forficata* Noodt, 1963 *Forficatocaris forficata* (Noodt, 1963) original designation
Foweya Gee, 2006 *Parastenelia anglica* Norman & Scott, 1905 *Foweya anglica* (Norman & Scott, 1905) original designation
Fultonia T. Scott, 1902 *Fultonia hirsuta* T. Scott, 1902 monotypy
Galapacanuella Mielke, 1979 *Galapacanuella beckeri* Mielke, 1979 monotypy
Galapalaophonte Mielke, 1981 *Galapalaophonte pacifica* Mielke, 1981 original designation
Geeopsis Huys in Huys et al., 1996 *Tachidius incisipes* Klie, 1913 *Geeopsis incisipes* (Klie, 1913) monotypy (44)
Genesis López-González, Bresciani & Huys *Genesis vulcanoctopusi* López-González, Bresciani original designation
 in López-González et al., 2000 & Huys in López-González et al., 2000
Gideonia George & Martínez Arbizu, 2005 *Gideonia noncavernicola* George & Martínez Arbizu, 2005 original designation
Glabraneira Conroy-Dalton & Huys, 1997 *Ameira bengalensis* Rao & Ganpati, 1969 *Glabraneira bengalensis* (Rao & Ganpati, 1969) original designation
Glabrotelson Huys, 2009 mihi *Hastigerella mehuinensis* Mielke, 1986 *Glabrotelson mehuinense* (Mielke, 1986) original designation (4)
Glaciella Kikuchi, 1994 *Glaciella yalensis* Kikuchi, 1994 original designation
Godianiceps Fiers, 1995 *Godianiceps mayae* Fiers, 1995 original designation
Goffinella Wilson, 1932 *Goffinella stylifer* Wilson, 1932 original designation
Goniopsyllus Brady, 1883 *Goniopsyllus rostratus* Brady, 1883 monotypy
Gulcampus Miura, 1969 *Gulcampus uenoii* Miura, 1969 original designation
Haifameira Por, 1964a *Haifameira archibenthica* Por, 1964a monotypy
Halectinosoma Vervoort, 1962 *Ectinosoma sarsi* Boeck, 1873 *Halectinosoma sarsi* (Boeck, 1873) original designation (4)
Halophyophilus Brian, 1919 *Allophyophilus fusiformis* Brian, 1919 *Halophyophilus fusiformis* Brian, 1919 monotypy (45)
Haloschizopera Lang, 1944 *Stenelia pygmaea* Norman & Scott, 1905 *Haloschizopera pygmaea* (Norman & Scott, 1905) original designation
Hamondia Huys, 1990b *Hamondia superba* Huys, 1990b original designation
Hanikraia Huys, 2009 mihi *Hemimesochra derketo* Por, 1964a *Hanikraia derketo* (Por, 1964a) original designation (4)

Harpacticella Sars, 1908c *Harpacticella inopinata* Sars, 1908c monotypy
Harpacticus Milne-Edwards, 1840 *Cyclops chelifer* Müller, 1776 *Harpacticus chelifer* (Müller, 1776) subsequent designation (46)
 Genus-group name (subgenera indented) Type species (original binomen) Type species (valid binomen) Type fixation Notes
Harrietella T. Scott, 1906a (?) *Laophonte simulans* T. Scott, 1894b *Harrietella simulans* (T. Scott, 1894b) original designation
Helmutkunzia Wells & Rao, 1976 *Actopsyllus hartmannorum* Kunz, 1971 *Helmutkunzia hartmannorum* (Kunz, 1971) original designation
Hemicervinia Lang, 1935 *Herdmania stylifera* Thompson, 1893 *Hemicervinia stylifera* (Thompson, 1893) monotypy (47)
Hemicletodes Lang, 1936a *Hemicletodes typicus* Lang, 1936a indication
Hemilaophonte Jakubisiak, 1932 *Hemilaophonte Janinae* Jakubisiak, 1932 *Hemilaophonte janinae* Jakubisiak, 1932 monotypy (12, 18)
Hemimesochra Sars, 1920b *Hemimesochra clavularis* Sars, 1920b monotypy
Herdmaniopsis Brotskaya, 1963 *Herdmaniopsis abyssicola* Brotskaya, 1963 original designation
Heterolaophonte Lang, 1948 *Cyclops Stromii* Baird, 1837 *Heterolaophonte stroemii* (Baird, 1837) original designation (4, 12, 48)
Heteronychocamptus Lee & Huys, 1999b *Paronychocamptus connexus* Pallares, 1979 *Heteronychocamptus connexus* (Pallares, 1979) original designation
Heteropsyllus T. Scott, 1894b *Heteropsyllus curticaudatus* T. Scott, 1894b monotypy (49)
Hirtaleptomesochra Karanovic, 2004 *Hirtaleptomesochra bispinosa* Karanovic, 2004 original designation
Hoplolaophonte Hamond, 1973a *Hoplolaophonte aculeata* Hamond, 1973a monotypy
Huntemannia Poppe, 1884 *Huntemannia jadensis* Poppe, 1884 monotypy
Hypalocletodes Por, 1967 *Hypalocletodes salomonis* Por, 1967 monotypy
Hypocampitus Chappuis, 1929b *Maraenobiotus brehmi* Douwe, 1922 *Hypocampitus brehmi* (Douwe, 1922) original designation
Ialysus Brian, 1927b *Ialysus rufus* Brian, 1927b monotypy
Idyanthe Sars, 1909c *Idyopsis dilatata* Sars, 1905b *Idyanthe dilatata* (Sars, 1905b) subsequent designation (1, 50)
Idyella Sars, 1905b *Idyella pallidula* Sars, 1905b subsequent designation (1, 51)
Idyellopsis Lang, 1948 *Idyellopsis typica* Lang, 1948 indication (4)
Ifanella Vervoort, 1964 *Ifanella chacei* Vervoort, 1964 original designation
Indolaophonte Cottarelli, Saporito & Puccetti, 1986a *Indolaophonte ramai* Cottarelli, Saporito & Puccetti, 1986a monotypy
Inermipes Lee & Huys, 2002 *Inermipes humphreysi* Lee & Huys, 2002 original designation
Inermiphonte Huys & Lee, 2009 *Laophonte danversae* Hamond, 1969 *Inermiphonte danversae* (Hamond, 1969) original designation
Intercanuella Becker & Schriever, 1979 *Intercanuella lima* Becker & Schriever, 1979 original designation
Intercletodes Fiers, 1987 *Intercletodes interita* Fiers, 1987 original designation
Intercrusia Huys, 1996b *Intercrusia problematica* Huys, 1996b original designation
Intersunaristes Huys, 1995b *Sunaristes dardani* Humes & Ho, 1969a *Intersunaristes dardani* (Humes & Ho, 1969a) original designation
Isopletosyllus Huys & Lee, 1999 *Cletopsyllus tertius* Por, 1964a *Isopletosyllus tertius* (Por, 1964a) original designation
Isthmiocaris George & Schminke, 2003 *Isthmiocaris longitelson* George & Schminke, 2003 original designation
Itunella Brady, 1896 ? *Cletodes tenuiremis* T. Scott, 1893 *Itunella tenuiremis* (T. Scott, 1893) monotypy (52)
Jamstecia Lee & Huys, 2000 *Jamstecia terazakii* Lee & Huys, 2000 original designation
Jonesiella Brady, 1880a *Jonesiella fusiformis* Brady, 1880a subsequent designation (53)
Juxtarania Conroy-Dalton & Huys, 2000 *Juxtarania polaris* Conroy-Dalton & Huys, 2000 original designation
Karllangia Noodt, 1964 *Karllangia arenicola* Noodt, 1964 original designation
Keraia Willen & Dittmar, 2009 *Pseudomesochra tamara* Smirnov, 1946 *Keraia tamara* (Smirnov, 1946) original designation
Kinnecaris Jakobi, 1972 *Parastenocaris forciculata* Chappuis, 1953 *Kinnecaris forciculata* (Chappuis, 1953) original designation
Kleonychocamptoides Noodt, 1958 *Kleonychocamptoides remanei* Noodt, 1958 original designation
Kleonychocamptus Noodt, 1958 *Laophonte kliei* Monard, 1935a *Kleonychocamptus kliei* (Monard, 1935a) original designation
Kleosoma Hicks & Schriever, 1985 *Halophyophilus ? triarticulatus* Klie, 1949 *Kleosoma triarticulatum* (Klie, 1949) original designation (54)
Kollerua Gee, 1994 *Enhydrosoma radhakrishnai* Ranga Reddy, 1979 *Kollerua radhakrishnai* (Ranga Reddy, 1979) original designation
 Genus-group name (subgenera indented) Type species (original binomen) Type species (valid binomen) Type fixation Notes
Kristensenia Por, 1983b *Kristensenia pallida* Por, 1983b monotypy
Kunzia Wells, 1967 *Kunzia epacra* Wells, 1967 original designation
Kushia Harris & Iwasaki, 1996 *Kushia zosteraphila* Harris & Iwasaki, 1996 original designation
Laophonte Philippi, 1840 *Laophonte cornuta* Philippi, 1840 monotypy (55)
Laophontina Norman & Scott, 1905 *Laophontina dubia* Norman & Scott, 1905 monotypy
Laophontisochra George, 2002 *Laophontisochra maryamae* George, 2002 original designation
Laophontodes T. Scott, 1894b *Laophonte (Laophontodes) typicus* T. Scott, 1894b *Laophontodes typicus* (T. Scott, 1894b) indication (56)
Laophontopsis Sars, 1908b *Cleta lamellifera* Claus, 1863 *Laophontopsis lamellifera* (Claus, 1863) monotypy (57)
Laubieria Soyer, 1966 *Laubieria corallicola* Soyer, 1966 monotypy
Leptameira Huys, 2009 mihi *Leptomesochra confluens* Sars, 1911c *Leptameira confluens* (Sars, 1911c) monotypy (4)
Leptastacus T. Scott, 1906a *Tetragoniceps macronyx* T. Scott, 1892 *Leptastacus macronyx* (T. Scott, 1892) original designation
Leptocaris T. Scott, 1899b *Leptocaris minutus* T. Scott, 1899b *Leptocaris minuta* T. Scott, 1899b monotypy (58)
Leptocletodes Sars, 1920c *Leptocletodes debilis* Sars, 1920c monotypy
Leptomesochra Sars, 1911b *Normanella attenuata* A. Scott, 1896 *Leptomesochra attenuata* (A. Scott, 1896) subsequent designation (1, 4)
Leptopontia T. Scott, 1902 *Leptopontia curvicauda* T. Scott, 1902 monotypy
Leptopsyllus T. Scott, 1894b *Leptopsyllus typicus* T. Scott, 1894b indication
Leptopsyllus T. Scott, 1894b *Leptopsyllus typicus* T. Scott, 1894b indication
Paraleptopsyllus Lang, 1944 *Paramesochra arctica* Lang, 1936a *Leptopsyllus arcticus* (Lang, 1936a) original designation
Leptotachidia Becker, 1974 *Leptotachidia iberica* Becker, 1974 original designation
Lessinocamptus Stoch, 1997 *Lessinocamptus cauduroi* Stoch, 1997 original designation
Ligulocamptus Guo, 1998 *Ligulocamptus loffleri* Guo, 1998 original designation
Limameira Soyer, 1975b *Limameira mediterranea* Soyer, 1975b monotypy
Limnocletodes Borutzky, 1926 *Limnocletodes behningi* Borutzky, 1926 monotypy
Lipomelum Fiers, 1986b *Lipomelum heteromelum* Fiers, 1986b original designation
Lobitella Monard, 1934 *Lobitella apoda* Monard, 1934 monotypy
Lobopleura Conroy-Dalton, 2004 *Lobopleura ambiducta* Conroy-Dalton, 2004 original designation
Loefflerella Rouch, 1962 *Löfflerella dentata* Rouch, 1962 *Loefflerella dentata* Rouch, 1962 monotypy (18, 59)
Longipedia Claus, 1862 *Longipedia coronata* Claus, 1863 subsequent monotypy (60)
Loureiophonte Jakobi, 1953 *Loureiophonte Catharinensis* Jakobi, 1953 *Loureiophonte catharinensis* Jakobi, 1953 original designation (12)

Lourinia Wilson, 1924 *Jurinia armata* Claus, 1866 *Lourinia armata* (Claus, 1866) monotypy (61)
Lucayostratiotes Huys, 1990b *Rhynchothalestris cornuta* Geddes, 1969 *Lucayostratiotes cornuta* (Geddes, 1969) original designation
Macrosetella A. Scott, 1909 *Setella gracilis* Dana, 1847 *Macrosetella gracilis* (Dana, 1847) subsequent designation (62)
Malacopsyllus Sars, 1911b *Malacopsyllus fragilis* Sars, 1911b monotypy
Maiquilaophone Mielke, 1985 *Maiquilaophone uachi* Mielke, 1985 monotypy
Maraenobiotus Mrázek, 1893 *Maraenobiotus vejvodskyi* Mrázek, 1893 *Maraenobiotus vejvodskyi* Mrázek, 1893 monotypy (18)
Marbefia Huys & Lee, 2009 *Paronychocampust carthyi* Hamond, 1968 *Lamelliphonte carthyi* (Hamond, 1968) original designation
Marionobiotus Chappuis, 1940b *Marionobiotus Jeanneli* Chappuis, 1940b *Marionobiotus jeanneli* Chappuis, 1940b monotypy (12)
Marsteinia Drzycimski, 1968 *Marsteinia typica* Drzycimski, 1968 indication (63)
Megistocletodes Por, 1986b *Megistocletodes translucens* Por, 1986b original designation
Meiopsyllus Cottarelli & Forniz, 1995 *Meiopsyllus marinae* Cottarelli & Forniz, 1995 monotypy
 Genus-group name (subgenera indented) Type species (original binomen) Type species (valid binomen) Type fixation Notes
Melima Por, 1964a *Melima caulerpae* Por, 1964a original designation
Meliorastacus Huys & Todaro, 1997 *Meliorastacus ctenidis* Huys & Todaro, 1997 original designation
Membranastacus Huys, 1992 *Membranastacus inopinatus* Huys, 1992 original designation
Mesochra Boeck, 1865 *Mesochra Liljeborgii* Boeck, 1865 *Mesochra lilljeborgii* Boeck, 1865* subsequent designation (12, 64)
Mesocletodes Sars, 1909a *Cletodes irrasa* Scott & Scott, 1894 *Mesocletodes irrasus* (Scott & Scott, 1894) original designation
Mesopontia Sak, Huys & Karaytuğ, 2008 *Arenopontia dillonbeachia* Lang, 1965 *Mesopontia dillonbeachia* (Lang, 1965) original designation
Mesopsyllus Por, 1960b *Mesopsyllus atargatis* Por, 1960b monotypy
Metahuntemannia Smirnov, 1946 *Metahuntemannia gorbunovi* Smirnov, 1946 monotypy
Metamphiascopsis Lang, 1944 *Dactylophusia hirsuta* Thompson & Scott, 1903 *Metamphiascopsis hirsutus* (Thompson & Scott, 1903) original designation
Meteorina George, 2004b *Meteorina magnifica* George, 2004b monotypy
Metis Philippi, 1843 *Metis ignea* Philippi, 1843 monotypy (65)
Mexicolaophone Cottarelli, 1977 *Mexicolaophone arganoi* Cottarelli, 1977 monotypy
Microarthridion Lang, 1944 *Tachidius littoralis* Poppe, 1881 *Microarthridion littorale* (Poppe, 1881) original designation
Microcanuella Mielke, 1994a *Microcanuella bisetosa* Mielke, 1994a original designation
Microchelonia Brady, 1918 *Microchelonia glacialis* Brady, 1918 monotypy (4)
Microlaophonte Vervoort, 1964 *Microlaophonte spongicola* Vervoort, 1964 original designation
Micropsammis Gee & Huys, 1991 *Micropsammis noordti* Mielke, 1975 *Micropsammis noordti* (Mielke, 1975) original designation (4)
Microsetella Brady & Robertson, 1873 *Microsetella atlantica* Brady & Robertson, 1873 *Microsetella norvegica* (Boeck, 1865) monotypy (66)
Mictyricola Nicholls, 1957 *Mictyricola typica* Nicholls, 1957 *Mictyricola typica* Nicholls, 1957 indication
Mielkiella George, 1997 *Mielkiella spinulosa* George, 1997 monotypy
Minervella Cottarelli & Venanzetti, 1989 *Minervella bacchetti* Cottarelli & Venanzetti, 1989 monotypy
Miracia Dana, 1846 *Miracia efferata* Dana, 1849 subsequent designation (5, 67)
Miroslavia Apostolov, 1980 *Miroslavia longicaudata* Apostolov, 1980 original designation
Miscegenus Wells, Hicks & Coull, 1982 *Miscegenus heretaunga* Wells, Hicks & Coull, 1982 original designation
Monardius Huys, 2009 mihi *Teissierella salamboi* Monard, 1935b *Monardius salamboi* (Monard, 1935b) original designation (4)
Monocletodes Lang, 1936b *Cletodes varians* T. Scott, 1903a *Monocletodes varians* (T. Scott, 1903a) monotypy
Monodicarlis Schminke, 2009 *Monodicarlis larsi* Schminke, 2009 original designation
Moraria Scott & Scott, 1893a *Moraria Anderson-Smithi* Scott & Scott, 1903b *Moraria brevipes* (Sars, 1863) monotypy (68)
Morariopsis Borutzky, 1931b *Morariopsis typica* Borutzky, 1931b indication (69)
Moureponte Jakobi, 1953 *Moureponte catharinensis* Jakobi, 1953 *Moureponte longiseta* (Nicholls, 1941a) original designation (70)
Mucropedia Bouck, Thistle & Huys, 1999 *Mucropedia cookorum* Bouck, Thistle & Huys, 1999 original designation
Mucrosenia Gee & Huys, 1994 *Mucrosenia kendalli* Gee & Huys, 1994 original designation
Muohuysia Özdişmen, 2009 *Stenelia xylophila* Hicks, 1988a *Muohuysia xylophila* (Hicks, 1988a) original designation (116)
Murunducaris Reid, 1994 *Murunducaris juneae* Reid, 1994 monotypy
Mwania Fiers & De Troch, 2000 *Mwania phytocola* Fiers & De Troch, 2000 original designation
Nannomesochra Gurney, 1932 *Pseudomesochra parvula* Gurney, 1927 *Nannomesochra arupinensis* (Brian, 1925a) monotypy (71)
Nannopus Brady, 1880a *Nannopus palustris* Brady, 1880a monotypy
Nathaniella Por, 1984 *Canuella reichi* Por, 1964a *Nathaniella reichi* (Por, 1964a) monotypy
Navalonia Huys & Conroy-Dalton, 1994 *Stenocaris kerguelensis* Bodiou, 1977 *Navalonia kerguelensis* (Bodou, 1977) original designation
Nematovorax Bröhdick, 2005 *Nematovorax gebkelinae* Bröhdick, 2005 original designation
Neoacrenhydrosoma Gee & Mu, 2000 *Neoacrenhydrosoma zhangi* Gee & Mu, 2000 original designation
 Genus-group name (subgenera indented) Type species (original binomen) Type species (valid binomen) Type fixation Notes
Neoargestes Drzycimski, 1967a *Neoargestes variabilis* Drzycimski, 1967a monotypy
Neobradya T. Scott, 1892 *Neobradya pectinifer* T. Scott, 1892 *Neobradya pectinifera* T. Scott, 1892 monotypy
Neocancricola Mañé-Garzón & Sobota, 1974 *Neocancricola platensis* Mañé-Garzón & Sobota, 1974 original designation
Neodactylopus Nicholls, 1945a *Neodactylopus cyclopoides* Nicholls, 1945a monotypy (72)
Neoechiniphora Huys, 1996b *Neoechiniphora fossihageni* Huys, 1996b original designation
Neogoniceps Fiers & De Troch, 2000 *Neogoniceps martinezi* Fiers & De Troch, 2000 original designation
Neoleptastacus Nicholls, 1945b *Neoleptastacus spinicaudatus* Nicholls, 1945b monotypy
Neomiscegenus Karanovic & Ranga Reddy, 2004 *Neomiscegenus indicus* Karanovic & Ranga Reddy, 2004 original designation
Neonitocrella Lee & Huys, 2002 *Nitocrella insularis* Miura, 1962 *Neonitocrella insularis* (Miura, 1962) original designation
Neopeltopsis Hicks, 1976 *Neopeltopsis pectinipes* Hicks, 1976 original designation
Neopsammastacus Cottarelli & Venanzetti, 1989 *Psammastacus spinicaudus* Wells, 1967 *Neopsammastacus spinicauda* (Wells, 1967) original designation
Neoscutellidium Zwerner, 1967 *Neoscutellidium yeatmani* Zwerner, 1967 original designation
Neotachidius Shen & Tai, 1963 *Tachidius* (*Neotachidius*) *triangularis* Shen & Tai, *Neotachidius triangularis* (Shen & Tai, 1963) monotypy (73)
1963
Neotisbella Boxshall, 1979 *Neotisbella gigas* Boxshall, 1979 original designation
Neozausodes Bouck, Thistle & Huys, 1999 *Zausodes areolatus* Geddes, 1968a *Neozausodes areolatus* (Geddes, 1968a) original designation
Nitocrella Boeck, 1865 *Nitocrella typica* Boeck, 1865 *Nitocrella typica* Boeck, 1865 indication (74)
Nitocrella Chappuis, 1924b *Nitocrella hirta* Chappuis, 1924b monotypy

Nitocrellopsis Galassi, De Laurentiis & Dole-Olivier, 1999 *Nitocrellopsis rouchi* Galassi, De Laurentiis & Dole-Olivier, 1999 original designation (75)

Noodtiella Wells, 1965b *Sigmatidium ? arenosetelloides* Noodt, 1958 *Noodtiella arenosetelloides* (Noodt, 1958) original designation (76)

Noodorthopsyllus Lang, 1965 *Orthopsyllus psammophilus* Noodt, 1955 *Noodorthopsyllus psammophilus* (Noodt, 1955) monotypy (77)

Normanella Brady, 1880a *Normanella dubia* Brady, 1880a monotypy

Notopontia Bodiou, 1977 *Notopontia stephanieae* Bodiou, 1977 monotypy

Novanitocrella Karanovic, 2004 *Novanitocrella aboriginesi* Karanovic, 2004 original designation

Novocrinia Huys & Iliffe, 1998 *Novocrinia trifida* Huys & Iliffe, 1998 original designation

Novolaophonte Cottarelli, Saporito & Puccetti, 1983 *Novolaophonte viatorum* Cottarelli, Saporito & Puccetti, 1983 monotypy

Nudivorax Lee & Huys, 2000 *Nudivorax todai* Lee & Huys, 2000 original designation

Nyxis Willen, 2009 *Nyxis rostrocularis* Willen, 2009 original designation

Octopinella Avdeev, 1986 *Octopinella tenacis* Avdeev, 1986 *Octopinella tenax* Avdeev, 1986 original designation

Oculosetella Dahl, 1895 *Miracia gracilis* Dana, 1849 *Oculosetella gracilis* (Dana, 1849) monotypy

Odaginiceps Fiers, 1995 *Odaginiceps clarkae* Fiers, 1995 original designation

Odiliacletodes Soyer, 1965 *Odiliacletodes gracilis* Soyer, 1965 monotypy

Oikopus Wells, 1967 *Oikopus rostrilabrus* Wells, 1967 original designation

Oligoxylora Hicks, 1988b *Oligoxylora cooksoni* Hicks, 1988b monotypy

Oniscopsis Chappuis, 1955 *Oniscopsis Pauliani* Chappuis, 1955 *Oniscopsis pauliani* Chappuis, 1955 monotypy (12)

Onychocamptus Daday, 1903 *Onychocamptus heteropus* Blanchard & *Onychocamptus mohammed* (Blanchard & monotypy (78)

Richard, 1891 Richard, 1891

Onychopontia Sak, Huys & Karaytuğ, 2008 *Onychopontia nichollsi* Sak, Huys & Karaytuğ, 2008 original designation

Onychosthenelia Itô, 1979b *Onychosthenelia falcifera* Itô, 1979b original designation

Orthopsyllus Brady & Robertson, 1873 *Lilljeborgia linearis* Claus, 1866 *Orthopsyllus linearis* (Claus, 1866) monotypy (79)

Genus-group name (subgenera indented) Type species (original binomen) Type species (valid binomen) Type fixation Notes

Pabellonia Gómez, 2000 *Pabellonia olganoguerae* Gómez, 2000 original designation

Parabradya Lang, 1944 *Bradya confluens* Lang, 1936a *Parabradya confluens* (Lang, 1936a) original designation (80)

Paracerviniella Brotskaya, 1963 *Paracerviniella denticulata* Brotskaya, 1963 original designation

Paracrenhydrosoma Gee, 1999 *Acrenhydrosoma maccalli* Schizas & Shirley, 1994a *Paracrenhydrosoma maccalli* (Schizas & Shirley, original designation
1994a)

Paradactylopodia Lang, 1944 *Dactylopus latipes* Boeck, 1865 *Paradactylopodia latipes* (Boeck, 1865) original designation

Paradanielssenia Soyer, 1970b *Paradanielssenia kunzi* Soyer, 1970b monotypy

Paraforficatocaris Jakobi, 1972 *Paraforficatocaris paranaensis* Jakobi, 1972 original designation

Paraidya Huys, 2009 mihi *Paraidya major* Sewell, 1940 *Paraidya major* (Sewell, 1940) original designation (4)

Paralaophonte Lang, 1948 *Cleta brevirostris* Claus, 1863 *Paralaophonte brevirostris* (Claus, 1863) original designation (1, 4)

Paralaophontodes Lang, 1965 *Laophonte echinata* Willey, 1930 *Paralaophontodes echinatus* (Willey, 1930) monotypy

Paraleptastacus Wilson, 1932 *Paraleptastacus brevicaudatus* Wilson, 1932 original designation

Paraleptomesochra Wells, 1967 *Paraleptomesochra minima* Wells, 1967 original designation

Parameiopsis Becker, 1974 *Parameiopsis peruanus* Becker, 1974 original designation

Paramenophia Lang, 1954 *Paramenophia chilensis* Lang, 1954 original designation

Paramesochra T. Scott, 1892 *Paramesochra dubia* T. Scott, 1892 monotypy

Paramorariopsis Brancelj, 1991 *Paramorariopsis ana* Brancelj, 1991 original designation

Paramphiascella Lang, 1944 *Stenelia hispida* Brady, 1880a *Paramphiascella hispida* (Brady, 1880a) original designation

Paramphiascoides Wells, 1967 *Paramphiascoides mixtus* Wells, 1967 original designation

Paranaira Kihara & Huys, 2009b *Paranaira inajae* Kihara & Huys, 2009b original designation

Paranannopus Lang, 1948 *Nannopus abyssi* Sars, 1920c *Paranannopus abyssi* (Sars, 1920c) original designation (1, 4)

Paranitocrella Tang & Knott, 2009 *Paranitocrella bastiani* Tang & Knott, 2009 original designation

Parapeltidium A. Scott, 1909 *Parapeltidium johnstoni* A. Scott, 1909 monotypy

Parapseudoleptomesochra Lang, 1965 *Ameira trisetosa* Krishnaswamy, 1957 *Parapseudoleptomesochra trisetosa* (Krishnaswamy, original designation
1957)

Paragestes Lang, 1944 *Argestes tenuis* Sars, 1921 *Paragestes tenuis* (Sars, 1921) original designation

Pararobertsonia Lang, 1944 *Dactylopus abyssi* Boeck, 1873 *Pararobertsonia abyssi* (Boeck, 1873) original designation

Paraschizopera Wells, 1981 *Paraschizopera beckeri* Wells, 1981 original designation

Parasewellina Cottarelli, Saporito & Puccetti, 1986b *Parasewellina prima* Cottarelli, Saporito & Puccetti, 1986b original designation

Parastenhelia Thompson & Scott, 1903 *Parastenhelia hornelli* Thompson & Scott, 1903 subsequent designation (81)

Parastenocaris Kessler, 1913 *Parastenocaris brevipes* Kessler, 1913 monotypy (82)

Parasunaristes Fiers, 1982 *Parasunaristes cucullaris* Fiers, 1982 original designation

Parategastes Sars, 1904b *Amymone sphaericus* Claus, 1863 *Parategastes sphaericus* (Claus, 1863) original designation

Parathalestris Brady & Robertson, 1873 *Thalestris Clausii* Norman, 1869 *Parathalestris clausii* (Norman, 1869)* monotypy (12)

Paratigriopus Itô, 1969 *Paratigriopus hoshidei* Itô, 1969 original designation

Parbatocampus Dumont & Maas, 1988 *Parbatocampus jochenmartensi* Dumont & Maas, 1988 original designation

Parevansula Guille & Soyer, 1966 *Parevansula mediterranea* Guille & Soyer, 1966 monotypy

Parialyssus Nicholls, 1941b *Tydemannella robusta* Nicholls, 1941a *Parialyssus robustus* (Nicholls, 1941a) monotypy

Paronychocamptus Lang, 1948 *Laophonte curticaudata* Boeck, 1865 *Paronychocamptus curticaudatus* (Boeck, 1865) original designation

Patagoniaella Pallares, 1968c *Patagoniaella veroorti* Pallares, 1968c original designation

Genus-group name (subgenera indented) Type species (original binomen) Type species (valid binomen) Type fixation Notes

Peltidiphonte Gheerardyn & Fiers in Gheerardyn *et al.*, 2006a *Peltidiphonte rostrata* Gheerardyn & Fiers in Gheerardyn *et al.*, 2006a original designation

Peltidium Philippi, 1839 *Peltidium purpureum* Philippi, 1839 monotypy

Peltisenia Huys & Gee, 1996a *Idomene aberrans* Por, 1964a *Peltisenia aberrans* (Por, 1964a) original designation

Peltithestris Monard, 1924 *Peltithestris tripartita* Monard, 1924 monotypy

Peltobradya Médioni & Soyer, 1968 *Peltobradya bryozoophila* Médioni & Soyer, 1968 monotypy

Peresime Dinet, 1974 *Peresime abyssalis* Dinet, 1974 monotypy
Perissococe Brady, 1910 *Perissococe typicus* Brady, 1910 indication
Perucampus Huys & Thistle, 1989 *Hemimesochra rapiens* Becker, 1979 *Perucampus rapiens* (Becker, 1979) original designation
Pesceus Özdkmen, 2008 *Canthocampus schmeili* Mrázek, 1893 *Pesceus schmeili* (Mrázek, 1893)* original designation (83)
Pholenota Vervoort, 1964 *Pholenota spatulifera* Vervoort, 1964 original designation
Pholetiscus Humes, 1947 *Cancrincola wilsoni* Pearse, 1930 *Pholetiscus wilsoni* (Pearse, 1930) original designation
Phyllognathopus Mrázek, 1893 *Belisarius viguieri* Maupas, 1892 *Phyllognathopus viguieri* (Maupas, 1892) monotypy (84)
Phyllopodopsyllus T. Scott, 1906a *Tetragoniceps bradyi* T. Scott, 1892 *Phyllopodopsyllus bradyi* (T. Scott, 1892) original designation (12)
Phyllothalalestris Sars, 1905c *Thalestris mysis* Claus, 1863 *Phyllothalalestris mysis* (Claus, 1863) original designation
Pilifera Noodt, 1952 *Laophonte gracilis* T. Scott, 1903c *Pilifera gracilis* (T. Scott, 1903c) original designation
Pilocampus Huys, 2009 mihi *Canthocampus pilosus* Douwe, 1910 *Pilocampus pilosus* (Douwe, 1910) original designation (4)
Pindamoraria Reid & Rocha, 2003 *Pindamoraria boraceiae* Reid & da Rocha, 2003 original designation
Platychelipus Brady, 1880a *Platychelipus littoralis* Brady, 1880a monotypy
Platylaophonte Bodin, 1968b *Platylaophonte delamarei* Bodin, 1968b monotypy
Polyascophorus George, 1998b *Polyascophorus martinezii* George, 1998b original designation
Pontophonte Lee & Huys, 1999b *Paronychocampus leuke* Por, 1959 *Pontophonte leuke* (Por, 1959) original designation
Pontopolites T. Scott, 1894b *Pontopolites typicus* T. Scott, 1894b indication
Pontostratiotes Brady, 1883 *Pontostratiotes abyssicola* Brady, 1883 monotypy
Porcellidium Claus, 1860 *Thyone viridis* Philippi, 1840 *Porcellidium viride* (Philippi, 1840) monotypy (85)
Pordfus Özdkmen, 2008 *Ophirion communis* Por, 1967 *Pordfus communis* (Por, 1967) monotypy (86)
Potamocaris Dussart, 1979 *Potamocaris bifida* Dussart, 1979 monotypy
Praeleptomesochra Lang, 1965 *Leptomesochra africana* Kunz, 1951 *Praeleptomesochra africana* (Kunz, 1951) original designation
Prionos Huys & Gee 1996b *Prionos ornata* Huys & Gee, 1996b original designation
Proameira Lang, 1944 *Ameira simplex* Norman & Scott, 1905 *Proameira simplex* (Norman & Scott, 1905) original designation
Probosciphontodes Fiers, 1988 *Probosciphontodes stellata* Fiers, 1988 original designation
Proceropes Huys, 1990c *Sarsocletoides secundus* Smirnov, 1946 *Proceropes secunda* (Smirnov, 1946) original designation
Propephonte Gheerardyn & Fiers in Gheerardyn *et al.*, 2006b *Propephonte duangitensis* Gheerardyn & Fiers in Gheerardyn *et al.*, 2006b original designation
Proswellina Mielke, 1987 *Proswellina chilensis* Mielke, 1987 monotypy
Protogoniceps Por, 1964a *Protogoniceps hebraeus* Por, 1964a original designation
Protolatiremus Itô, 1974 *Protolatiremus sakaguchii* Itô, 1974 original designation
Protopsammotopa Geddes, 1968c *Protopsammotopa norvegica* Geddes, 1968c monotypy
Psamathea Cottarelli & Venanzetti, 1989 *Psamathea nautarum* Cottarelli & Venanzetti, 1989 monotypy
Psammameira Noodt, 1952 *Psammameira hyalina* Noodt, 1952 original designation
Psammastacus Apostolov & Marinov, 1988 *Psammastacus confluens* Nicholls, 1935 *Psammastacus confluens* (Nicholls, 1935) original designation (4)
Genus-group name (subgenera indented) Type species (original binomen) Type species (valid binomen) Type fixation Notes
Psammis Sars, 1910 *Psammis longisetosa* Sars, 1910 monotypy
Psammocampus Mielke, 1975 *Psammocampus axi* Mielke, 1975 monotypy
Psammolaophonte Wells, 1967 *Psammolaophonte spinicauda* Wells, 1967 original designation
Psammoleptastacus Pennak, 1942 *Psammoleptastacus arenarius* Pennak, 1942 monotypy
Psammoleptomesochra Mielke, 1994b *Psammoleptomesochra australis* Mielke, 1994b original designation
Psammonitocrella Huys, 2009 mihi *Psammonitocrella boultoni* Rouch, 1992 *Psammonitocrella boultoni* (Rouch, 1992) original designation (4)
Psammoplatypus Lee & Huys, 1999b *Klieonychocampus discipes* Noodt, 1958 *Psammoplatypus discipes* (Noodt, 1958) original designation
Psammopsyllus Nicholls, 1945b *Psammopsyllus operculatus* Nicholls, 1945b monotypy (87)
Psammotopa Pennak, 1942 *Psammotopa vulgaris* Pennak, 1942 monotypy
Pseudameira Sars, 1911b *Pseudameira crassicornis* Sars, 1911b subsequent designation (88)
Pseudamphiascopsis Lang, 1944 *Stenelia hermani* A. Scott, 1896 *Pseudamphiascopsis hermani* (A. Scott, 1896) original designation
Pseudechinopsyllus George, 2006a *Pseudechinopsyllus sindemarcae* George, 2006a original designation
Pseudectinosoma Kunz, 1935 *Pseudectinosoma minor* Kunz, 1935 monotypy
Pseudoameiopsis Pallares, 1982b *Pseudoameiopsis argentinus* Pallares, 1982b monotypy
Pseudobradya Sars, 1904a *Bradya minor* (Scott & Scott, 1896) *Pseudobradya minor* (Scott & Scott, 1896) subsequent designation (1, 5, 89)
Pseudodiosaccopsis Lang, 1944 *Amphiascus rufescens* Brian, 1925a *Pseudodiosaccopsis rufescens* (Brian, 1925a) original designation
Pseudodiosoccus T. Scott, 1906a *Diosaccus propinquus* Scott & Scott, 1893b *Pseudodiosoccus propinquus* (Scott & Scott, 1893b) original designation
Pseudolaophonte A. Scott, 1896 *Laophonte spinosa* Thompson, 1893 *Pseudolaophonte spinosa* (Thompson, 1893) original designation (90)
Pseudoleptomesochra Lang, 1965 *Pseudoleptomesochra typica* Lang, 1965 indication
Pseudoleptomesochrella Lang, 1965 *Nitocrella halophila* Noodt, 1952 *Pseudoleptomesochrella halophila* (Noodt, 1952) original designation
Pseudomesochra T. Scott, 1902 *Pseudomesochra longifurcata* T. Scott, 1892 monotypy
Pseudomoraria Brancelj, 1994 *Pseudomoraria triglavensis* Brancelj, 1994 monotypy
Pseudoniella Hicks, 1988b *Pseudoniella aotearoa* Hicks, 1988b monotypy
Pseudonychocampus Lang, 1944 *Laophonte Koreni* Boeck, 1873 *Pseudonychocampus koreni* (Boeck, 1873) original designation (12)
Pseudostenhelia Wells, 1967 *Pseudostenhelia prima* Wells, 1967 original designation
Pseudotachidius T. Scott, 1898 *Pseudotachidius coronatus* T. Scott, 1898 monotypy
Pseudozosime T. Scott, 1912 *Pseudozosime browni* T. Scott, 1912 monotypy
Psyllocampus T. Scott, 1899b *Mesochra propinqua* T. Scott, 1896 *Psyllocampus propinquus* (T. Scott, 1896) monotypy (4, 91)
Pteropsyllus T. Scott, 1906a (?) *Tetragoniceps consimilis* T. Scott, 1894b *Pteropsyllus consimilis* (T. Scott, 1894b) original designation (92)
Pusillargillus Huys & Thistle, 1989 *Hemimesochra nixe* Por, 1964b *Pusillargillus nixe* (Por, 1964b) original designation
Quinquaophonte Wells, Hicks & Coull, 1982 *Laophonte quinquespinosa* Sewell, 1924 *Quinquaophonte quinquespinosa* (Sewell, 1924) original designation
Rangabradya Karanovic & Pesce, 2001 *Rangabradya indica* Karanovic & Pesce, 2001 original designation
Raoileptomesochra Karanovic, 2004 *Parapseudoleptomesochra* (?) *reductus* Rao, 1972 *Raoileptomesochra reducta* (Rao, 1972) original designation
Raowellisia Özdkmen, 2008 *Langia maculata* Wells & Rao, 1987 *Raowellisia maculata* (Wells & Rao, 1987) original designation (93)

Raptolaophonte Cottarelli & Forniz, 1989 *Raptolaophonte ardua* Cottarelli & Forniz, 1989 monotypy
Remanea Klie, 1929 *Remanea arenicola* Klie, 1929 monotypy (94)
Remaneicaris Jakobi, 1972 *Parastenocaris remanei* Noodt, 1963 *Remaneicaris remanei* (Noodt, 1963) original designation
Retrocalcar Huys & Lee, 1999 *Cletopsyllus brattstroemi* Geddes, 1981 *Retrocalcar brattstromi* (Geddes, 1981) original designation (95)
Rhizothrix Sars, 1909a *Enhydrosoma curvatum* Brady, 1880a *Rhizothrix curvata* (Brady, 1880a) monotypy (4)
Rhyncholagena Lang, 1944 *Amphiascus lagenirostris* Sars, 1911a *Rhyncholagena lagenirostris* (Sars, 1911a) original designation
Genus-group name (subgenera indented) Type species (original binomen) Type species (valid binomen) Type fixation Notes
Rhynchothalestris Sars, 1905c *Thalestris helgolandica* Claus, 1863 *Rhynchothalestris helgolandica* (Claus, 1863) subsequent designation (1, 96)
Robertgurneya Lang, 1948 *Stenelia similis* A. Scott, 1896 *Robertgurneya similis* (A. Scott, 1896) original designation (1, 4)
Robertsonia Brady, 1880a *Robertsonia tenuis* Brady, 1880a monotypy
Robustumguis Fiers, 1992 *Robustumguis ungulatus* Fiers, 1992 original designation
Romete Seifried & Schminke, 2003 *Romete bulbiseta* Seifried & Schminke, 2003 original designation
Rosacletodes Wells, 1985 *Echinocletodes kuehnemanni* Pallares, 1982a *Rosacletodes kuehnemanni* (Pallares, 1982a) monotypy (97)
Rossopsyllus Soyer, 1975a *Rossopsyllus kerguelensis* Soyer, 1975a monotypy
Rotundiclepus Huys, 1988b *Rotundiclepus canariensis* Huys, 1988b original designation
Sacodiscus Wilson, 1924 *Aspidiscus fasciatus* Norman, 1869 *Sacodiscus fasciatus* (Norman, 1869) monotypy (98)
Sagamiella Lee & Huys, 1999a *Sagamiella latirostrata* Lee & Huys, 1999a original designation
Sarsameira Wilson, 1924 *Ameira parva* Boeck, 1873 *Sarsameira parva* (Boeck, 1873) original designation (99)
Sarsamphiascus Huys, 2009 mihi *Dactylopus minutus* Claus, 1863 *Sarsamphiascus minutus* (Claus, 1863) original designation (4)
Sarsocletodes Wilson, 1924 *Pseudocletodes typicus* Sars, 1920c *Sarsocletodes typicus* (Sars, 1920c) indication (100)
Scabrantenna Lee & Huys, 2000 *Scabrantenna yooi* Lee & Huys, 2000 original designation
Schizacron Gee & Huys, 1996 *Enhydrosoma barnishi* Wells, 1967 *Schizacron barnishi* (Wells, 1967) original designation
Schizopera Sars, 1905a *Schizopera longicauda* Sars, 1905a monotypy
Schizoperoides Por, 1968 *Schizoperoides expeditionis* Por, 1968 monotypy
Schizothrix Huys, 1992 *Leptastacus ctenatus* Mielke, 1982 *Schizothrix ctenata* (Mielke, 1982) original designation
Scottolana Huys, 2009 mihi *Scottolana geei* Mu & Huys, 2004 *Scottolana geei* (Mu & Huys, 2004) original designation (4)
Scutellidium Claus, 1866 *Psamathe longicauda* Philippi, 1840 *Scutellidium longicauda* (Philippi, 1840) monotypy (101)
Scutellopsis Wiborg, 1964 *Scutellopsis armatus* Wiborg, 1964 monotypy
Selenopsyllus Moura & Pottk, 1998 *Selenopsyllus dahmsi* Moura & Pottk, 1998 original designation
Sentiroopsis Huys & Gee, 1996a *Danielssenia minuta* Coull, 1969 *Sentiroopsis minuta* (Coull, 1969) original designation
Sewelliapusia Huys, 2009 mihi *Dactylopusia tropica* Sewell, 1940 *Sewelliapusia tropica* (Sewell, 1940) original designation (4)
Sewellina Krishnaswamy, 1956 *Sewellina reductus* Krishnaswamy, 1956 *Sewellina reducta* Krishnaswamy, 1956 original designation
Sextonis Huys, 1992 *Leptastacus mehuinensis* Mielke, 1985 *Sextonis mehuinensis* (Mielke, 1985) original designation
Sicameira Klie, 1950 *Sicameira leptoderma* Klie, 1950 original designation
Sigmatidium Giesbrecht, 1881 *Sigmatidium difficile* Giesbrecht, 1881 monotypy
Simplicaris Galassi & De Laurentiis, 2004 *Simplicaris lethaea* Galassi & De Laurentiis, 2004 original designation
Sinamphiascus Mu & Gee, 2000 *Sinamphiascus dominatus* Mu & Gee, 2000 original designation
Sinotachidius Huys, Ohtsuka, Conroy-Dalton & Kikuchi, 2004 *Tachidius* (*Tachidius*) *vicinospinalis* Shen & Tai, *Sinotachidius vicinospinalis* (Shen & Tai, 1964b) original designation
1964b
Smacigastes Ivanenko & Defaye, 2004 *Smacigastes micheli* Ivanenko & Defaye, 2004 original designation
Spelaeocampus Chappuis, 1933b *Canthocampus spelaeus* Chappuis, 1925 *Spelaeocampus spelaeus* (Chappuis, 1925) monotypy
Sphingothrix Fiers, 1997 *Sphingothrix goldi* Fiers, 1997 original designation
Spinaprecurris Gee, 2001 *Cletodes curvirostris* T. Scott, 1894b *Spinaprecurris curvirostris* (T. Scott, 1894b) monotypy
Spiniferaphonte Gheerardyn & Fiers in Gheerardyn *et al.*, 2007 *Spiniferaphonte ornata* Gheerardyn & Fiers in Gheerardyn *et al.*, 2007 original designation
Stenhelia Boeck, 1865 *Stenelia gibba* Boeck, 1865 monotypy
Stenocaris Sars, 1909b *Stenocaris gracilis* Sars, 1909b monotypy (102)
Stenocaropsis Apostolov, 1982 *Stenocaris pristina* Wells, 1968 *Stenocaropsis pristina* (Wells, 1968) original designation
Genus-group name (subgenera indented) Type species (original binomen) Type species (valid binomen) Type fixation Notes
Stenocopia Sars, 1907b *Ameira longicaudata* T. Scott, 1892 *Stenocopia longicaudata* (T. Scott, 1892) subsequent designation (103)
Stereoxiphos Huys & Conroy-Dalton, 2005 *Stereoxiphos operculatus* (Masry, 1970) original designation
Stratiopontotes Soyer, 1970a *Stratiopontotes mediterranea* Soyer, 1970a *Stratiopontotes mediterraneus* Soyer, 1970a monotypy
Strongylacron Gee & Huys, 1996 *Cletodes Buchholzii* Boeck, 1873 *Strongylacron buchholzii* (Boeck, 1873)* original designation (12)
Stygepactophanes Moeschler & Rouch, 1984 *Stygepactophanes jurassicus* Moeschler & Rouch, 1984 monotypy
Stygolaophonte Lang, 1965 *Stygolaophonte arenophila* Lang, 1965 monotypy
Stygonitocrella Reid, Hunt & Stanley, 2003 *Nitocrella montana* Noodt, 1965 *Stygonitocrella montana* (Noodt, 1965) original designation (104)
Stygonitocrella Reid, Hunt & Stanley, 2003 *Nitocrella montana* Noodt, 1965 *Stygonitocrella montana* (Noodt, 1965) original designation (4, 104)
Fiersiella Huys, 2009 mihi *Stygonitocrella sequoyahi* Reid, Hunt & Stanley, 2003 original designation (4)
Stylicletodes Lang, 1936b *Cletodes longicaudata* Brady, 1880a *Stylicletodes longicaudata* (Brady, 1880a) monotypy
Styraethorax Huys, 1993 *Styraethorax gladiator* Huys, 1993 original designation (105)
Sunaristes Hesse, 1867 *Sunaristes paguri* Hesse, 1867 *Sunaristes paguri* Hesse, 1867 monotypy (12)
Superornatiremis Huys, 1996b *Superornatiremis mysticus* Huys, 1996b original designation
Syngastes Monard, 1924 *Amymome* [sic] *clausii* Thomson, 1883 *Syngastes clausii* (Thomson, 1883)* subsequent designation (1, 106)
Syrticola Willems & Claeys, 1982 *Syrticola flandricus* Willems & Claeys, 1982 original designation
Tachidiella Sars, 1909b *Tachidiella minuta* Sars, 1909b monotypy
Tachidiopsis Sars, 1911c *Tachidiopsis cyclopoides* Sars, 1911c monotypy
Tachidius Lilljeborg, 1853 *Cyclops brevicornis* Müller, 1776 *sensu Tachidius discipes* Giesbrecht, 1881 monotypy (107)
Lilljeborg (1853)

Tapholaophontodes Soyer, 1975a *Tapholaophontodes rollandi* Soyer, 1975a monotypy
Tapholeon Wells, 1967 *Tapholeon ornatus* Wells, 1967 original designation
Tectacingulum Huys, 2009 mihi *Tectacingulum tumidum* Harris, 1994 *Tectacingulum tumidum* (Harris, 1994) original designation (4)
Tegastes Norman, 1903a *Amymone Satyrus* Claus, 1860 *Tegastes satyrus* (Claus, 1860) monotypy (12, 108)
Telodocus Huys & Willems, 1989 *Cleta secunda* Sewell, 1924 *Telodocus secundus* (Sewell, 1924) original designation
Telopsammis Gee & Huys, 1991 *Micropsammis secunda* Mielke, 1975 *Telopsammis secunda* (Mielke, 1975) original designation
Tetanopsis Brady, 1910 *Tetanopsis typicus* Brady, 1910 indication
Tetragoniceps Brady, 1880a *Tetragoniceps malleolata* Brady, 1880a *Tetragoniceps malleolatus* Brady, 1880a monotypy (109)
Thalestris Claus, 1862 *Thalestris longimana* Claus, 1863 subsequent designation (110)
Thermomesochra Itô & Burton, 1980 *Thermomesochra reducta* Itô & Burton, 1980 original designation
Thompsonula T. Scott, 1905b *Jonesiella hyænae* Thompson, 1889 *Thompsonula hyænae* (Thompson, 1889) monotypy (18)
Tigriopus Norman, 1869 *Cyclops brevicornis* Müller, 1776 *Tigriopus brevicornis* (Müller, 1776) monotypy (111)
Tisbe Lilljeborg, 1853 *Cyclops furcatus* Baird, 1837 *Tisbe furcata* (Baird, 1837) monotypy (4)
Tisbella Gurney, 1927 *Tisbella timsæ* Gurney, 1927 *Tisbella timsae* Gurney, 1927 monotypy (18)
Tisbintra Sewell, 1940 *Tisbintra nankaurica* Sewell, 1940 monotypy
Tisbisoma Božić, 1964 *Tisbisoma spinisetum* Božić, 1964 monotypy
Tonpostratiotes Itô, 1982 *Tonpostratiotes tenuipedalis* Itô, 1982 original designation
Touphapleura Conroy-Dalton, 2001 *Polyascophorus schminkei* George, 1998b *Touphapleura schminkei* (George, 1998b) original designation
Triathrix Gee & Burgess, 1997 *Triathrix montagni* Gee & Burgess, 1997 original designation
Tripartisoma Avdeev, 1983 *Tripartisoma trapezoidalis* Avdeev, 1983 original designation
Troglophonte Huys & Lee, 2000 *Laophonte spelaea* Chappuis, 1938 *Troglophonte spelaea* (Chappuis, 1938) original designation
Genus-group name (subgenera indented) Type species (original binomen) Type species (valid binomen) Type fixation Notes
Tryphoema Monard, 1926b *Tryphoema porca* Monard, 1926b monotypy
Tydemannella A. Scott, 1909 *Tydemannella typica* A. Scott, 1909 monotypy
Typhlamphiascus Lang, 1944 *Amphiascus typhlops* Sars, 1906b *Typhlamphiascus typhlops* (Sars, 1906b) original designation
Uptionyx Conroy-Dalton & Huys, 2000 *Uptionyx verenae* Conroy-Dalton & Huys, 2000 original designation
Vermicaris Kornev & Chertoprud, 2008 *Stenocaris minuta* Nicholls, 1935 *Vermicaris minuta* (Nicholls, 1935) original designation
Vibriopsyllus Kornev & Chertoprud, 2008 *Vibriopsyllus curviseta* Kornev & Chertoprud, 2008 original designation
Volkmannia Boxshall, 1979 *Volkmannia forficula* Boxshall, 1979 original designation
Weddellaophonte Willen, 1996 *Weddellaophonte anyae* Willen, 1996 original designation
Wellsiphontina Fiers, 1991b *Wellsiphontina striata* Fiers, 1991b original designation
Wellsopsyllus Kunz, 1981 *Paramesochra gigas* Wells, 1965a *Wellsopsyllus gigas* (Wells, 1965a) original designation
Wellsopsyllus Kunz, 1981 *Paramesochra gigas* Wells, 1965a *Wellsopsyllus gigas* (Wells, 1965a) original designation
Scotopsyllus Apostolov & Marinov, 1988 *Leptopsyllus minor* Scott & Scott, 1895a *Wellsopsyllus minor* (Scott & Scott, 1895a) original designation (4)
Intermediopsyllus Huys, 2009 mihi *Leptopsyllus intermedius* Scott & Scott, 1895b *Wellsopsyllus intermedius* (Scott & Scott, 1895b) original designation (4)
Willemia Huys & Conroy-Dalton, 1994 *Willemia calceola* Huys & Conroy-Dalton, 1993 original designation
Xanthilaophonte Fiers, 1991a *Laophonte trispinosa* Sewell, 1940 *Xanthilaophonte trispinosa* (Sewell, 1940) original designation
Xouthous Thomson, 1883 *Xouthous novæ-zealandiæ* Thomson, 1883 *Xouthous novaezealandiae* Thomson, 1883 monotypy (4, 18)
Xylora Hicks, 1988b *Xylora bathyalis* Hicks, 1988b original designation
Yunona Avdeev, 1983 *Yunona marginata* Avdeev, 1983 original designation
Zaus Goodsir, 1845 *Zaus spinatus* Goodsir, 1845 monotypy
Zausodes Wilson, 1932 *Zausodes arenicolus* Wilson, 1932 original designation
Zausopsis Lang, 1934 *Zausopsis mirabilis* Lang, 1934 monotypy
Zosime Boeck, 1873 *Zosime typica* Boeck, 1873 indication

Genera incertae sedis

Actinocletodes Fiers, 1986c *Actinocletodes woutersi* Fiers, 1986c original designation
Apolethon Wells, 1967 *Apolethon fumator* Wells, 1967 original designation
Argestoides Huys & Conroy-Dalton, 1997 *Argestoides prehensilis* Huys & Conroy-Dalton, 1997 original designation
Australonannopus Hamond, 1974 *Australonannopus aestuarinus* Hamond, 1974 original designation
Barbaracletodes Huys, 2009 mihi *Barbaracletodes barbara* Becker, 1979 *Barbaracletodes barbara* (Becker, 1979) original designation (4)
Bodinia George, 2004a *Bodinia meteorensis* George, 2004a original designation
Cletocampus Shmankewich, 1875 *Cletocampus retrogressus* Shmankewich, 1875 monotypy
Laophontella Thompson & Scott, 1903 *Laophontella typica* Thompson & Scott, 1903 indication
Leimia Willey, 1923 *Leimia vaga* Willey, 1923 monotypy
Nannopodella Monard, 1928 *Nannopodella Denisi* Monard, 1935 *Nannopodella denisi* Monard, 1935 subsequent designation (5, 12, 112)
Parepactophanes Kunz, 1935 *Parepactophanes minuta* Kunz, 1935 monotypy
Pontocletodes Apostolov, 1980 *Pontocletodes ponticus* Apostolov, 1980 original designation
Pseudocletodes Lang, 1944 *Laophonte corbula* Willey, 1935 *Pseudocletodes corbula* (Willey, 1935) original designation
Pseudocletodes Scott & Scott, 1893b *Pseudocletodes vararense* Scott & Scott, 1893b monotypy (113)
Pyrocletodes Coull, 1973c *Pyrocletodes desuramus* Coull, 1973c original designation
Scintis Por, 1986b *Scintis variifurca* Por, 1986b original designation
Taurocletodes Kunz, 1975a *Parepactophanes ? dubia* Noodt, 1958 *Taurocletodes dubius* (Noodt, 1958) monotypy

Genera inquirenda

Dactylopina Brady, 1910 *Dactylopina villosa* Brady, 1910 monotypy
Eupeltidium A. Scott, 1909 *Eupeltidium glabrum* A. Scott, 1909 monotypy
Flavia Brady, 1899 *Flavia crassicornis* Brady, 1899 monotypy
Marshia Herrick, 1895 *Marshia brevicaudata* Herrick, 1895 subsequent designation (5, 113)
Mawsonella Brady, 1918 *Mawsonella typica* Brady, 1918 indication

Mesamphiascus Nicholls, 1941b *Amphiascus parvus* Sars, 1906b *Mesamphiascus parvus* (Sars, 1906b) designation dubious (4)
Metaphroso Brady, 1910 *Metaphroso gracilis* Brady, 1910 monotypy
Microcryobius Brady, 1910 *Microcryobius nanus* Brady, 1910 monotypy
Phroso Brady, 1899 *Phroso gracilis* Brady, 1899 monotypy
Portierella Labb  , 1926 not yet designated
Pseudocletopsyllus Vervoort, 1964 *Pseudocletopsyllus spiniger* Vervoort, 1964 original designation
Reticulina Cleve, 1901 *Reticulina aurivilii* Cleve, 1901 *Reticulina aurivilii* Cleve, 1901 monotypy (12)
Tisemus Monard, 1928 *Tisemus pulchellus* Monard, 1928 monotypy

Notes

1. In the introduction to his monograph, Lang (1948: 7) stated that whenever the type species of a genus was not explicitly indicated by him, he considered the first species to have been described in that genus as the type (“Wenn der Genotypus f  r eine Gattung nicht angegeben wird, betrachte ich die zuerst beschriebene Art als solcher.”). Such a rule is not among the allowed criteria for ascertaining type fixation in the original publication (ICZN Art. 68), and thus the status of being the “oldest species” assigned to one of Lang’s genera does not in and of itself confer type status on that species. The term “designation” must be rigidly construed (ICZN Art. 67.5, which applies to Art. 69 for subsequent designation as well).
2. Subsequent designation by Boxshall (1979: 204). According to Seifried and Schminke (2003: 32) the family-group name *Aegisthidae* Giesbrecht, 1893 [see Holthuis and Vervoort (2006) for correct publication date] is a senior subjective synonym of *Cerviniidae* Sars, 1903.
3. Chappuis (1932a: 416) proposed the new generic name *Eucamptus* Chappuis, 1932 for *Eucamptus uncinatus* Chappuis, 1932a (type by monotypy), overlooking that this name was preoccupied by four senior homonyms: *Eucamptus* Gu  rin-M  n  ville, 1832 (Coleoptera), *Eucamptus* Chevrolat, 1833 (Coleoptera), *Eucamptus* Dejean, 1834 (Coleoptera) and *Eucamptus* Dujardin, 1845 (Nematoda). Chappuis (1932b: 644) subsequently proposed the new replacement name *Afrocamptus* which takes the same type species as its prior nominal taxon (ICZN Art. 67.8).
4. See present paper for explanation.
5. Originally included species designated herein (ICZN Art. 69.1).
6. According to Willen (2000: 202) the family-group names *Hamondiidae* and *Ambunguipedidae* proposed by Huys (1990b: 45 and 93, respectively) are junior subjective synonyms of the name *Rhynchothalestridae* Lang, 1948. Boxshall and Halsey (2004: 303) considered *Hamondiidae* the senior synonym of *Ambunguipedidae*, on the grounds of page priority, and reinstated it as a valid family name.
7. In his redescription of *Ameira longipes* Boeck, 1865, Sars (1907a: 216) stated “... this is the form originally recorded by Boeck as the type of the genus *Ameira*”. Although there is no such statement in Boeck’s (1865) paper, Sars’s claim qualifies as a valid type designation according to ICZN Art. 69.1.1 and takes precedence over Lang’s (1944: 24) more explicit type fixation. Contrary to previous authors (e.g. Lang 1948; Boxshall & Halsey 2004) who attributed the family-group name *Ameiridae* to Monard (1927), Wells (2007: 88) pointed out that the authorship and date must remain with Boeck (1865: 273) who established it under the name “Afdeling Ameirina”.
8. Subsequent designation by Apostolov and Marinov (1988: 238).
9. Nicholls (1941a: 415) proposed this genus for the *debilis*-group of *Amphiascus* Sars, 1905a but neglected type fixation (published on 28 February). The name was made available in his revision of the *Diosaccidae* (= *Miraciidae*) (Nicholls 1941b: 81; published on 27 October) when he fixed *Dactylopus debilis* Giesbrecht, 1881 as the type.
10. Subsequent designation by Nicholls (1941b: 75).
11. Sars (1909b: 312) changed the correct original spelling *Ancorabolus* to *Anchorabolus* and used the stem of this incorrect subsequent spelling (ICZN Art. 33.3) for his new family-group name *Anchorabolidae* (Sars 1909b: 311). Norman (1911: 139) pointed out Sars’s incorrect spelling of the type genus and Lang (1948: 1453) corrected the spelling of the family to *Ancorabolidae* (ICZN Arts 32.5.3.3 and 35.4.1).
12. Species-group names are always to begin with a lower-case initial letter, regardless of how they were originally published (ICZN Art. 28). In a species-group name first published with an initial upper-case letter the initial letter must be replaced with a lower-case letter (ICZN Art. 32.5.2.5).
13. Bodin (1997: 193) considered *Abyssameira* It  , 1983 (type by original designation: *Abyssameira reducta* It  , 1983) a potential junior subjective synonym of *Argestes* without giving any specific reasons for this; his course of action however, has recently been endorsed by George (2008).
14. Atergopediidae Mart  nez Arbizu & Moura, 1998 (published 19 October) is a junior subjective synonym of Novocriniidae Huys & Iliffe, 1998 (published 8 May).
15. Brady (1880a: 58) established the genus for two new species, *Attheyella spinosa* Brady, 1880a and *A. cryptorum* Brady, 1880a. The former is a junior subjective synonym of *Canthocamptus crassus* Sars, 1863 (cf. Sars 1907a: 200) and was subsequently fixed as the type by Chappuis (1929a: 46).
16. Both *Chappusiella* Brehm, 1925 and *Delachauxiella* Brehm, 1925 were proposed as new genera by Brehm (1925: 314), not as subgenera as claimed by Lang (1948: 988, 996). Chappuis (1929a: 47–48) relegated them to subgenera of *Attheyella* Brady, 1880a and fixed their respective type species by subsequent designation.
17. The original subgeneric name, *Brehmiella* Chappuis, 1929a, was preoccupied by *Brehmiella* Pascher, 1928 (Protozoa) and replaced by a new replacement name, *Mrazekiella* Brehm, 1949 (Brehm 1949: 515), which in itself also proved to be a junior homonym of *Mrazekiella* Kijenskij, 1926 (Protozoa) (  zdikmen & Pesce 2006: 95). The

originally designated type was *Canthocamptus northumbricus* Brady, 1880a which is a junior subjective synonym of *Canthocamptus dentatus* Poggapol, 1874 (*cf.* Chappuis 1929a: 48); this type fixation also applies to the new replacement name *Neomrazekiella* Özdi̇kmen & Pesce, 2006 (ICZN Art. 67.8).

18. No diacritic or other mark (such as an apostrophe), or ligature of the letters a and e (*æ*) or o and e (*oe*) is to be used in a scientific name (ICZN Art. 27). Names published with a diacritic or other mark, ligature, apostrophe, or hyphen, are incorrect original spellings that must be corrected according to ICZN Art. 32.5.2.

19. Subsequent designation by Mu and Huys (2002: 203).

20. Huys (1996a: 1261) proposed the new replacement name *Biuncus* Huys, 1996a for the preoccupied *Singularia* Huys, 1995a [junior homonym of *Singularia* Arenberger, 1988 (Lepidoptera)]. Huys's (1995a: 674) fixation by original designation also applies to *Biuncus* (ICZN Art. 67.8).

21. Brian (1923: 129) first cited the genus as part of a binomial *nomen nudum* “*Bradyelopsis subniger* n. gen. n. sp. mihi” and subsequently formally proposed the genus for two species in a later paper (Brian 1925b: 116). Since the expression “n. g. n. sp.” in this latter work was only applied to *B. subniger* (p. 122) this is deemed to be an original type designation (ICZN Art. 68.2.1).

22. A new replacement name *Brianola* Monard, 1927 was proposed for *Brianella* Monard, 1926a [junior homonym of *Brianella* Wilson, 1915 (Copepoda: Lernaeopodidae)] by Monard (1927: 145). Monard's (1926a: 46) fixation by monotypy consequently also applies to *Brianola* (ICZN Art. 67.8).

23. Westwood (1836: 228) stated that species belonging to “... our genus *Canthocampus*, having for its type the *C. staphylinus*, have the abdomen of the females recurved with a spine beneath at the base...”. Stebbing (1910: 546) claimed “... since the premier genus is *Canthocampus* (not *Canthocamptus*) Westwood, 1836, the spelling of the family should be arranged to correspond” (*i.e.* “*Canthocampidae*”). Baird (1850: 204), however, pointed out that the name was derived from the Greek $\alpha\ \kappa\ \alpha\ \nu\ \theta\ \alpha$ (a spine) and $\kappa\ \alpha\ \mu\ \pi\ \tau\ \sigma$ (flexible) and should be spelled *Canthocamptus* instead of Westwood's misprinted incorrect original spelling *Canthocampus*. The subsequent spellings *Canthocarpus* (Baird 1834: 97) and *Cantocamptus* (Sars 1909c: 32) are also to be considered *lapsus calami*. Contrary to previous authors (*e.g.* Lang 1948; Boxshall & Halsey 2004) who attributed the family-group name *Canthocampidae* to Sars (1906c), Wells (2007: 90) correctly pointed out that the authorship and date must remain with Brady (1880a: 47) who established it under the name “*Canthocamptinæ*”. Borutzky (1931c: 281–283) proposed the genus *Bikalocamptus* (type by monotypy: *B. verestschagini* Borutzky, 1931c) as the type of a new family *Bikalocampidae*. Chappuis's (1935: 284) course of action to relegate *Bikalocamptus* to a junior subjective synonym of *Canthocamptus* (and hence the family name *Bikalocampidae* to a junior subjective synonym of *Canthocampidae*) was endorsed by Lang (1948: 920).

24. Since Norman was alone responsible both for the name *Cervinia* and for satisfying the criteria of availability other than actual publication, he takes the authorship of the generic name and of its type species (ICZN Art. 50.1.1; Recommendation 51E). The same rule applies to the type species of *Ambunguipes* Huys, 1990b (*Thalestris rufocincta* Norman in Brady, 1880a).

25. Sars (1903: 22) proposed the genus *Cerviniopsis* for two new species (*C. clavicornis* Sars, 1903 and *C. longicaudata* Sars, 1903) but neither he nor any subsequent worker fixed a type. *Cerviniopsis clavicornis* is here fixed as the type by subsequent designation.

26. T. Scott (1905a: 146) listed the family-group name “*Cletodeidae*” without accompanying description or definition but included under it the description of the new species *Cletodes sarsi* (incorrect original spelling *C. Sarsi* – now placed in the genus *Enhydrosoma* Boeck, 1873). Since the name was published before 1931 and based on the then (and still) valid generic name *Cletodes* (ICZN Art. 12.2.4) it satisfies all criteria required for availability. Sars (1909a: 281) was the first author to amend it to “*Cletodidae*”, using the correct stem of the type genus.

27. *Goniopelté* Claus, 1891 (type species by monotypy: *Goniopelté gracilis* Claus, 1891) is a junior subjective synonym of *Clytemnestra* Dana, 1847. Huys and Conroy-Dalton (2000: 4) pointed out that the unused family name *Goniopeltidinae* proposed by Claus (1891: 430) loses in priority from its junior synonym *Clytemnestriidae* A. Scott, 1909 since reversal of precedence applies (ICZN Art. 23.9). Poppe's (1891) family-group name, with its alternative spellings *Pseudo-Peltididae* (Poppe 1891: 141), *Pseudo-Peltidiidae* (Lang 1944: 11) and *Pseudopeltidiidae* (Wells 1976: 6, 11), was rejected by Boxshall (1979: 232) because its usage contravenes ICZN Art. 11.7.1.1. Seifried (2003: 139) recently synonymised *Clytemnestriidae* with *Peltidiidae* Boeck, 1873 but Wells (2007: 101) reinstated it as a subfamily within the latter.

28. Brady (1878: 31) cited the generic name *Cylindrosoma* in a list but subsequently (Brady 1880b: 23, 30) remarked that this name was preoccupied [being a junior homonym of *Cylindrosoma* Tschüdi, 1839 (Amphibia), *Cylindrosoma* Gray in Jones, 1843 (Myriapoda) and *Cylindrosoma* Rondani, 1856 (Diptera)]. *Cylindrosoma* Brady, 1878 is however a *nomen nudum* since it does not satisfy the provisions of ICZN Art. 12.1.

29. Vervoort and Holthuis (1983) submitted a revised version of Vervoort's (1963) application, asking the Commission to use its plenary powers to set aside all previous type fixations for *Dactylopusia* and to designate *Dactylopus tisboides* as type species of the genus. This proposal was adopted under the plenary powers as recorded and published in Opinion 1356 (Melville 1985).

30. Brian (1928b: 338) designated *Dactylopusioides stampaliae* Brian, 1928b [first cited as a *nomen nudum* in Brian (1928a: 37)], which is a junior subjective synonym of *Dactylopus macrolabris* Claus, 1866 (*cf.* Lang 1936c:

34–35), as the type species.

31. Wells (1978: 1) changed the incorrect original spelling *D'Arcythompsonia* T. Scott, 1906a to *Darcythompsonia* and the family name (Darcythompsoniidae) accordingly.

32. *Latiremus* Božić, 1969, the type genus of the nominal family-group taxon Latiremidae Božić, 1969, was considered to be a junior synonym of *Delamarella* Chappuis, 1954b by Huys *et al.* (2005), however, according to ICZN Art.

40.1 the family name is not to be replaced.

33. According to Lang (1936c: 14) *Diarthrodes* Thomson, 1883 is a junior subjective synonym of *Westwoodia* Dana, 1854 [type: *Harpacticus nobilis* Baird, 1846b (incorrect original spelling *Arpacticus*)], however Sharpe (1910) had already shown that the latter is an invalid name, being preoccupied by *Westwoodia* Brullé, 1846 (Hymenoptera). Another subjective synonym, *Pseudothalestris* Brady, 1883 (type by monotypy: *Pseudothalestris imbricata* Brady, 1883), although published in the same year, loses in priority to *Diarthrodes*. Thomson's (1883) work was published in May 1883 while the exact date of Brady's (1883) H.M.S. Challenger report is incompletely specified – the publication date of the latter to be adopted is 31 December 1883 (ICZN Art. 21.3.2). Being based on a junior homonym (ICZN Art. 39), the family-group name “Westwoodina” introduced by Boeck (1865: 257) becomes a permanently invalid synonym of Dactylopusiidae Lang, 1936c.

34. Brian (1925a: 15) proposed the genus without type fixation for two new species, *Diosaccopsis rubeus* Brian, 1925a and *D. amphiasculus* Brian, 1925a, but subsequently (Brian 1928b: 8) discovered that the former was the male of the latter. He maintained *D. rubeus* as the only species but this course of action does not qualify as a valid type fixation (ICZN Art. 69.4). *Diosaccopsis rubeus* is here formally fixed as the type of *Diosaccopsis* Brian, 1925a.

35. Sars's (1906a: 145) claim that Brady (1880a) described “... the first-named species [*Dactylops tenuicornis*] as the type of the genus *Diosaccus*” can be considered a subsequent type designation according to ICZN Art. 69.1.1 even though there is no such explicit statement in Brady's (1880a: 68) diagnosis of the genus.

36. The spelling of the family-group name Ectinosomidae (Sars 1903: 28) was emended to Ectinosomatidae by Moore (1978: 111).

37. Fixed as type by monotypy in the subgenus *Canuella* (*Ellucana*) by Sewell (1940: 136) (ICZN Art. 61.2.2). The subgenus was upgraded to generic level by Coull (1971a: 203).

38. Subsequent designation by Sars (1909a: 298).

39. Vervoort (1964: 152) pointed out that *Dactylops latipes* T. Scott, 1894a is a primary homonym of *D. latipes* Boeck, 1865 (= type of *Paradactylopodia* Lang, 1944) and replaced it by the next available name, *Eudactylops latipes* f. *andrewi* Sewell, 1940 which he raised to species level. Since Sewell's (1940) infrasubspecific name was adopted as the valid name of a species before 1985 (Vervoort 1964: 154), the subspecific name *andrewi* is deemed to be available from its original publication (ICZN Art. 45.6.4.1).

40. Sars (1909a: 294) stated that “... this species [*Cletodes laticauda*], being the first recorded, may be regarded as the type of the present genus...” but this is not an acceptable designation under the Code (Art. 67.5). Lang (1944: 30) fixed this species as the type of the nominotypical subgenus *Eurycletodes* Sars, 1909a and hence also of the genus (ICZN Art. 61.2.2).

41. Although generally (*cf.* Lang 1948) attributed to Claus (1863) who fixed *Euterpe gracilis* Claus, 1863 as the type species and provided the first illustrated description, the genus *Euterpe* was first diagnosed the year before (Claus 1862: 87) but without any reference to species included under it. New names published before 1931 which are accompanied by a description or a definition of the taxon (as in Claus 1862) that it denotes (ICZN Art. 12.1) satisfy the criteria of availability and hence type fixation is not mandatory nor is the use of one or more available specific names in combination with it, or clearly included under it. Norman (1903a: 368) proposed *Euterpina* as a new replacement name for the preoccupied *Euterpe* Claus, 1862, which is a junior homonym of *Euterpe* Swainson, 1831 (Lepidoptera). Claus's (1863: 110) fixation of *Euterpe gracilis* by subsequent monotypy also applies to *Euterpina* Norman, 1903a (ICZN Art. 67.8). The type species is a junior subjective synonym of *Harpacticus acutifrons* Dana, 1847 (*cf.* Giesbrecht 1893: 555). According to Seifried (2003: 108) Brian's (1921: 58) family name *Euterpidinae* [Lang (1948: 285) and subsequent authors but not Gurney (1932: 17) cited this name as “Euterpinidae” – it is uncertain whether Brian's spelling is a *lapsus calami*] is a junior subjective synonym of the name *Tachidiidae* Boeck, 1865.

42. T. Scott's (1906a: 461) original type designation for *Evansia* T. Scott, 1906a [a junior homonym of *Evansia* Pickard-Cambridge, 1900 (Arachnida)] also applies to its new replacement name *Evansula* T. Scott, 1906b (ICZN Art. 67.8).

43. Conroy-Dalton and Huys (1997: 322) pointed out that *Ameira longicaudata* Nicholls, 1939a is a primary homonym of *A. longicaudata* T. Scott, 1892 (= type of *Stenocopia* Sars, 1907b) and replaced it by the new binomen *Filexilia trisetosa* Conroy-Dalton & Huys, 1997 which they designated as the type species of *Filexilia* Conroy-Dalton & Huys, 1997.

44. The Code (Art. 13.3) does not require “designation” of a type species of a new genus, only “fixation”. Huys *et al.*'s (1996: 228) explicit inclusion of *Tachidius incisipes* Klie, 1913 in *Geeopsis* Huys in Huys *et al.*, 1996 resulted in the fixation of the type species by monotypy. The second, unnamed, species referred to in Huys *et al.* (1996: 228) pertains to *Tachidius longicornis* Olfsson, 1917. This was synonymised with the type species by Lang (1948: 289), who suspected that Olfsson's (1917) description was deficient. Re-examination of material from the type region Spitzbergen (provided by Dr W. Mielke) has confirmed the differences between *T. incisipes* and *T.*

longicornis and established the latter as a distinct species. Consequently, the genus *Geeopsis* now contains *G. incisipes* (Klie, 1913) and *G. longicornis* (Olofsson, 1917) comb. nov.

45. The incorrect original spelling *Alophytophilus* by Brian (1919: 72) was corrected to *Halophytophilus* by Sars (1920a: 48).

46. Milne-Edwards (1840) established the genus *Harpacticus* Milne-Edwards, 1840 (incorrect original spelling *Arpacticus*) to include *Cyclops chaelifer* Müller, 1776 (incorrect original spelling *C. chælifer*), *Cyclops armatus* Tilesius, 1815, and a new species *Harpacticus chauseica* (incorrect original spelling *Arpacticus Chauseica*). The latter species has not been mentioned by any subsequent workers (including Lang (1948)) although it is listed as a species in Sherborn (1925: 1216). Baird (1846a: 416) explicitly designated *Cyclops chelifer* as the type of *Harpacticus*. Huys and Song (2004: 38) relegated *Ismardis* Leigh-Sharpe, 1936 (type by monotypy: *Ismardis spartacus* Leigh-Sharpe, 1936) to a junior subjective synonym of *Harpacticus*. Hence, Leigh-Sharpe's (1936: 68) family-group name *Ismardiidae* is likewise a junior subjective synonym of the name *Harpacticidae* Dana, 1846 [Dana's (1846: 226) incorrect original spelling *Arpacticidae* was corrected by Dana (1847: 152) although this did not gain universal approval (*cf.* Stebbing 1910: 542)]

47. Thompson (1893: 185) proposed the genus *Herdmania* for *Herdmania stylifera* Thompson, 1893 (type by monotypy). The placement of this genus in the Misophriidae [as defined under Brady's (1878) broader concept] made Lang (1935: 262) overlook it when he proposed *Hemicervinia* Lang, 1935 for a new species *Hemicervinia ryforsi* (type by monotypy). Lang (1948: 183) subsequently recognized this oversight, pointed out the conspecificity of *Herdmania stylifera* and *Hemicervinia ryforsi*, and relegated *Hemicervinia* to a junior objective synonym of *Herdmania*. Por (1964a: 65) eventually pointed out that Thompson's genus was a junior homonym of *Herdmania* Lahille, 1888 (Urochordata) and reinstated *Hemicervinia*.

48. Since Baird (1837: 330) had named the species after the prominent Norwegian zoologist Hans Ström (also spelled Strøm), under ICZN Art. 32.5.2.1 the correct spelling is *stromii* as originally proposed by Baird (1837). It should, however, be noted that Vervoort and Holthuis (1983: 56) had changed the spelling of *stromii* to *stroemii*, and the latter spelling was accepted by the Commission. In order to ensure consistency with the ruling in Opinion 1356 (Melville 1985) the incorrect subsequent spelling *stroemii* is to be preserved unaltered and no Official Correction (ICZN Art. 80.4) is required. Some authors (Apostolov & Marinov 1988; Bodin 1997; Wells 2007) have also erroneously attributed *Cyclops stroemii* to Baird (1834) but that paper only quoted the species as *Cyclops brevicornis* O.F. Müller, 1776 (p. 97) with which it had originally, but incorrectly, been identified. The original description of *Cyclops stroemii* (as 'Cyclops Stromii') was given in Baird (1837: 330).

49. Designated by Kornev and Chertoprud (2008: 233) as the type genus of their recently proposed family Heteropsyllidae.

50. Sars (1905b: 97) established the genus *Idyopsis* Sars, 1905b [a junior homonym of *Idyopsis* Agassiz, 1860 (Ctenophora)] for two new species, *I. dilatata* Sars, 1905b and *I. pusilla* Sars, 1905b, but did not fix a type. Consequently, this condition also applies to its new replacement name *Idyanthe* proposed by Sars (1909c: 23) (see also Sars 1911a: 369) (ICZN Art. 67.8). Vervoort (1964: 103) was the first author to validly fix *Idyopsis dilatata* as the type species by subsequent designation. Seifried's (2003: 92) subsequent fixation of the same type is invalid.

51. Subsequent designation by Vervoort (1964: 103).

52. Brady (1896: 24) designated *Itunella subsalsa* Brady, 1896 (by monotypy), a junior subjective synonym of *Cletodes tenuiremis* T. Scott, 1893 (*cf.* T. Scott 1897: 151).

53. Subsequent designation by Huys and Gee (1993: 62).

54. Hicks and Schriever's (1983: 2) original type designation for *Kliella* Hicks & Schriever, 1983 [a junior homonym of *Kliella* Schäfer, 1945 (Ostracoda)] also applies to its new replacement name *Kleosoma* Hicks & Schriever, 1985 (ICZN Art. 67.8).

55. T. Scott (1905a: 145) listed the family-group name "Laophontidae" without accompanying description or definition but included under it the description of the new species *Laophonte longiremis* (now placed in the genus *Archesola* Huys & Lee, 2000). Since the name was published before 1931 and based on the then (and still) valid generic name *Laophonte* (ICZN Art. 12.2.4) it satisfies all criteria required for availability. Although Stebbing (1910: 546) pointed out that T. Scott (1907: 209) himself had attributed the family name to G.O. Sars, the date and authorship must remain with T. Scott (1905a). The family-group name *Namakosiramiidae* (type genus: *Namakosiramia* Ho & Perkins 1977 = *Microchelonia* Brady, 1918) proposed by Ho & Perkins (1977: 371) is a junior subjective synonym of the name Laophontidae T. Scott, 1905a (Huys 1988a: 1520).

56. T. Scott (1894b: 249) designated "Laophontodes typicus (T. Scott, 1894b)" as type (by monotypy) for the new subgenus *Laophontodes* T. Scott, 1894b in *Laophonte* Philippi, 1840 (ICZN Art. 61.2.2). The correct interpolated combination should have been *Laophonte (Laophontodes) typicus* T. Scott, 1894b (ICZN Art. 6.1). *Merope* Thomson, 1883 (type species: *Merope hamata* Thomson, 1883) is a junior homonym of *Merope* Newman, 1838 (Mecoptera), *Merope* Adams & Adams, 1856 (Mollusca) and *Merope* Albers, 1860 (Mollusca). Wilson (1932: 562) proposed the new substitute name *Meropia*, which is preceded by its junior subjective synonym *Laophontodes* T. Scott 1894b.

57. Although generally attributed to Claus (1863: 123), who included in it *Harpacticus fortificationis* Fischer, 1860, *Cleta brevirostris* Claus, 1863, *Cleta lamellifera* Claus, 1863 and *Cleta serrata* Claus, 1863, the genus *Cleta* was first diagnosed the year before (Claus 1862: 87) but without any reference to species included under it. According

to ICZN Art. 12.1 *Cleta* Claus, 1862 satisfies the criteria of availability and hence type fixation is not mandatory nor is the use of one or more available specific names in combination with it, or clearly included under it. Sars (1908b: 265) established the genus *Laophontopsis* (but not as a *nomen novum*) for *Cleta lamellifera* Claus, 1863 (type by monotypy) and transferred Claus's (1863) other *Cleta* species to *Laophonte* Philippi, 1840 (Sars 1907b: 237; 1908a: 256). Sewell (1924: 834) pointed out that *Cleta lamellifera* should be designated as the type of *Cleta*, implying the relegation of *Laophontopsis* to a junior objective synonym of the latter. However, *Cleta* Claus, 1862 is a junior homonym of *Cleta* Duponchel, 1844 (Lepidoptera) and *Cleta* Mulsant, 1850 (Coleoptera) and hence *Laophontopsis* is the valid name.

58. *Leptocaris* T. Scott, 1899b permanently takes precedence (as a *nomen protectum*) over the earlier homonym *Leptocaris* Aurivillius, 1898 (Mysida) (*nomen oblitum*) (Anonymous 2000). According to ICZN Art. 30.1.2, names ending in *-caris* are feminine; hence, the specific epithet should agree in gender (*minuta*) [see editorial postscript in Apostolov (2007: 1169)].

59. Wells (2007: 94) discussed the confusion surrounding the correct spelling of this genus.

60. Although generally attributed to Claus (1863), who fixed *L. coronata* as the type species by subsequent monotypy and provided the first illustrated description, the genus was first diagnosed the year before (Claus 1862) but without any reference to species included under it. New names published before 1931 that are accompanied by a description or a definition of the taxon (as in Claus 1862) that it denotes (ICZN Art. 12.1) satisfy the criteria of availability and hence type fixation is not mandatory nor is the use of one or more available specific names in combination with it, or clearly included under it. Contrary to previous authors (e.g. Lang 1948; Boxshall & Halsey 2004) who attributed the family-group name Longipediidae to Sars (1903), Wells (2007: 83) pointed out that the authorship and date must remain with Boeck (1865: 252) who established it under the name "Afdeling Longipedina".

61. Wilson (1924: 14) proposed the new replacement name *Ceyloniella* for the preoccupied generic name *Ceylonia* Thompson & Scott, 1903 (type by monotypy: *Ceylonia aculeata* Thompson & Scott, 1903), a junior homonym of *Ceylonia* Buckton in Cotes, 1891 (Hemiptera). In the same work, Wilson (1924: 15) also proposed the new replacement name *Lourinia* for the preoccupied generic name *Jurinia* Claus, 1866 (type by monotypy: *Jurinia armata* Claus, 1866), which is a junior homonym of *Jurinia* Robineau-Desvoidy, 1830 (Diptera) and *Jurinia* Costa, 1839 (Hymenoptera). *Jurinia* Claus, 1866 and *Ceylonia* Thompson & Scott, 1903 (and hence *Lourinia* and *Ceyloniella*) are objective synonyms since their respective type species (although having different names) are based on the same name-bearing type (ICZN Art. 61.3.3). Monard (1927: 173), acting as the first reviser (ICZN Art.

24.2.1), not only pointed out the synonymy but also fixed the precedence by selecting *Lourinia* as the senior name [see also Vervoort (1964: 304)]. Claus's (1866: 25) fixation by monotypy for *Jurinia* consequently also applies to *Lourinia* (ICZN Art. 67.8). The family name Ceyloniidae proposed by A. Scott (1909: 227) is invalid because it was based on a junior homonym (ICZN Art. 39); Monard's (1937: 83) Ceyloniellidae is a junior subjective synonym of the family name Louriidae Monard, 1927.

62. Dana (1846, 1847, 1849, 1854) did not designate a type species for *Setella* Dana, 1846, but Giesbrecht (1893: 560 – see Holthuis and Vervoort (2006) for correct publication date of this work), being the first person to fix a type species, subsequently designated *Setella gracilis* Dana, 1847. Both A. Scott (1909: 230) and Wilson (1924: 16) pointed out that *Setella* Dana, 1846 is a junior homonym of *Setella* Schrank, 1802 (Lepidoptera), and replaced it by the new replacement names, *Macrosetella* and *Dwightia*, respectively, the former of which takes priority (Huys & Böttger-Schnack 1994: 230). Giesbrecht's (1893) type fixation also applies to *Macrosetella* (ICZN Art. 67.8). The family-group name Macrosetellidae proposed by A. Scott (1909: 230) is a junior subjective synonym of Miraciinae Dana, 1846. The family names "Setellina" proposed by Boeck (1865: 281) and "Setellidae" proposed independently as intentionally new by Brian (1921: 57) are invalid because they were based on a junior homonym (ICZN Art. 39).

63. According to Huys *et al.* (1996: 198) the family-group name Marsteiniidae proposed by Drzycimski (1969) is a junior subjective synonym of Neobradyidae Olofsson, 1917.

64. Boeck (1865: 275) proposed the genus *Mesochra* for three species: *Mesochra lilljeborgii* Boeck, 1865 (incorrect original spelling *Liljeborgii*), *M. kroeyeri* Boeck, 1865 (incorrect original spelling *Krøyeri*) and *Dactylopus pygmaeus* Claus, 1863. Sars (1905a: 388) subsequently designated the first species as the type.

65. Wells (2007: 88) pointed out that the authorship and date of the family name Metidae should rest with Boeck (1873: 59) who first coined the name as "Metinae" and not Sars (1910) as generally accepted (e.g. Lang 1948; Boxshall & Halsey 2004). The family-group names Abacolidae Edwards, 1891 (p. 92) and Ilyopsyllidae A. Scott, 1909 (p. 228) are junior subjective synonyms of Metidae Boeck, 1873, being based on two junior subjective synonyms of *Metis* Philippi, 1839: *Abacula* Edwards, 1891 (type by monotypy: *Abacula holothuriae* Edwards, 1891) and *Ilyopsyllus* Brady & Robertson, 1873 (type by monotypy: *Ilyopsyllus coraceus* Brady & Robertson, 1873), respectively.

66. Brady and Robertson (1873: 130) designated *Microsetella atlantica* Brady & Robertson, 1873, which is a junior subjective synonym of *Setella norvegica* Boeck, 1865 (*cf.* Sars 1904a: 44).

67. Dana diagnosed the genus in 1846; however the two species (*Miracia efferata* Dana, 1849; *M. gracilis* Dana, 1849) first assigned to it were not specified until 1849. According to ICZN Art. 11.4.1, a work containing genus-group names without associated nominal species is accepted as consistent with the Principle of Binomial Nomenclature. Huys and Böttger-Schnack (1994: 210) stated that *Miracia efferata* became the type and only species when Dahl (1895) proposed *M. gracilis* as the type of a new genus *Oculosetella*, however, according to ICZN Art. 69.4,

elimination of all but one of the originally included species does not in itself constitute type fixation. Unless an earlier type fixation has been overlooked, Boxshall's (1979: 234) citation of *M. efferata* as the type species is here accepted as the first type fixation by subsequent designation. Willen (2000: 214) relegated the family Miraciidae Dana, 1846 to a subfamily in the family Diosaccidae Sars, 1906a but subsequently recognized the name Miraciidae has priority over Diosaccidae (Willen 2002: 40).

68. Scott and Scott (1893a: 213) fixed *Moraria andersonsmithi* Scott & Scott, 1893a (original incorrect spelling *Anderson-Smithi*), which is a junior subjective synonym of *Canthocamptus brevipes* Sars, 1863 (*cf.* Lang 1948: 1029), as the type species by monotypy. The generic name *Ophiocamptus* Mrázek, 1893, proposed for *Ophiocamptus sarsi* Mrázek, 1893 (type by original designation), *O. poppei* Mrázek, 1893 and *Canthocamptus brevipes* was published on 20 May 1893 (Mrázek 1893: 112) and hence is a junior subjective synonym of *Moraria* (published March 1893). Borutzky (1931b: 263) subdivided the genus by proposing a new subgenus *Baikalomoraria* Borutzky, 1931b [subsequent incorrect spelling *Baicalomoraria* by Borutzky (1949: 873)] for five new species: *Moraria baikalensis* Borutzky, 1931b; *M. dentata* Borutzky, 1931b; *M. intermedia* Borutzky, 1931b; *M. laticauda* Borutzky, 1931b; and *M. tenuicauda* Borutzky, 1931b. None of these originally included species was fixed as the type by Borutzky (1931b) or subsequently by another author, consequently rendering the subgeneric name unavailable (ICZN Art. 13.3). Instead of making the name available by fixing a type and providing a description of the taxon it denotes, I have elected to follow Wells's (2007: 92) judgement in that a comprehensive revision of the entire genus is required before the validity of these subgenera can be assessed. Löffler (1962: 195) added a third subgenus *Kuehneltiella* Löffler, 1962 (incorrect original spelling *Kühneltiella*) (type by monotypy: *K. neotropica* Löffler, 1962). Cicchino and Ringuelet (1977: 226) invalidated this subgenus because the type belongs to *Antarctobiota* Chappuis, 1930.

69. Borutzky (1931b: 271) originally designated the type *Morariopsis typica* Borutzky, 1931b by indication. In the Russian summary (Borutzky 1932: 20) of his earlier descriptions in German (Borutzky 1931a–c) the author proposed the genus under a different name, *Morariopus* g. n., containing *Morariopus typica* sp. n. and *Morariopus latifurcata* sp. n.; “*Morariopus*” is here regarded as an incorrect subsequent spelling (ICZN Art. 33.3).

70. Jakobi (1953: 56) designated *Moureponte catharinensis* Jakobi, 1953, which is a junior subjective synonym (*cf.* Lang 1965: 446) of *Laophonte longiseta* Nicholls, 1941a, as the type species.

71. Gurney's (1927: 543) type fixation by monotypy for *Pseudomesochra* Gurney, 1927 [a junior homonym of *Pseudomesochra* T. Scott 1902 (family Pseudotachidiidae)] also applies to its new replacement name

Nannomesochra Gurney, 1932 (ICZN Art. 67.8). The type species *Pseudomesochra parvula* Gurney, 1927 is a junior subjective synonym of *Mesochra arupinensis* Brian, 1925a (*cf.* Monard 1935b: 54; Lang 1936d: 451, 457).

72. It is clear from Nicholls's (1945a: 2) heading “*Neodactylopus cyclopoides* gen. et sp. nov.” and his statement “Since there is only the single species no generic diagnosis is given” that he had established the new nominal genusgroup

taxon for a single species. Fixation by this means is deemed to be fixation by monotypy, regardless of the author's claim in an addendum to his paper (p. 15) that the species denoted by the name ? *Eudactylopus anomala* Sewell, 1940 should also be included in *Neodactylopus* (ICZN Art. 68.3).

73. The type was fixed by monotypy in the subgenus *Tachidius* (*Neotachidius*) by Shen and Tai (1963: 417) (ICZN Art. 61.2.2). The subgenus was upgraded to full generic rank by Huys *et al.* (2005: 134).

74. Dussart's (1982: 102) subsequent type fixation of *N. spinipes* Boeck, 1865 is invalid.

75. The genus-group name *Nitocrellopsis* Petkovski, 1976 (no original type fixation) was made available by Galassi *et al.* (1999: 178) by fixing *N. rouchi* Galassi, De Laurentiis & Dole-Olivier, 1999 as the type species and by providing an amended generic diagnosis (ICZN Arts 13.1 and 13.3).

76. Both *Noodtiella* Wells, 1965b and *Noodtia* Lang, 1965 have the same name-bearing type, *Sigmatidium* ? *arenosetelloides* Noodt, 1958, and are therefore objective synonyms (Lang 1965: 12; Wells 1965b: 30). The former takes precedence over the latter [see postscript in Lang (1965: 547)] and has page priority over *Lineosoma* Wells, 1965b (Wells 1967; Kihara & Huys 2009a).

77. *Cristacoxa* Huys, 1990a, the type genus of the nominal family-group taxon Cristacoxidae Huys, 1990a, was considered to be a junior synonym of *Noodtorthopsyllus* Lang, 1965 by Huys and Kihara (2009), however, according to ICZN Art. 40.1 the family name is not to be replaced.

78. Daday (1903: 157) fixed *Onychocamptus heteropus* Daday, 1903, which is a junior subjective synonym of *Laophonte mohammed* Blanchard & Richard, 1891 (*cf.* Zykoff 1904: 247), as the type species by monotypy.

79. Claus (1866: 22) proposed the genus *Liljeborgia* (an incorrect original spelling as it was expressly intended as a patronym in honour of Wilhelm Lilljeborg) for which he fixed *Liljeborgia linearis* Claus, 1866 as the type species by monotypy. The correction of incorrect original spellings resulting from inadvertent errors is mandatory and hence *Liljeborgia* has to be emended to *Lilljeborgia* in accordance with ICZN Art. 32.5.1, retaining the authorship and date of the original spelling. *Lilljeborgia* Claus, 1866 is a junior homonym of *Lilljeborgia* Spence Bate, 1862 (Amphipoda) and was replaced by a new replacement name *Orthopsyllus* Brady & Robertson, 1873 (Brady & Robertson 1873: 138). Consequently, Claus's (1866) type fixation for *Lilljeborgia* also applies to its *nomen novum*, *Orthopsyllus* (ICZN Art. 67.8).

80. The subgeneric name *Bradya* (*Parabradya*) Lang, 1944 was attributed full generic rank by Seifried *et al.* (2007: 3).

81. Thompson and Scott (1903: 263) proposed the genus for two new species, *Parastenhelia hornelli* and *P. similis* but

did not fix the type of the genus. Lang (1934: 24) reduced the latter to a synonym of *P. hornelli* which he declared as the type of the genus. For some inexplicable reason Lang (1944: 13) designated *Harpacticus spinosus* Fischer, 1860 as the type species, and his course of action has been perpetuated in the literature [e.g. Vervoort (1964: 180), Apostolov & Marinov (1988: 134)]. This subsequent fixation is invalid since this species was not originally included in the genus (ICZN Art. 69.2).

82. Chappuis (1933b: 48) fixed *Parastenocaris* as the type of the family Parastenocaridae and this date was adopted by most subsequent authors. However, as recognised by Damian-Georgescu (1970: 219) and Reid (1994: 775) the name did not become available until 1940, when a brief diagnosis was provided by Chappuis (1940a: 294). The spelling of the name was corrected by Noodt (1965: 101) who changed it to Parastenocarididae. H.K. Schminke in a paper read to the 5th International Conference on Copepoda, Baltimore, 1993 (but not published in the Proceedings) divided the family into two subfamilies – Parastenocaridinae and Fontinalicaridinae – but the latter name remains unavailable until the provisions of ICZN Arts 13.1, 13.2, 16.1 and 16.2 are satisfied (Galassi & De Laurentiis 2004: 426; Wells 2004: 96; Ranga Reddy & Defaye 2007: 17).

83. Chappuis (1929b: 475) proposed the new generic name *Paracamptus* Chappuis, 1929b (type species by original designation: *Canthocamptus schmeilii* Mrázek, 1893) which proved a junior homonym of *Paracamptus* Casey, 1895 (Coleoptera). Özdkmen (2008: 268) replaced the junior homonym by *Pesceus* Özdkmen, 2008 (*nomen novum*) which takes the same type species as its prior nominal taxon (ICZN Art. 67.8).

84. Mrázek (1893: 97) fixed *Phyllognathopus paludosus* Mrázek, 1893 as the type by monotypy but Hartwig (1896: 320) claimed that this species was identical with *Belisarius viguieri* Maupas, 1892 (type by monotypy of *Belisarius* Maupas, 1892). Wilson (1924: 14) pointed out that *Phyllognathopus* Mrázek, 1893 takes priority over the preoccupied *Belisarius* [a junior homonym of *Belisarius* Simon, 1879 (Arachnida)]. The generic name *Viguierella* Maupas, 1892 is an unavailable name, being an unjustified manuscript correction in a reprint which was mistakenly adopted by Perrier (1893: 995) [see also (Gurney 1932: 6)]. Being based on a *nomen nudum*, the family-group name *Viguierellidae* proposed by Gurney (1928: 331) is likewise unavailable. Also note that *P. laticauda* Por, 1964a (as *P. labicauda* [sic]) and *P. medius* Por, 1964a were erroneously assigned to *Phyllognathopus* (family Phyllognathopodidae) instead of *Phyllopodopsyllus* T. Scott, 1906a (family Tetragonicipitidae) by Dussart and Defaye (1990: 16).

85. Philippi (1840: 190) proposed the genus *Thyone* Philippi, 1840 for three species of which he named only one (*Thyone viridis* Philippi, 1840). According to ICZN Art. 68.3 *T. viridis* is deemed to be fixed by monotypy, regardless of whether the author considered the nominal genus-group taxon to contain other species which he did not cite by name. Both names being objective synonyms, Philippi's (1840: 190) type fixation by monotypy for the latter also applies to its new replacement name *Porcellidium* Claus, 1860 (ICZN Art. 67.8). Claus (1860: 6) pointed out that Philippi's (1840) generic name was a junior homonym of *Thyone* Oken, 1815 (Holothuroidea; type *Holothuria fusus* Müller, 1776) and proposed the new replacement name *Porcellidum* Claus, 1860. A report prepared by Hemming (1954) concluded that Oken's (1815, 1816) *Lehrbuch der Naturgeschichte* was nonbinominal and therefore that new names published in it were unavailable. The work was rejected by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature and placed on the Official Index (Opinion 417, September 1956), and consequently, as an unavailable name *Thyone* Oken, 1815 cannot enter into homonymy with *Thyone* Philippi, 1840 (ICZN Art. 54.2). Although Oken's (1815) genus is still cited – even in the recent holothuroid literature (e.g. Solís-Marín et al. 2005; Thandar 2006) – this does not change its status of a previously unavailable name (ICZN Art. 11.5.2). The first author who published the name *Thyone* in a way that satisfied the criteria of availability was Goldfuß (1820: 177) who provided a definition and included two previously described species (*Holothuria fusus* and *Fistularia impatiens* Forsskål, 1775). Although Oken was mentioned as the author, it was Goldfuß who made the name available (the name of the author does not form part of the name of a taxon; ICZN Art. 51.1). Consequently, *Thyone* Philippi, 1840 becomes a permanently invalid name as a junior homonym of *Thyone* Goldfuß, 1820. Contrary to previous authors who attributed the family-group name Porcellidiidae to either Sars (1904b) (e.g. Lang 1948; Bodin 1997) or Brady (1880a) (e.g. Huys & Boxshall 1991; Huys et al. 1996), Walker-Smith (2001: 653) pointed out that the authorship and date should rest with Boeck (1865: 279) who coined the name as “Afdeling Porcellidiina”.

86. Por (1967: 143) proposed the generic name *Ophirion* Por, 1967 for *Ophirion communis* Por, 1967 (type by monotypy) but this generic name proved to be preoccupied by its senior homonym *Ophirion* Townsend, 1911 (Diptera). Özdkmen (2008: 267) proposed the new replacement name *Pordfus* which takes the same type species as its prior nominal taxon (ICZN Art. 67.8).

87. Chappuis (1953: 146), who had overlooked Nicholls's (1945b: 21) proposal of the genus *Psammopsyllus* Nicholls, 1945b, established the same genus under a different name, *Paulianicaris* Chappuis, 1953. In a later paper Chappuis (1954c: 273) classified it as *incertae sedis* in the Harpacticoida but was of the opinion that a new family may be proposed, which he named “Paulianicaridae” (p. 275). However, since Chappuis (1954c) refrained from presenting an explicit statement or formal diagnosis, this family name remained a *nomen nudum* in the harpacticoid nomenclature and cannot be considered a synonym of the family-group name *Cylindropsyllidae* Sars, 1909b as claimed by Boxshall and Halsey (2004: 851).

88. Sars (1911b: 400) proposed the new generic name *Pseudameira* Sars, 1911b for two new species (*Pseudameira crassicornis* and *P. furcata*) but neither was fixed as the type. Lang's (1948: 835) claim that Sars (1911b) had

designated *P. crassicornis* as “... Typus seiner neuen Gattung *Pseudameira* ...” can be considered a subsequent type designation according to ICZN Art. 69.1.1 even though there is no such explicit statement in Sars’s (1911b: 400–402) description of the genus.

89. Apostolov and Marinov (1988: 72) listed *Pseudobradya brevicornis* (T. Scott, 1894a), the earliest described species included in Lang (1948), as the type but this species was not even originally included. Sars (1904a: 40) had created the genus for six species of which he named five: *Bradya minor* Scott & Scott, 1896; *Bradya elegans* Scott & Scott, 1896; *Bradya hirsuta* Scott & Scott, 1896; *Bradya similis* Scott & Scott, 1896 and *Pseudobradya acuta* Sars, 1904a. Sars (1910: 356; 1920a: 31) added a further 12 new species but the type issue remained unresolved. *Bradya minor* is here fixed as the type by subsequent designation.

90. A. Scott (1896: 144) designated *Pseudolaophonte aculeata* A. Scott, 1896, which is a junior subjective synonym of *Laophonte spinosa* Thompson, 1893 (cf. Sars 1911c: 429), as the type species.

91. T. Scott (1899b: 254) designated *Psyllocampus fairliensis* T. Scott, 1899b, which is a junior subjective synonym of *Mesochra propinqua* T. Scott, 1896 (cf. Lang 1948: 826), as the type species.

92. According to Lang (1948: 1621) Nicholls’s (August 1944: 492) family-group name Pteropsyllidae (type genus: *Pteropsyllus* T. Scott, 1906a) is a junior subjective synonym of Lang’s (19 February 1944: 27) name Tetragonicipitidae [Lang’s (1944) incorrect original spelling Tetragonicepsidae was emended by Wells (1967: 310)].

93. Wells and Rao (1987: 182) proposed the generic name *Langia* Wells & Rao, 1987 for its only originally included species *Langia maculata* Wells & Rao, 1987 (type by original designation). *Langia* Wells & Rao, 1987 is a junior homonym of *Langia* Moore, 1872 (Lepidoptera) and was recently replaced by the new replacement name *Raowellia* Özdkmen, 2008 by Özdkmen (2008: 269), which takes the same type species as its prior nominal taxon (ICZN Art. 67.8).

94. According to Lang (1948: 1621) Nicholls’s (1945c: 96) family-group name Remaneidae (type genus: *Remanea* Klie, 1929) is a junior subjective synonym of the name Paramesochridae Lang, 1944.

95. The type species was named in honour of the Swedish zoologist Hans Brattström. According to ICZN Art. 32.5.2.1 the specific name *brattstroemi* is an incorrect original spelling that must be corrected to *brattstromi*.

96. Subsequent designation by Apostolov and Marinov (1988: 117) [see also Huys (1990b: 80)].

97. Wells (1985: 13) proposed *Rosacletodes* as a new replacement name for the preoccupied *Echinocletodes* Pallares, 1982a (family Huntemanniidae), which is a junior homonym of *Echinocletodes* Lang, 1936b (family Ancorabolidae). Pallares’s (1982a: 26) type fixation by monotypy takes precedence over Wells’s (1985: 13) more explicit fixation by original designation.

98. Wilson (1924: 14) proposed the new replacement name *Sacodiscus* for the preoccupied generic name *Aspidiscus* Norman, 1869. Norman’s (1869: 298) fixation by monotypy consequently also applies to *Sacodiscus* (ICZN Art. 67.8). *Aspidiscifera* Strand, 1929, which was also proposed as a new replacement name for *Aspidiscus* (Strand 1929: 10), is a junior objective synonym of *Sacodiscus*.

99. Wilson (1924: 16) proposed *Sarsameira* as a new replacement name for the preoccupied *Parameira* Sars, 1907b, which is a junior homonym of *Parameira* Seidlitz, 1868 (Coleoptera). *Parameira* Sars, 1907b was established to accommodate *Ameira parva* Boeck, 1873 and a new species *Parameira major* Sars, 1907b. Sars’s (1907b: 222) statement “... Boeck’s species [*A. parva*], which may be regarded as the type of the present genus” does not qualify as a rigidly construed type designation (ICZN Art. 67.5.3). The type of *Sarsameira* was formally fixed by Wilson (1924: 16) who designated *A. parva* – as *Parameira parva* Sars [sic]; hence this type fixation also applies to the prior nominal taxon *Parameira* (ICZN Art. 67.8).

100. Wilson (1924: 22) proposed the new replacement name *Sarsocletodes* for the preoccupied generic name *Pseudocletodes* Sars, 1920c. Sars’s (1920c: 89) original designation (by indication; ICZN Art. 68.2.2) consequently also applies to *Sarsocletodes* (ICZN Art. 67.8).

101. *Psamathe* Philippi, 1840 and *Scutellidium* Claus, 1866 are objective synonyms. Claus (1866: 20) fixed *Scutellidium*

tisboides Claus, 1866 (by monotypy) as the type of *Scutellidium*; this species is a junior subjective synonym of the type species of *Psamathe* (*Psamathe longicauda* Philippi, 1840, fixed by monotypy) (cf. Lang 1948: 387). Wilson (1924: 16) pointed out that the generic name *Psamathe* Philippi, 1840 is preoccupied twice by *Psamathe* Rafinesque, 1814 (Isopoda) and *Psamathe* Johnston, 1836 (Polychaeta) and hence *Scutellidium* is the valid name for the taxon it denotes.

102. Sars (1909b: 323) established the genus *Stenocaris* to accommodate a new species *S. gracilis* Sars, 1909b and further remarked on the striking similarity with the species described by T. Scott (1892) as *Cylindropsyllus minor*. From the original diagnosis it is not clear whether Sars meant to include *C. minor* and, if so, which species he designated as the type. In a later paper redescribing *S. minor* (T. Scott, 1892), Sars (1911c: 434) reiterated the close relationship between both species by stating that Scott’s species “... is evidently referable to the genus *Stenocaris*,, agreeing with the type species, *S. gracilis*, in all essential characters”. Since *C. minor* was doubtfully included it does not qualify as an originally included species (ICZN Art. 67.2.5) and, consequently, Sars’s (1911c) statement cannot be regarded as a formal subsequent designation. Sars’s (1909b) type fixation of *S. gracilis* was by monotypy, rendering Apostolov and Marinov’s (1988: 278) fixation of *S. minor* as the type species invalid. The family-group name Stenocaridae proposed by Monard (1927: 171) is a junior subjective synonym of

- Cylindropsyllidae Sars, 1909b.
103. Subsequent designation by Sars (1920b: 63).
104. The genus-group name *Stygonitocrella* Petkovski, 1976 (no original type fixation) was made available by Reid *et al.* (2003: 997) by fixing *S. montana* Reid, Hunt & Stanley, 2003 as the type species and by providing an amended generic diagnosis (ICZN Art. 13.1 and 13.3).
105. Huys (1993: 769) proposed the family-group name *Styracothoracidae* but this is now considered a junior subjective synonym of *Idyanthidae* (Moura & Martínez Arbizu 2003: 178; Seifried 2003: 98).
106. Subsequent designation by Lang (1948: 482). Thomson's (1883: 98) spelling of the generic name is a *lapsus calami* of *Amymone* Claus, 1860.
107. As pointed out by Giesbrecht (1881: 255), Lilljeborg's (1853: 196) type and only species included in *Tachidius* was misidentified as *Cyclops brevicornis* Müller, 1776 [= type of *Tigriopus* Norman, 1903a], and hence the incorrectly applied original binomen, *Tachidius brevicornis* (Müller, 1776), had to be rejected and replaced by a new name, *Tachidius discipes* Giesbrecht, 1881. Contrary to previous authors (*e.g.* Lang 1948; Seifried 2003) who attributed the family-group name *Tachidiidae* to Sars (1909b), Wells (2007: 88) pointed out that the authorship and date must remain with Boeck (1865: 256) who established it under the name "Afdeling Tachidina".
108. Norman (1903a: 368) proposed the generic name *Tegastes* as a new replacement name for the pre-occupied *Amymone* Claus, 1860, which is a junior homonym of *Amymone* Müller, 1776 (Crustacea), *Amymone* Savigny, 1822 (Polychaeta) and *Amymone* Agassiz, 1846 (Mollusca). Claus's (1860: 11) type fixation by monotypy also applies to *Tegastes* Norman, 1903a (ICZN Art. 67.8). Being based on a junior homonym (ICZN Art. 39), the family-group names *Amyonea* Boeck, 1865 (based on the incorrect subsequent spelling *Amyone*; Boeck 1865: 255) and its alternative "Amymoninae" used by Brady (1880a: 27) are invalid synonyms of the name *Tegastidae* Sars, 1904b.
109. Agreement in gender between genus and species-group names proposed by Lang (1948: 882).
110. Although generally attributed to Claus (1863: 128), who provided the first illustrated species descriptions, the genus *Thalestris* was first diagnosed the year before (Claus 1862) but without any reference to originally included species. New generic names published before 1931 which are accompanied by a description or a definition of the taxon (as in Claus 1862: 88) that they denote (ICZN Art. 12.1) satisfy the criteria of availability and hence type fixation is not mandatory nor is the use of one or more available specific names in combination with them, or clearly included under them. Claus (1863) created the genus for seven new species (*Thalestris robusta*, *T. mysis*, *T. microphylla*, *T. helgolandica*, *T. longimana*, *T. forficula*, *T. harpacticoides*) and three *Harpacticus* species described by Fischer (1860) (*Harpacticus fulvus* = *Tigriopus brevicornis*, *H. aquilinus* = *Thalestridae incertae sedis*, *H. spinosus* = *Parastenhelia spinosa*). Sars (1905b: 105) subsequently designated *Thalestris longimana* Claus, 1863 as the type.
111. Norman (1869: 296) designated *Tigriopus Lilljeborgii* Norman, 1869 (by monotypy), which is a junior subjective synonym of *Cyclops brevicornis* Müller, 1776 (*cf.* Lang 1948: 311), as the type species.
112. Monard (1928: 438) proposed *Nannopodella* for *Nannopodella denisi* (incorrect original spelling *Denisi*) but also remarked "... l'espèce *Enhydrosoma minutum* de Scott doit certainement rentrer dans notre nouveau genre"; neither of these species was fixed as the type. Klie (1929: 374) and Lang (1936b: 477) remarked that the latter species should be transferred to *Rhizothrix* Sars, 1909a as *R. minuta* (T. Scott, 1903a). Since elimination of all but one of the originally included nominal species from a nominal genus does not in itself constitute type fixation (ICZN Art. 69.4), *Nannopodella denisi* Monard, 1928 is here fixed as the type species.
113. Fixed as type by monotypy in the subgenus *Cletodes* (*Pseudocletodes*) by Scott and Scott (1893b: 239) (ICZN Art. 61.2.2).
114. Herrick (1895: 41) proposed the genus *Marshia* for two new species, *M. albuquerquensis* Herrick, 1895 and *M. brevicaudata* Herrick, 1895. The latter is here fixed as the type species by subsequent designation; the former was previously transferred to the genus *Cletocamptus* Shmankevich, 1875 (Lang 1936b: 473).
115. Dahms and Pottek's (1992: 28) original type designation for *Talpina* Dahms & Pottek, 1992 [a junior homonym of *Talpina* Hagenow, 1840 (Phoronidea)] also applies to its new replacement name *Dahmsopottekina* Özdikmen, 2009 (ICZN Art. 67.8).
116. Mu and Huys's (2002: 205) original type designation for *Hicksia* Mu & Huys, 2002 [a junior homonym of *Hicksia* Delgado, 1904 (Trilobita)] also applies to its new replacement name *Muohuysia* Özdikmen, 2009 (ICZN Art. 67.8).